

# **Part 1 - WORKSHOP POLICIES AND PROCEDURES**

Output from the December 1993 Open Systems  
Environment Implementors' Workshop (OIW)

OIW Chairman: **Ted Landberg, National Institute of Standards and  
Technology**

Workshop Editor: **Brenda Gray, NIST**

## **Foreword**

This part of the Working Implementation Agreements was prepared by the Chair of the Open Systems Environment Implementors' Workshop (OIW).

Text in this part has been approved by the Plenary of the Workshop. This part replaces the previously existing chapter on this subject.

## Table of Contents

### Part 1 - General Information 1

#### 1 Introduction 1

- 1.1 Workshop Organization 1
- 1.2 Workshop Cycle Plan 1
- 1.3 Workshop Outputs 2
- 1.4 Implications of Workshop Affiliation And Participation 4
- 1.5 Relationship of the Workshop to the NIST Laboratories 4

#### 2 Structure and Operation of the Workshop 5

- 2.1 Workshop Weekly Agenda 6
- 2.2 Relationship of a Special Interest Group to the Plenary Assembly 7
- 2.3 Formation of New Special Interest Groups 7
- 2.4 Liaison Procedures between Special Interest Groups 8
- 2.5 Technical Liaison Committee (TLC) 8
- 2.6 Workshop Executive Committee 9
- 2.7 OSE Technical Committee 9
- 2.8 Liaison of Workshop to other Groups (ANSI, ISO, EWOS, AOW, etc.) 9

#### 3 Plenary Assembly 10

- 3.1 Plenary Meetings 10
- 3.2 Plenary Chair Responsibilities 10
- 3.3 Plenary Agenda 11
- 3.4 Motion Handling 11
- 3.5 Voting Privilege and Responsibility 12

#### 4 Technical Working Groups (SIG) 13

- 4.1 Proposal Presentation 13
- 4.2 Motion Handling 13
- 4.3 Voting Procedures 14
- 4.4 SIG Chair Responsibilities 14
- 4.5 Charter Definition 14
- 4.6 SIG Chair Selection Procedures 15
- 4.7 Other SIG Chair Meeting Procedures 16
- 4.8 Charters 17
  - 4.8.1 FTAM SIG 17
  - 4.8.2 X.400 (MESSAGE HANDLING SYSTEMS) SIG 19
  - 4.8.3 LOWER LAYER SIG 20
  - 4.8.4 OPEN SYSTEMS SECURITY SIG 20
  - 4.8.5 DIRECTORY SERVICES SIG 21
  - 4.8.6 VIRTUAL TERMINAL SIG 22
  - 4.8.7 UPPER LAYERS SIG 23
  - 4.8.8 NETWORK MANAGEMENT SIG 24
  - 4.8.9 OFFICE DOCUMENT ARCHITECTURE SIG 27
  - 4.8.10 REGISTRATION SIG 28
  - 4.8.11 TRANSACTION PROCESSING SIG 28
  - 4.8.12 MANUFACTURING MESSAGE SPECIFICATION (MMS) SIG 29
  - 4.8.13 REMOTE DATABASE ACCESS SIG 30
  - 4.8.14 CONFORMANCE TESTING SIG 32
  - 4.8.15 HEALTHCARE SIG 33

Part 1 - Workshop Policies and Procedures	December 1993 (Working)
4.8.16	OPEN SYSTEMS ENVIRONMENT TECHNICAL COMMITTEE 34
4.8.17	CHARTER FOR OIW TECHNICAL LIAISON COMMITTEE (TLC) 35
4.8.18	MULTIMEDIA DATA AND DOCUMENT INTERCHANGE (MDDI) SIG 37
4.8.19	INTEGRATED SOFTWARE ENGINEERING ENVIRONMENTS (ISEE) SIG 37
<b>5</b>	<b>Secretariat 38</b>
5.1	Establishing and Changing Workshop Procedures 39
5.2	Workshop Documents 39
5.3	Modification of Workshop Agreements 40
5.4	Stable Document Maintenance 41
5.5	Distribution of Workshop Documents 42
5.5.1	Publications 42
5.5.2	SIG Correspondence and Working Documents 42
5.5.3	Electronic Distribution 43
5.6	Payment Policy 48
<b>6</b>	<b>Regional Workshop Coordination 49</b>
6.1	RWS-CC Charter and Procedures 49
6.1.1	Goals 49
6.1.2	Abbreviations 49
6.1.3	Coordination 50
6.1.4	Coordination at Planning Level 50
6.2	RWS Coordinating Committee 50
6.3	RWS-CC: Methods of Working 50
6.4	Coordination at Technical Level 51
6.5	Implications for RWS 52
<b>7</b>	<b>Accepting and Processing New Work 56</b>
7.1	Processing User Requests 56
7.2	Publicly Available Specifications 57

# **Part 1 - General Information**

## **Introduction**

Part 1 contains the policies and procedures used to run the Workshop. It describes the activities of the major organizational parts of the Workshop, relationships with other regional workshops and standards development organizations and the charters for the technical working groups called SIGs. This part is a living document reflecting the changes needed for a dynamic organization committed to making productive use of the participants time. The changes are shown as lineouts for deleted material and shaded text for additions.

## **Workshop Organization**

In February 1983, the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST), [formerly the National Bureau of Standards (NBS)], organized a public international workshop at the request of implementors, users and suppliers of Open Systems Interconnection (OSI) protocols. The goal of the OSI Implementors Workshop was originally established by the need for interoperability among multiple vendors' systems. An implementors' workshop on the Open System Environment (OSE) addresses the additional goal of achieving common applications development environments supported on multiple vendors' systems. This goal is consistent with internationally agreed definitions. The workshop provides a technical forum for the timely development of implementation agreements based on emerging international OSE standards or specifications. The Workshop accepts as input the elements of these emerging standards or specifications and produces as output implementation agreements and testing details for these protocols or specifications. In support of the effectiveness of the functions described above, the Workshop will review abstract conformance test suites submitted to the workshop, and amend as appropriate, for the purpose of alignment with the requirements of the Workshop Implementation Agreements. Submission of abstract test suites is encouraged and welcomed. The workshop may also serve as a focal point for sharing information concerning conformance testing of OSI protocols or testing of OSE specifications.

## **Workshop Cycle Plan**

The OSE Implementors' Workshop is administered in a cycle that begins with the yearly scheduling of workshop meetings. Meeting dates are set as early as possible so that the physical meeting facilities can be reserved. Meeting schedules are announced in the U.S. Federal Register. Meetings held at the National Institute of Standards and Technology in Gaithersburg, Maryland usually require reservations one year in advance. The Workshop schedules its meetings to minimize conflicts with ISO, CCITT, ANSI and other events while producing timely agreements in concert with emerging ISO international standards (IS), draft international standards (DIS), CCITT recommendations, and other specification schedules.

Preparation for the next Workshop begins as soon as the previous meeting adjourns. The minutes are prepared while the meeting is fresh in the recorder's mind.

The Stable Document is edited, checked and submitted for editorial review to the National Institute of Standards and Technology where it is assigned a publication number and printed. The Working Document is edited, checked, and reviewed at NIST.

A cover letter is prepared usually with 5 enclosures:

Delegate material needed before arrival at the next meeting includes hotel accommodation information, maps and so forth;

"Workshop at a Glance," is the next meeting's weekly schedule. Each SIG chair is contacted to verify meeting day and time schedules. Scheduling conflicts involving overlapping delegate interests, joint SIG meetings and so forth are resolved;

minutes of the last Plenary Assembly and Wednesday evening Dinner Meeting are prepared;

Implementation Agreements Documents, if appropriate, are included;

announcements for the next workshop include the current Workshop Organization Chart; proposals for new business and other relevant material.

## **Workshop Outputs**

The Workshop produces implementation agreements and conformance criteria. The output of the Workshop is a set of several documents to be considered in parallel by an implementor .

The first document is entitled "Working Implementation Agreements for an Open Systems Environment" (hereafter referred to as the "Working Document"). This records preliminary agreements and directions developed by the Special Interest Groups and approved by the Workshop Plenary. These Working Agreements are not considered stable enough for use in procurement reference; however, material that is in the Working Document may be used in prototyping and future planning. In general, the Working Document changes after each workshop, as technical work on new and existing topics is progressed. The Working Document is always released in complete form.

As individual protocol specifications, public specifications (defined in subclause 2.2) and conformance criteria are completed and become seen as unchanging into the foreseeable future, with no technical changes to any of the work anticipated, the status of the relevant part is altered to stable. Stable text may be used as a basis for product procurement.

No more than once per year and at their discretion, NIST will incorporate all stable text into a second document (Special Publication), known as the "Stable Implementation Agreements for an Open Systems Environment" (Hereafter referred to as the "Stable Document".) The text from this document may be used in procurement reference.

Even after material is declared technically stable, errors (errata) may occur due to:

Editorial;

technical;

alignment requirements.

These errata, along with new stable material, will be collected into supplements to the stable document, with a more rigorous approval process for technical and alignment errata.

Technical errata may occur due to:

- Interworking problems discovered through implementor experience;
- any other errors which may necessitate code changes.

Alignment errata may occur to comply with evolving base standards, other Regional Workshop Agreements, or Public Domain Specifications. If there is a question as to whether an erratum is editorial or technical, it is considered technical; similarly, if a question arises as to whether an erratum is editorial or alignment, it is considered alignment. Errata may be approved with a specified date of inclusion in future Stable Agreements, and should be justified. Every attempt will be made to disseminate relevant information on applicability of various errata items to previous text, as well as any restrictions on backward compatibility with previous text. It is a goal that current Stable Agreements be backward compatible with previous stable agreements to the maximum extent possible, and that information on errata applicability be provided.

Replacement page supplements are issued as necessary after each Workshop. They reflect activity at the previous meeting, and are issued between releases of successive base versions.

Those above-referenced supplements will be issued in a loose-leaf "replacement page" form, such that these new pages reflecting errata may be inserted in place of appropriate pages in the Stable Document. The changes on these replacement pages will be clearly marked and dated. Thus an implementor gets a "current" picture of the status of Stable Agreements. After material is declared technically stable, no further changes to that text may occur except for correction of necessary errata.

Published errata apply to the previous versions and editions of stable material as described in appropriate "Errata" text for each subject. The same is true for backward compatibility issues. Succeeding publications of the Stable Document are given version numbers, and supersede previous versions. At the discretion of NIST, editions may be issued if a sufficient number of replacement pages have accumulated within a Stable Document version.

An implementor may need to study Stable and Working documents together. They have a common index; material is not duplicated but cross-referenced. It is recommended that released products conform to a specified level of a Stable Document.

The Stable Document is published by the National Institute of Standards and Technology and is available for sale by the National Technical Information Service (NIST), the US Government Printing Office (GPO), and the IEEE Computer Society. The Draft Working Document is available to attendees at the Workshop. In addition, Stable Documentation and Working Documentation are both available on-line. Copies of the Stable Document are sent to libraries and repositories throughout the world.

Tutorial text in Workshop Agreements is strongly discouraged; in exceptional instances where it must be present, it should be clearly identified with expiration date included. Recent Workshop documentation is being provided in a style consistent with latest ISO/IEC objectives.

Whenever, possible, meeting announcements and other pertinent Workshop information are made available via electronic means. It is a Workshop goal to transact its business using electronic mail to the maximum extent permissible.

## **Implications of Workshop Affiliation And Participation**

The Workshops are held for those organizations expressing interest in implementing or procuring OSE protocols and open systems. Participation is open to all directly and materially affected interest. There are two general categories of participants: Implementors and Users. Other participation may include observers, liaisons, ex-officio persons, and invited guests. All individuals may participate in the working and ad-hoc groups.

The OIW is open to the press. Only the Executive Steering Committee members can speak officially for the Workshop.

Users are encouraged to participate in the activities of the Workshop and to champion their functional requirements in implementation agreements developed by the technical working groups. There is no formal commitment on the part of vendors and users participating in the Workshop to implement or use the Agreements reached at Workshop meetings. However, those who have no intention of using the agreements should consider themselves "observers," and should comply with any requirements for "observers" given in this document. Conformance to Workshop Agreements means conformance (Agreement) with a specified version (plus level of updates) of Stable Agreements. This refers to the previously and currently published documentation. Implementors should consult procurement documentation to understand precisely what level of stable functionality to reference; however, implementors are encouraged to reference the most recently available Stable functionality.

The implementation specifications from the "Stable Implementation Agreements for Open System Interconnection Protocols" are referenced in Federal Information Processing Standard 146, "Government OSI Profile (GOSIP)."

## **Relationship of the Workshop to the NIST Laboratories**

As resources permit, NIST, with voluntary assistance from industry, develops formal protocol specifications, reference implementations, tests and test systems for the protocols agreed to in the Workshops. This is work made available to the industry volunteers and to others making valid commitments to organized events and activities such as NCC, AUTOFACT, and OSINET. As soon as this work can be adequately documented, it is placed in the public domain through submission to the National Technical Information Service. Any organization may then obtain the work at nominal charge. The NIST laboratories bear no other relationship to the Workshop.

## **Structure and Operation of the Workshop**

The business of Workshop should be conducted informally and cooperatively, since there are no corresponding formal commitments within the Workshop by participants to implement the decisions reached. The chart below depicts the Workshop organization and relationships of the major components. Those components are: (1) the Plenary; (2) three standing committees, OSE-TC, TLC, and Executive; and (3) Technical Working Groups, called SIGs .

## **Workshop Weekly Agenda**



The Workshop meets on a weekly schedule organized as illustrated in figure 1 below:

	MONDAY	TUESDAY	WEDNESDAY	THURSDAY	FRIDAY
AM	SIG	SIG	SIG	SIG	
PM	SIG	SIG	SIG	SIG	
	TLC	EC	PLENARY DINNER	Plenary	Plenary
	(OSE TC)	(OSE TC)	(OSE TC)		

**Figure 1 - Workshop Week at a Glance**

**NOTE** - Voting Plenary will be Thursday evening or Friday morning.

Special Interest Groups and Technical Committees meet Monday through Thursday to develop appropriate **draft** text for the implementation agreements documents. The SIGs usually do not meet every day, but schedule meetings as needed. Individual SIG schedules are provided with delegate registration materials. Workshop delegates meet Wednesday evening for dinner to conduct Workshop Plenary business that does not require voting. Liaison reports, proposals for new Special Interest Groups and other discussions of interest are encouraged at the dinner meeting. The Voting Plenary Assembly conducts the voting business of the OSE Implementors' Workshop. Old business and new business motions are brought to the floor for Plenary consideration. SIG Chairs control the detailed agendas for their particular meetings.

Each SIG Chair is required:

- to hold a SIG meeting during the week;
- to attend the whole of the Executive Committee meeting;
- to attend the Plenary and give a report of activities.

## **Relationship of a Special Interest Group to the Plenary Assembly**

The SIGs meet independently during the Workshop; they may also hold interim meetings between Workshops. As technical work is completed by a SIG, the work is presented to the Plenary for consideration. Companies participating in a SIG are expected to participate in the Plenary. Voting rules for SIGs are as described above.

The SIGs propose their charters and work programs to, and receive instructions for their technical program of work from the Plenary Assembly.

## **Formation of New Special Interest Groups**

Special Interest Groups are formed at the pleasure of the Plenary Assembly. A proposal to establish a new SIG is made at the Wednesday evening dinner meeting and may be brought to a vote at the Friday Plenary session.

Proposals for new SIGs should address the following topics:

- Demonstrate the timely need for implementation agreements;

- identify:

  - existence of Requirements as submitted to the Workshop by User Organizations;

  - relevant ISO, CCITT, ANSI or other organizations;

  - vendor interest in participating;

  - a relevant interest group (constituency);

- explain the OSE context of work;

- identify a path towards stability of appropriate base standards, or Public specifications;

- include a draft charter, statement of goals and plans for reaching implementation agreements.

Proposals for new SIGs should be submitted to the Secretariat for distribution to participants prior to the Workshop. This will allow everyone to review material and impact submitter with questions. At this point the draft charter may be modified, with the consent of the presenter, and enhancements and/or modifications to the original proposal may be presented. Materials relating to SIG formation will be made available to participants at the Voting Plenary when the actual vote takes place.

## **Liaison Procedures between Special Interest Groups**

Following are procedures for cooperative work among Special Interest Groups.

- Any SIG (SIG 1) or individual having issues to discuss with or requirements of another SIG should bring the matter to the attention of the chair of that SIG (SIG 2);

  - The SIG 2 Chair should bring the matter before SIG 2 for action;

  - SIG 2 should respond to the concerns or needs of SIG 1 or the individual in a timely manner;

- If the matter cannot be satisfactorily resolved or if the request is outside the charter assigned to SIG 1, then it should be brought before the Technical Liaison Committee, or if a workshop administrative matter, before the Executive Committee;

- SIGs are expected to complete work in a timely manner and bring the results before the Plenary for disposition. However, the Plenary may elect to act on any issue within the scope of the Workshop at any time.

## **Technical Liaison Committee (TLC)**

A Technical Liaison Committee (TLC) has been formed to address the general technical and architectural requirements of the OSE Implementation Agreements. The responsibilities assigned to TLC include reaching Implementors' Agreements on OSE related matters that are not covered by existing SIG charter and/or may concern more than one SIG. Representation in the TLC is comprised of the SIG Chairs and/or two (2) assigned technical experts. Each SIG is encouraged to be represented at this meeting; those SIGs not in attendance will be noted.

The Chair of this group is assigned per SIG Chair selection procedures (see 4.6). The TLC meets one day per Workshop week, if necessary, and reports to the Executive Committee if it has met. A report is also made to the Plenary on its work and progress.

The voting rules of the TLC are subject to consensus approval of SIG representatives. Each SIG casts a single vote. Additionally, text created by TLC is subject to prevailing voting rules of the Workshop Plenary.

## **Workshop Executive Committee**

The Workshop Executive Committee, which meets Tuesday afternoon of the Workshop week, is charged with making decisions affecting the overall interests of the Workshop. Each SIG Chair is required to attend this meeting, which is run by the Workshop Chair. Matters considered by this group may involve technical and administrative direction of the Workshop. Agreement is reached by consensus of all participants. Guests may be invited at the discretion of the Workshop Chair. Occasionally presentations may be made to increase the information available to the meeting participants. SIG Chairs may provide inputs for discussion. The Executive Committee Meeting attendance is restricted to SIG Chairs, Workshop Administration, and invited guests.

## **OSE Technical Committee**

The Open Systems Environment Technical Committee in response to user requirements considers the scope and framework of an OSE; provides a meeting ground to generate interest in open system environment specifications; and allows for technical recommendations via the Technical Liaison Committee of what new work items might be needed in existing Special Interest Groups or new SIGs required to address new work items.

Administratively and logistically the OSE Technical Committee will operate as a SIG. However, the purpose of the OSE Technical Committee is different from that of SIGs in that the focus of the OSE Technical Committee is not necessarily to reach Implementation Agreements.

## **Liaison of Workshop to other Groups (ANSI, ISO, EWOS, AOW, etc.)**

Special Interest Groups sometimes correspond with organizations performing related work, such as

ANSI committees. Such correspondence is approved by the Plenary before sent to committees, such as ANSC X3S3. The Plenary assembly reserves the right to veto correspondence using normal voting rules. External liaisons, if approved for a SIG's charter, may be sent without explicit Plenary approval unless there is an objection; other liaisons may require explicit approval, and should be noted as being outside of a SIG's charter. SIG chairs are responsible for sending approved liaisons and for providing OIW Chair with final copies.

## **Plenary Assembly**

The workshop Plenary is composed of voting representatives from participating U.S. Corporations and Governmental Agencies. The Workshop develops internationally recognized and harmonized Function Profiles. As with all public standards development organizations, it uses a voting process to achieve consensus of the work presented by the technical working groups who represent a group of interested parties to the implementation agreements.

## **Plenary Meetings**

The Plenary meets twice during workshop week, after the Plenary Dinner where groups petition to form new SIGs and technical proposals are presented related by interested groups, and on Friday, where consensus votes are taken Implementation Agreements and liaison statements to external organizations.

The OSE Implementors' Workshop Plenary Assembly is called to order by the Workshop Chair at the end of the Workshop week. **In the event of the chair's absence, the TLC Chair will preside over the voting Plenary meeting.**

## **Plenary Chair Responsibilities**

The Chair has the following general duties: to open the session at the scheduled time by calling the assembly to order; to announce the business before the assembly and review the agenda; to put to vote all questions which arise in the course of the proceedings; to make appropriate announcements; and, to conduct other business as appropriate or needed. The order of business before the Plenary is planned with the Executive Committee.

The Chair has the following specific duties:

- To maintain an accurate record of the OSE Implementors' Workshop Agreements;

- to appoint a Workshop Recorder;

- to identify the need for, and to encourage the formation of new relevant SIGs;

- to encourage SIG Chairs to develop an organization including a Vice Chair and a Secretary;

- to approve the appointment of the SIGs officers;

- to report on current SIG charters, work items, and recent accomplishments;
- to identify the completion of a SIG's work, and to encourage that SIG to disband when its goals are accomplished;
- to preside over the Executive Committee which attends to all administrative matters associated with the Workshop;
- to encourage SIG chairs to harmonize their agreements with other groups;
- to preside over the Workshop Plenary meetings.

## **Plenary Agenda**

The agenda usually includes:

- Introductory remarks and announcements;
- approval of the previous meeting minutes;
- old Business;
- new Business;
- SIG Chair Reports.

Each SIG chair report reflects the business (requiring a Plenary vote) conducted by the SIG during all interim SIG meetings and meetings during the Workshop week. SIG Chairs are required to use this agenda time to introduce motions that reflect consensus reached in their meetings. Non-voting descriptive material is distributed to attendees outside of the main Plenary assembly.

## **Motion Handling**

All motions brought to the Plenary Assembly are recorded by the secretary along with the tallied vote including yes, no and abstain. Motions are automatically "seconded" if brought by SIG vote before Plenary.

Motions representing consensus within a SIG are brought to the Plenary floor by the SIG's Chair. Before the Plenary entertains the motion, the SIG's vote on the motion is reviewed. This review provides the Plenary with the measure of consensus reached within the SIG. The Workshop Chair may challenge the vote of a SIG. The SIG vote must be recorded on all motions brought before the Plenary.

A standard template is used for the SIGs to prepare their reports. SIG Chair reports should be brief and contain only voting material. Motions should be divided by document to be modified (if appropriate) and by type of change. Non-contentions issues should be "bundled" together as much as possible when a vote is requested.

## **Voting Privilege and Responsibility**

The pleasure of the Plenary is determined by voting privileges granted to the workshop delegates. Order is maintained through an interpretation of "Robert's Rules of Order,"... while it is important to every person in a free country to know something of parliamentary law, this knowledge should be used only to help, not to hinder business. One who is constantly raising points of order and insisting upon a strict observance of every rule in a peaceable assembly in which most of the members are ... [unfamiliar with] these rules and customs, makes himself a nuisance, hinders business, and prejudices people against parliamentary law. Such a person ... either ... [does not understand] its real purpose or else wilfully misuses his knowledge."

Plenary voting privileges are:

One vote per company;

only companies that regularly attend vote;

only companies that plan to sell, buy, test, certify, or register protocols or data stream formats vote on its implementation decisions;

only companies knowledgeable of the issues vote;

proxy votes are not admissible.

A motion carries if and only if at least 2/3 of the total yes, no and abstain votes are yes.<sup>1</sup>

There is a special set of voting rules for alignment and technical changes to the Stable Document only, and applies to the first attempt at these changes. These rules are as follows:

A unanimous vote (Y=100%, N=0, A=0) is required for passage;

if (A>0 or N>0 or both) but  $Y \geq 2/3$  majority, then the proposal is tabled for one Workshop period (NOTE: At the next Plenary the motion is untabled, and resolved by at least 2/3 majority vote);

if  $Y < 2/3$  majority then the proposal will fail, and may be brought up again at the next Plenary as a completely new proposal;

in the case of one or more negative votes as described in (b) above, the full explanation of each negative vote should be minuted.

Representatives should use these special rules to give proposed errata items a proper time for consideration. Again, only items that are truly errata should be brought forth as changes to stable text. Any proposal that causes change to stable text in such a way as to change Implementations should be subject to these special rules. SIGs should maintain levels of

---

<sup>1</sup>These voting rules were created to provide knowledgeable voters an opportunity to abstain creating an equivalent negative vote. The abstaining delegate, after due consideration, indicates reluctance to reach consensus on an implementation agreement; the abstention, in effect, calls for further consideration of the issue. On the other hand, the rule suggests that delegates lacking concern for implementation detail or lacking knowledge of the issue might avoid the vote all together.

functionality of agreements for as long as is appropriate, to satisfy user requirements.

The order of Plenary business is determined by the Workshop Chair.

Voting privileges for SIGs are the same as general Plenary voting privileges, except that in order for a motion to pass, the total number of yes votes must be substantially more than the "no plus abstention" votes. Any exceptions or special interpretations of the above must be submitted to the Executive Committee for approval. Any Workshop participant with a question in this regard may bring the matter to the attention of the Workshop Chair, who will then notify the Executive Committee. It is suggested that a minimum requirement for "regular attendance" is for the company to have attended one of the previous three meetings. The SIG Chair will determine satisfaction of the "substantial" requirement.

## **Technical Working Groups (SIG)**

The SIG Chair is responsible for reaching the goals stated in the charter of the SIG. The business of the SIG is conducted in public meetings that generally follow the procedures of the Plenary Assembly. There is no minimum quorum requirement for a SIG.

### **Proposal Presentation**

Delegates are assured SIG agenda time to present proposals consistent with the goals and objectives outlined in the SIG's charter.

### **Motion Handling**

The business of the SIG is conducted by the SIG Chair. The Chair is encouraged to use "Robert's Rules of Order" in handling motions brought to the SIG's attention.

### **Voting Procedures**

Voting procedures used in the SIG are the same as those used in the Plenary, except for the special errata rules. The SIG Chair interprets the eligibility of each delegate following the guidelines in 4.2 "Voting Privilege and Responsibility."

### **SIG Chair Responsibilities**

Each SIG Chair is responsible for the activities of the special interest group. The Chair ensures that the charter of the group is upheld and that opportunities are exploited to reach consensus and make progress toward attaining implementation agreements. The Chair is obligated to work within the scope of the SIG's charter and to reach the SIG's stated goals in a timely manner.

To accomplish this, the SIG Chair shall hold at least one meeting during the scheduled

Workshop week except in unusual circumstances (upon prior notification to Workshop Chairman). The Chair is encouraged to hold interim meetings at any convenient time and place between Workshop weeks, provided there is adequate technical work to justify such meetings. Every attempt to publicize interim meetings should be made through mailing lists, phone calls and other means. Interim meetings may be held anywhere in the world. Representatives of other similar regional workshops are encouraged to attend these meetings.

Each SIG Chair is responsible for attending the Executive Committee Meeting held during the Workshop week. The SIG Chair is also responsible for attending the Plenary Assembly and reporting on the activities of the SIG. The SIG Chair is encouraged to appoint a vice chair, secretary, and other officers as appropriate. The Workshop Chair accepts or rejects these appointees by the SIG Chair.

It is expected that SIG Chairs will be available (by telephone or otherwise) to the Chairs constituency and to prospective attendees. SIG Chairs keep SIG document lists and SIG member lists, and determine the agenda of every SIG meeting. If the SIG Chair is unable to carry out assigned duties, the vice chair shall do so; if the vice chair is unable to serve, the secretary shall carry out this function, and so on.

## **Charter Definition**

All SIG Charters shall have the following generalized form:

- Scope;
- objectives (specific);
- high-priority work items;
- low-priority work items.

Every Workshop SIG will have this charter form. All SIGs are responsible for keeping their charters current. Charters should be reviewed (and revised as necessary) twice a year. Charters should describe the activities of a SIG.

## **SIG Chair Selection Procedures**

As soon as a vacancy is determined, the OIW Chair should:

- Accept nominees or volunteers;
- evaluate them in reference to the qualifications listed below
- present the qualified candidates to the Plenary for approval at the end of the Workshop week;

SIG Chair qualifications are:

- Knowledge of Parliamentary Procedure;



management experience;

organizational skills;

technical knowledge of the subject area;

professional credentials;

regular Workshop attendance (for existing SIGs);

All applicants will submit to the OIW Chair a commitment letter of support from the applicant's corporate sponsor;

All qualified candidates shall be announced by the OIW chair at the Wednesday evening dinner prior to their submission at the Voting Plenary. This is the only procedure in the selection process;

If there is only one candidate, Plenary voting will be by acclamation. If more than one candidate is submitted, voting will be as given below:

The candidate with the largest number of "Yes" votes will win. Nominees will be excused during the voting. No demonstrations or "campaign speeches" will be allowed at the Plenary by candidates. Alternatively, for one candidate, voting may be by simple majority, but "acclamation" should be tried first;

When selected, new Chairs shall serve for a one-year term, effective from the date of selection. A SIG Chair may not resign during this period, except in extraordinary circumstances;

A SIG chair may be removed by the Executive Committee, due to illness or substandard performance. In order for this to happen, 2/3 of regular SIG attendees, or OIW Chair must submit a written request to OIW Executive Committee;

The Executive Committee will make a determination; the OIW Chair has overall final authority in this matter;

For existing chair positions, a list of candidates will be compiled one year after the first meeting of the current SIG Chair, and the election process will proceed as described above;

If a SIG Chair is temporarily unable to perform duties, the vice chair shall preside and conduct scheduled SIG meetings. In the absence of a vice chair, the Secretary shall fulfill this requirement;

At no time shall a Vice Chair assume De Facto SIG Chairmanship without prior approval as described above;

A SIG Chair may be elected (re-elected) to no more than three consecutive one-year terms;

For new SIGs, until this process can be instituted, Acting Chairs will be assigned by NIST;

Under exceptional circumstances, to be discussed at the Executive Committee Meeting, SIG Chair elections may be by secret ballot, or there may be opportunity for discussion by candidates at the Wednesday dinner meeting prior to voting (The OIW Chair has final authority in these matters).

## **Other SIG Chair Meeting Procedures**

The following is strongly recommended:

The agenda for a SIG meeting should be prepared by the SIG chair taking into account suggestions by the SIG members and should be circulated to all members about a month before each meeting;

any proposed changes to the Agreements should be clearly identified in the agenda distributed about a month prior to the meeting. The details of such proposals should be circulated with the agenda;

at the opening of a SIG meeting the agenda should be subject to modification and should be formally approved, as is customary. However, any new proposed changes to the Agreements that are first introduced at the opening of the meeting (i.e., not circulated prior to the meeting with the agenda) should be included in the agenda for discussion and should subsequently be minuted, but should not be voted on during the meeting;

once a SIG's agenda is approved, priority during the SIG meeting must be given to the items on the agenda, and changes should be limited to re-ordering to

## Part 1 - Workshop Policies and Procedures December 1993 (Working)

accommodate schedules. If it is foreseen that the agenda may need to be modified again subsequent to the opening of the meeting (e.g., to accommodate the scheduling of joint SIG meetings) then this activity should be specifically scheduled, perhaps at the end of the first day of a SIG meeting;

voting in a SIG should be limited to companies who have been present for at least one of the previous three SIG meetings;

SIG Chairs should make their room assignments on the last day of the Workshop week for the next workshop.

### **Charters**

Within the Workshop there are Special Interest Groups (SIGs). The SIGs receive their instructions for their technical program of work from the plenary. The SIGs meet independently, usually during the Workshop. As technical work is completed by a SIG, it is presented to the plenary for disposition. Companies participating in a SIG are expected to participate in the plenary. Voting rules for SIGS are as described in the Procedures Manual, section 5.3.

Special Interest Groups sometimes correspond with organizations performing related work, such as ANSI committees. Such correspondence should be sent through the plenary to the parent committee, such as ANSI X3T5 or ANSI X3S3. When SIG meetings take place between Workshops, the correspondence from these meetings should be made known to the Workshop plenary.

The procedures for cooperative work among Special Interest Groups are given in section 2.6 of the Procedures Manual.

Following are the charters of the Special Interest Groups.

**NOTE** - The charters of the Directory Services, Lower Layers, Network Management, Upper Layers, Transaction Processing, and Conformance Testing Special Interest Groups do not follow the format recommended in the *Procedures Manual*.

### **FTAM SIG**

The charter is given as follows:

Scope:

to develop stable FTAM Agreements between vendors and users for the implementation of interoperable products;

in particular to maintain the FTAM Phase 2 and Phase 3 specifications with respect to experiences from implementations and from testing. It is a goal that FTAM Phase 3 will remain backward compatible with FTAM Phase 2;

Part 1 - Workshop Policies and Procedures December 1993 (Working)

to act as Registration Authority for OIW FTAM objects;

to define further FTAM functionality;

to conduct liaison with standardization bodies such as ISO SC 21 and ANSI X3T5.5;

to conduct liaison with and contribute to other bodies working on FTAM harmonization such as the Regional Workshops (EWOS, AOW) and the ISO SGFS to define Functional Standards;

to conduct liaison with vendor/user groups such as COS, MAP, TOP, and SPAG;

High priority work items:

Maintain FTAM Phase 2 and Phase 3 Agreements;

Maintain OIW FTAM object register;

Contribute to development of FTAM ISPs;

Specify use of general Character Set Agreements;

Specify requirements of FTAM to a Directory Service;

Specify use of Filestore Management functions;

Specify use of "run-length" compression;

Low priority work items:

Specify use of Security functions;

Specify use of Overlapped Access;

Specify use of ODA documents over FTAM;

Specify use of EDI documents over FTAM;

Specify use of Advanced Adaptive Compression Algorithm(s).

## **X.400 (MESSAGE HANDLING SYSTEMS) SIG**

The charter is given as follows:

Scope of Work:

To develop Stable MHS Agreements among Vendors and Users for the implementation of interoperable products;

To conduct Liaison with Standardization Bodies, such as X3V1 as ANSI TAG to



management objects, security, ISDN user-network interfaces for use in conjunction with OSI network services, routing exchange protocols, etc.;

Produce and maintain recommendations for implementation of these layers;

Where necessary, provide input to the relevant standards bodies concerning layers 1-4, in the proper manner;

Review base standard abstract test suites with the goal of identifying the test cases required for the layer 1-4 Implementation Agreements. Develop test cases for Implementation Agreement functionality not present in the base standard (if any).

## **OPEN SYSTEMS SECURITY SIG**

The charter is as follows:

### Scope:

To study the requirements for security in Open Systems (OS), and where appropriate develop OS Security Implementation Agreements with regards to the applicable standards. To advise and support other SIGs on their inclusion of relevant security services and mechanisms in their implementation agreements. When necessary, provide input in the proper manner to the appropriate standards activities. To coordinate with other regional bodies to harmonize the inclusion of security services and mechanisms into International Standardized Profiles.

### Objectives:

To define security architectures and implementation profiles based on open systems security standards, including OSI security protocols, cryptographic algorithms and related key management systems. To actively work with other regional bodies to harmonize the inclusion of security services and mechanisms into International Standardized Profiles (ISPs).

### Standing Work Items:

Algorithm and Security Information Object Registration/Publication;

Register Security Algorithms, attributes and other objects as required/requested and list algorithms/objects registered by other authorities;

### TP Security:

Assist TP SIG in identifying security requirements, services and mechanisms for TP;

### Labels:

Define a Standard Security Label (SSL) Label Set for use at the Network level;

GULS:

Liaison with other SIGs (e.g., TP, DIR) to develop Security Exchanges (SEs) and Security Transactions (STs) for use by these applications. Identify common SEs and STs. Register SEs and STs;

OIW Security Activity Matrix and Guideline:

Develop a matrix and supporting guideline which describes the security and security-relevant activity for the OIW;

OSE Security Model (OSM):

Develop in cooperation with other bodies a reference model of open systems security. In particular, to meet the security requirements of OIW SIGs who address security and/or security-related requirements in their LAs.

## **DIRECTORY SERVICES SIG**

The charter of the Directory Services SIG is described in this section.

Scope:

To advance interoperability of Directory Services in an Open Systems Environment through the use of OSI Directory Services technology;

Objectives:

Functional profiling resulting in technical agreements among Directory Services implementors;

Promoting interworking of OSI Directory Services with other directory systems, resulting in technical agreements among Directory Services implementors;

Consultation with other OIW SIGs and related groups on the use of Directory Services and definition of Directory objects;

Alignment with profiles and output of related groups, where appropriate, including that of Directory groups of other Regional Workshops (RWS);

Support of conformance and interoperability test activities;

Development of recommended procedures for administration and management of the Directory in an environment based on OSI Directory Services Technology;

Current work items are as follows:

## Part 1 - Workshop Policies and Procedures

December 1993 (Working)

Continuing a leadership role in the development of International Standardized Profiles (ISPs) for Directory Services, specifically those for distributed operations, authentication, and 1993 extensions to OSI Directory functionality;

Contributing to and advising on current standards work underway in ISO/IEC/ITU regarding management of the Directory;

Proposing mechanisms for interworking, migration, coexistence, and synchronization of directory information between the OSI Directory and other systems and promoting alignment of these mechanisms with the work of related groups;

Revision and review of OSI Directory Services interoperability and conformance test suites.

## **VIRTUAL TERMINAL SIG**

The charter is as follows:

### Scope:

To develop agreements concerning implementation and testing of Virtual Terminal systems based on ISO 9040/9041 and their addenda. To monitor the X-window system and potentially develop implementors agreements for OSI compatibility;

### Objectives:

Develop VTE-profiles to support diverse interactive applications and environments;

Develop Control Objects which may be referenced and used within VTE-profiles;

Register and maintain OIW VT objects;

Conduct liaison with standards organizations, other regional workshops and vendor/user groups as necessary;

Review and, if necessary, generate abstract test cases for VTE-profiles;

Harmonize OIW VTE-profiles with those from other regional workshops;

Adopt ISP format for OIW VTE-profiles under development;

Migrate existing OIW VTE-Profiles to ISP format;

Develop X-OSI Implementors' Agreement, if necessary;

Register and Maintain OIW X-OSI Objects, if necessary;



Review and, if necessary, generate abstract test cases for X-windows;

High Priority Work Items:

Maintain stabilized OIW VTE-profiles and Control Objects;

Develop fully general TELNET profile in ISP format;

Contribute toward the development of ISP parts for the Forms and Paged Profiles;

Develop interoperability test cases for the Generalized Telnet Profile.

Low Priority Work Items:

Develop abstract test cases;

Migrate stable profiles to ISP format - X.3, Transparent;

## **UPPER LAYERS SIG**

The charter is as follows:

Scope:

To develop common implementors agreements, which include both connection-oriented and connectionless modes, for non-application specific protocol stacks including Session, Presentation, ACSE, ROSE, and RTSE layer protocols, standards and recommendations which are compatible with the OSI Reference Model The Upper Layers SIG is the focal point for the resolution of all Upper Layers issues;

To develop common implementors agreements for the development of non-application specific APIs which address the encoding and decoding of the aforementioned protocols, standards, and recommendations;

To develop interface agreements to application specific APIs;

To coordinate work efforts with other regional workshop groups, standards bodies and industry consortia who are also developing implementors agreements and ISPs;

To make contributions to standards bodies which are developing these protocols, standards, recommendations and APIs;

Objectives:

To approve the Common Upper Layer Requirements (CULR) specification produced by EWOS and to adopt it as part of our implementation agreements;

To develop implementors agreements for a minimum subset of functional

requirements needed to perform basic data communications over a connection-oriented OSI protocol stack;

To develop implementors agreements for an API which encodes and decodes the functions of the "Skinny Stack;"

To develop implementors agreements for a minimum subset of functional requirements needed to perform basic communications over a connectionless OSI protocol stack;

To develop implementors agreements for the interface between the "Skinny Stack" API and application-specific APIs;

To harmonize all implementors agreements with similar special interest groups in EWOS and AOW;

Priority of Work Items:

The priorities of the work items are the same as the order in which they are listed in the objectives section of this charter.

## **NETWORK MANAGEMENT SIG**

The OIW NMSIG may:

- a) Develop product level specifications and international Profiles for implementations, relating to common services/protocols for exchanging management information between OSI nodes;
- b) Develop product level specifications and associated international Profiles for implementations relating to systems management functions;
- c) Define, encourage and promote the development of requirements for new Managed Objects (MOs), MO Profiles and MO Ensembles (bundles of Profiles). As required, collect and/or disseminate this information to appropriate bodies in which it is expected that formal definition and registration of such management information can occur;
- d) Support and/or lead the development of definitions for new MOs, MO implementation agreements, MO Profiles and MO Ensembles;
- e) Support the cataloguing of new MOs, MO Profiles and MO Ensembles.
- f) Review and, possibly, develop profiles for implementations of application programming interfaces (APIs) for systems management functions and protocols.

As necessary, the SIG will:

Establish liaisons with various standards bodies and consortia;

Provide feedback for additional/enhanced services and protocols for OSI

Examples of Specific Activities:

Requirements Definition Work:

Work with other OIW SIGs (potentially via TLC) and with EWOS & AOW NM groups to develop concepts/guidelines for developing internationally harmonized MO Profiles and MO Ensembles:

Example: TAX 3  
MO Profile Guidelines;

Actively solicit contributions that delineate new requirements for new MOs, MO Profiles, MO Ensembles, e.g., via letters to NMSIG membership, NMForum UAC, Open Systems User Alliance (Houston 30/Dallas 800), OIW membership, press releases, CBD announcements, ...

Example: X.400 MTA contribution (NMSIG-92/178, -92/179)  
FAA Enterprise OA&M contribution (NMSIG-92/113);

Promote need to develop requirements for new MOs, Profiles, Ensembles, e.g., via OIW banquet presentations;

MO, Profile, Ensemble Definition Activities:

On an as-interested basis (e.g., in response to requirements identified in example 1), the NMSIG may:

Develop MO, Profile, and/or Ensemble definitions, *when* no relevant standards or consortia activities exist;

Example: FAA Enterprise Management Information;

Collaborate with other OIW SIGs, or consortia, to provide MO definition contributions to standards, or consortia, to accelerate progress, when standards, or consortia, activities are immature or stagnated;

[Consider registering contributions when, in the judgment of the NMSIG, standards activities are lagging *extremely* behind (e.g., > 3 years) *urgent* requirements. This would allow associated products to have useful market life cycles.]

Example: X.400 MTA MOs;

Critique relevant MO, Profile, and Ensemble work ongoing in other groups;

Example: OMNIpoint 1 Document Reviews;

Lead/support MO implementation agreements, Profiles, Ensemble development, *when* supporting standards, or consortia, activities are

Example: M.TA51;

On an as-interested basis (e.g., in response to requirements identified via example 1), the NMSIG may develop translation algorithms for automatically converting extant MO definitions from one community's object model (e.g., SNMP SMI) into OSI compatible, GDMO MOs;

Catalogue:

Request EWOS & AOW to announce availability of catalogue;

Solicit further inputs to be fed to OPn cataloguer.

API Activities:

Determine the requirements for systems management APIs;

Review proposed systems management APIs and provide comments;

Evaluate and select openly available systems management APIs;

Develop internationally harmonized profiles for implementations of systems management APIs.

## **OFFICE DOCUMENT ARCHITECTURE SIG**

The charter is as follows:

Scope:

To develop agreements concerning implementation and testing of Office Document Architecture (ODA) systems based on ISO 8613, its addenda and related international standards;

Objectives:

Develop ODA document application profiles to support a diverse set of applications and environments;

Register and maintain ODA document application profiles;

Conduct liaison with standards organizations, other groups developing ODA document application profiles, vendor/user groups and testing authorities as necessary;

Review and, if necessary, generate abstract test cases for ODA document application profiles;

Harmonize OIW ODA document application profiles with those from other international groups;

Participate, as necessary, in the ISO ISP processing of FOD-type profiles;

High Priority:

Develop and maintain OIW ODA document application profiles;

Harmonize OIW ODA document application profiles with other international groups;

Assist in the progression of OIW ODA document application profiles through the ISO ISP process;

Low Priority:

Develop abstract test cases;

Integrate addenda and extensions to the base standard into OIW ODA document application profiles;

Develop awareness of ODA in vendor and user groups.

**NOTE** - The Registration SIG has effectively completed its work. The charter items below may be removed in the future.

## **REGISTRATION SIG**

The OSE Implementors' Workshop Registration Authority Special Interest Group (RA SIG) will deal with OSI Registration for the following areas:

Registration of OSE Implementors' Workshop-Specified Objects;

The OSE Implementors' Workshop RA SIG will define the procedures for the operation of the NIST Registration Authority (i.e., NIST);

Define policies and procedures for the registration of objects defined by the OSE Implementors' Workshop;

Take account of currently existing OSE Workshop registration work;

Establish policies for the publication and promulgation of registered objects;

Liaise with other OSE Workshop SIGs, appropriate standards bodies (e.g., ANSI) and other appropriate organizations;

Support for ANSI (U.S.) Registration activities.

## Part 1 - Workshop Policies and Procedures

December 1993 (Working)

Promote the registration of MHS Private and Administrative Management Domain Names, Network-Layer-Addresses, and other Administrative Objects by ANSI or a surrogate appointed by ANSI. If ANSI feels that it cannot serve as the Registration Authority or delegate its authority to another organization, then the OSE Implementors' Workshop RA SIG should actively support the search for another organization to carry out this work.

This SIG will conduct a self-assessment, three OSE Implementors' Workshop Plenary Meetings after the Charter is approved, to determine if it has fulfilled its mission. Based on this assessment, the SIG will either be disbanded or continue. This procedure will continue until the SIG is disbanded.

### **TRANSACTION PROCESSING SIG**

The charter is as follows:

- reduce TR10000-format OSI TP Profile;
- Describe TP's use of other profile services: ACSE, CCR, Pres., Dir.;
- Produce CCR profile covering TP requirements;
- Liaise with other internal and external organizations as required;
- Communicate with EWOS and AOW to reach goal of an aligned profile;
- Act as registration authority for OIW TP objects, as necessary.

### **MANUFACTURING MESSAGE SPECIFICATION (MMS) SIG**

The charter is as follows:

Scope:

To provide an open forum for discussion and agreements pertaining to MMS and issues related to MMS;

Objectives:

To produce agreements for implementations of MMS (ISO 9506);

To participate in the MMS ISP process;

To produce implementation agreements on MMS Companion Standards (as recognized by ISO TC184/SC5/WG2) after those have reached ISO DIS or equivalent status;

Develop Conformance requirements;

Develop recommendations on MMS testing;

As Necessary:

Respond to defect reports as accepted;

Provide feedback on Addendum material;

To produce implementation agreements on any ISO DIS (or higher level) or equivalent document defining alternate mappings of MMS to an OSI or other international standards based manufacturing communications architecture such as might be progressed from IEC SC 65;

To produce implementation agreements for IS implementations which enable existing DIS based implementations (such as specified in the MAP 3.0 specification) with minimal modifications to interoperate with IS implementations;

High Priority Work Items:

Define implementation agreements on ISO-9506 based on vendor and user requirements;

To generate, edit, and maintain certain MMS ISPs in harmonization with the other regional workshops;

To review, provide input on, and harmonize with MMS ISPs produced in other regional workshops;

To review, provide input on, and harmonize with the common Upper Layer Requirements ISP;

Study ISO test methodologies and produce recommendations for MMS test implementations. If necessary, provide input on MMS specification requirements for the ISO test methodologies;

Provide input to ISO on Abstract Test Cases to facilitate conformance and interoperability testing;

Low Priority Work Items:

Study and comment on CD level or equivalent documents relating to MMS activities defined in the objectives;

Provide input to ISO on the elaboration of service procedures for error conditions and on the relation of the use of specific error codes to these error conditions;

Provide input to ISO on MMS ASE specific management entities;

**REMOTE DATABASE ACCESS SIG**

The charter is as follows:

Scope:

For all RDA Implementations based on ISO 9579:

For all RDA implementations based upon ISO 9579, Parts 1 and 2: (Generic Model and SQL Specialization):

Develop those RDA implementors' agreements and profiles which include functional elements defined in SQL (IS 9075-1992);

Provide input to national and international standards organizations on RDA-SQL profiles and related standards and profiles;

Coordinate with other organizations on matters related to distributed SQL data management services using RDA;

Objectives:

Use ISO 9579-1 RDA Generic Model, Service, and Protocol, and ISO 9579-2 RDA SQL Specialization, as a basis for Implementors' Agreements on the RDA SQL ASE and its application contexts;

Contribute to the development of an RDA ISP;

Contribute to the development of an operational testbed for distributed database systems that inter-operate using RDA and SQL;

High Priority Work Items:

To Produce Implementors' Agreements on the RDA TP Application Context, by performing the following:

Develop a work plan with an associated time schedule;

Review ULA agreements affecting RDA implementations, and harmonize with RDA and SQL requirements;

Specify limits on encodings in RDA pdus;

Specify profiles for RDA implementations;

Identify and describe recommended practices in the implementation of RDA services and protocols;

Identify implementor defined items in ISO 9579 (RDA) affecting interoperability;

Maintain OIW RDA Implementors' Agreements and profiles and harmonize them with those produced by other regional workshops such as EWOS and AOW to contribute towards the development of an RDA ISP;



## Part 1 - Workshop Policies and Procedures

December 1993 (Working)

Monitor and comment on the development of an ISP for ISO 9075 (SQL), for issues affecting interoperability;

Facilitate development and testing of one or more interoperability test suites for Distributed SQL Environments using RDA. Coordinate with other organizations on international harmonization of these test suites;

Implement a prototype RDA SQL interoperability testbed;

### Low Priority Work Items:

Evaluate alternate abstract syntaxes for transferring SQL argument values and SQL result values;

Evaluate requirements for RDA managed objects;

Develop Implementation Agreements for future RDA specializations, if any.

Monitor and comment on the development of TP APIs for any architectural issues related to RDA's use of OSI TP;

Monitor and comment on the development of SQL APIs such as the ISO CLI, for implications on their mapping to RDA.

## **CONFORMANCE TESTING SIG**

**GOALS:** To promote and participate in worldwide alignment of technical procedures based on ISO 9646 and other appropriate documents. This will include harmonization of text procedures and test specifications for use by conformance test laboratories.

To provide direction to all OIW SIGs regarding conformance testing.

To develop and maintain guidelines for and facilitate the resolution of conformance testing issues.

Provide a forum for test labs to resolve issues specific to conformance testing.

Achieve a consistent implementation of ISO 9646 in conformance testing to ensure equivalence of test reports.

### CHARTER:

Harmonize work in the area of conformance methodology and procedures for use in the production of test specifications and conformance testing guidelines for OIW Stable Agreements, based on ISO 9646, TRI10000, and other appropriate documents.

Provide advice on planning and coordination of conformance test specifications and testing issues.

Part 1 - Workshop Policies and Procedures December 1993 (Working)  
Provide, if required, specific conformance testing expertise to the OIW SIGs.

Consider specific testing problems raised by the OIW SIGs, review these, and coordinate resolution.

Coordinate the review by OIW SIGs of test specifications for their functional standards.

Provide a focal point for representation of OIW SIGs in standards bodies on conformance testing matters.

Build and enhance awareness within the workshop of the current status and plans for ISO 9646, ISO IEC TR10000, and other conformance documents.

Liaise with other testing groups in other workshops where they exist, and with external groups, for purposes of development of harmonized agreements.

Promote expansion of test cases and suites in alignment with ISO test suite structure and purposes to cover requirements of the OIW stable agreements.

#### DELIVERABLES:

Create and maintain a guidelines document for the OIW Workshop to be used by the other SIGs to resolve conformance testing issues.

Maintain a log of testing issues for the SIGs.

## **HEALTHCARE SIG**

The charter is as follows:

#### Scope:

Provide a technical forum for the development of implementation agreements based upon standards and profiles relative to the healthcare sector.

#### Objectives:

Develop implementation agreements specific to the healthcare sector.

Coordinate and harmonize healthcare implementation agreements with those of other OIW SIG's.

Conduct liaison with other implementor's workshops and standards developing organizations concerned with the healthcare sector.

Contribute to the development of healthcare ISP's.

Register and maintain OIW healthcare objects.

## Part 1 - Workshop Policies and Procedures

December 1993 (Working)

Provide a focal point for sharing information relative to healthcare conformance testing.

### High Priority Work Items:

Develop detailed work plan.

Coordinate work plan with EWOS EG-MED.

Review available and developing standards and profiles.

Develop structure of implementation agreements.

### Low Priority Work Items:

Develop application profiles.

Review of abstract test cases.

## **OPEN SYSTEMS ENVIRONMENT TECHNICAL COMMITTEE**

The charter is as follows:

### Scope:

The OSE-TC will coordinate the disposition of Users' OSE requirements and work requests within the OIW sphere of influence. Specifically the OSE-TC will:

Operate administratively and logistically as an OIW SIG (though not a SIG);

work closely with the other Regional Workshops and the OIW TLC in establishing additional OIW OSE work efforts (in response to User OSE requirements);

work OSE issues not addressed by implementation agreements;

establish, promote, and facilitate a process to be used in developing OSE profiles which are harmonized across other workshops;

encourage external agencies to collect, synthesize, prioritize and deliver Users' OSE requirements to the OIW;

assess User OSE requirements;

facilitate the effective use of Publicly Available Specifications (PAS);

work with Users to ensure orderly disposition of initial Users' work requests, and use this experience to evolve toward an internationally harmonized User Requirements process;

### Objectives:

The Open Systems Environment Technical Committee (OSE-TC) in response to user requirements:

- Considers the scope and framework of OSE (including profiles);

- provides a forum to generate consensus in open system environment specifications;

- allows for technical recommendations via the Technical Liaison Committee (TLC) of what new work items might be needed in existing Special Interest Groups (SIGs) or new SIGs required to address new work items;

- encourage development of internationally harmonized User Requirements processes;

Work Items:

- Develop Profiling Methods;

- Develop mechanism to process User' OSE requirements and work requests for the OIW;

- Identify and Resolve Open Issues with PAS;

- Develop Mechanism for Harmonizing OSE Work with other Organizations;

Specifically:

- Identify Organizations to Harmonize with (e.g., AOW, EWOS);

- Develop Process for Issue Identification and Notification;

- Develop Process for Setting Issue Priority;

- Develop Process for Setting Issue and Work Item Responsibility;

- Develop Communication and Information Flow Mechanisms;

- Develop Glossary of Terms Relevant to OSE-TC;

- Develop OSE Procurement Guide;

- Develop OSE Specifications;

- Develop OSE Reference Model and User Forum.

## **CHARTER FOR OIW TECHNICAL LIAISON COMMITTEE (TLC)**

The OIW Technical Liaison Committee (TLC) was established by the OIW Plenary to

Part 1 - Workshop Policies and Procedures December 1993 (Working)

deal with issues and problems that are beyond the scope of OIW Special Interest Groups (SIGs) ability to resolve by themselves, or by direct discussions and negotiations among themselves;

Thus, the TLC is tasked to deal with such problems as may be brought before the TLC by any one or more SIGs;

When an issue or problem is brought before the TLC, the TLC is obligated to address the problem in whatever way(s) it can to develop a resolution. The available tools include:

Direct discussion in a TLC meeting to produce a resolution;

Formation of a TLC Task Group to separately address it, which may lead to formation of a new SIG, using New SIG Formation Procedures;

Refer it to another body, such as the Regional WorkShops Coordinating Committee (RWS-CC) which consists of 3 delegations from each of OIW, EWOS, and AOW;

Ad Hoc mechanisms and methods that may be invented to meet specific needs, including mediation of disputes;

Referral of the issue back to its originating SIG, or to another SIG, as may be appropriate;

The resources of the TLC consist of attendees who represent the active SIGs of the OIW. Each SIG is allowed to send 1 or 2 representatives, and SIG Chairs often attend;

The TLC Chair is elected by the OIW Plenary, using SIG Chair Election Rules;

The TLC is not tasked to address any problem that is being addressed in an OIW SIG, unless requested by that SIG, or another SIG requests assistance because of some cross SIG involvement with the issue;

The TLC is tasked to administer the OIW ISO Object Identifier Register as defined in Part 6 of the OIW Stable Implementation Agreements: [iso (1) identified-organization (3) oiw (14)]. TLC is responsible for maintenance of the text in Part 6;

The TLC Chair is designated to serve as a Member of the RWS-CC Delegation, although this is not a required obligation for every RWS-CC meeting. An alternate may be selected according to the OIW Delegate Selection Rules;

The TLC reports to the OIW Executive Committee and to the OIW Plenary. It brings appropriate, TLC attendee approved motions before both the Executive Committee and the Plenary;

The TLC also serves as a contact point for external liaison with other standards bodies and organizations that do not have a properly matching contact point among the active SIGs or with the OIW Chair;

The TLC is the primary contact point for interactions with the EWOS Technical

## Part 1 - Workshop Policies and Procedures

December 1993 (Working)

Liaison Group (TLG) which has corresponding the responsibilities within EWOS. The AOW does not have a matching group or committee, so these matters are addressed directly through the AOW Chair;

The TLC also provides a measure of stability to the OIW over time by serving in an advisory capacity to assist new SIGs and SIG Chairs in the conduct of their work.

### **MULTIMEDIA DATA AND DOCUMENT INTERCHANGE (MDDI) SIG**

Scope:

To develop implementation agreements concerning the interchange and processing of multimedia data/content objects, either in separate interchange or in structured collections such as documents -- this includes business and technical data (e.g., EDI, PDES/STEP).

Objectives:

- Develop regional application profiles;

- Harmonize and progress ISPs for the application profiles;

- Liaison with standards organizations, vendors, users, and testing authorities;

- Review ATCs and generate as required;

- Provide interoperability testing methodology;

- Coordinate with related APP and FIPS development;

High priority projects:

ODA Raster, SGML/HyTime, CGM, EDI, Audio, JPEG, MPEG;

- ISRs and ATCs for ODA;

- Postscript, PCL, SPDL;

- ODA DTIF (Spreadsheet extension)

### **INTEGRATED SOFTWARE ENGINEERING ENVIRONMENTS (ISEE) SIG**

Scope:

The ISEE SIG's goal is to provide an open forum for developing environment profiles, implementation agreements and conventions for using environment integration standards and specifications. The ISEE SIG will adopt those profiles, agreements and

## Part 1 - Workshop Policies and Procedures

December 1993 (Working)

conventions necessary for developing standards-compliant ISEEs or components of ISEEs that can better interoperate;

### Objectives:

Continue work started in NIST ISEE and NGCR PSESWG working groups;

Develop profiles for open system ISEE;

Develop implementation agreements supporting the implementation of those profiles;

Develop conventions for implementing ISEE standards;

Develop profiles and conventions for using ISEE standards in various contexts and application domains (e.g., MIS, scientific, embedded, large projects);

Work with standards organizations, consortia, vendors, users, researchers and evaluators involved in the development, implementation or conformance testing of ISEE standards to promote the development of useful and compatible ISEE standards;

### High priority projects:

Profile for an open systems ISEE including the following standards and specifications;

for data integration: PCTE, IRDS, ATIS, SQL, ODMG, CDIF, EDIF, SEDDI, PHIGS, GKS, PDES;

for control integration: CORBA, IDL, OLE, BMS, X3H6 messaging standards (CCQ/CIA), OPENSTEP;

for presentation integration: X, MOTIF, COSE;

for platform integration: POSIX, PWI, COSE, DCE;

Define the relationship of the OSE Reference Model and the ISEE Reference Models.

## **Secretariat**

The Secretariat provides administrative support to the Workshop's Plenary, Standing Committees, and Technical Working Groups. NIST and the IEEE Computer Society cosponsor the Secretariat providing its Chairmen and small support staff. Planning and support of quarterly meetings, publication of implementation agreements, and on-going archival of the proceedings of the Workshop are handled by the staff.

## **Establishing and Changing Workshop Procedures**

Workshop procedures are established by the National Institute of Standards and Technology. As the Workshop grows to meet the needs of the participating vendors and users, modification of the procedures are suggested to NIST through the Plenary Assembly as formal business. NIST, acting in the best interest of the Workshop, carefully considers suggested changes and, when appropriate, institutes new Workshop procedures.

## **Workshop Documents**

The Workshop Documents are maintained and distributed by the Workshop Secretariat. The Plenary and dinner meeting minutes, Procedures Manual, and other correspondence detail the administration of the Workshop. Individual SIG documents are managed, maintained and distributed by the SIGs. Each SIG is encouraged to maintain a list of numbered (format XX SIG/year-no) documents, if appropriate. Each SIG is required to send a copy of SIG meeting minutes to the Workshop Chair.

Working Agreements reached through consensus in the Workshop Special Interest Groups and approved by the Plenary, are documented in the Working Document. Additions, deletions and modifications to the Working Document regularly occur until the agreements stabilize, when the agreements may be moved to the Stable Document.

Each part of the Stable and Working Documents represents a particular subject of interest. Each part may be in an ISO-defined format or defined as:

- Introduction;
- scope and Field of Application;
- status/Errata, e.g., ISO Defect Reports;
- portions dealing with agreements;
- conformance requirements;
- appendices, e.g., recommended practices.

Each new version of the Stable Document highlights the additions and modifications as compared to previous versions and includes compatibility and interworking statements. Contact the Workshop Chair or Workshop Secretariat for order information for Workshop Documents.

## **Modification of Workshop Agreements**

Responsibility for the timely publication of accurate Workshop Agreements Documents rests with the National Institute of Standards and Technology. Modifications to these agreements are suggested to the Plenary Assembly by the Special Interest Group that writes the



Part 1 - Workshop Policies and Procedures December 1993 (Working)

appropriate portion. Approval by the plenary is required for all changes. NIST maintains editorial license and approves all editorial changes to both the Working and the Stable Agreements Documents. Text proposed for stability must have been in the Working Document for at least one workshop period (except for editorial modifications).

Procedures for modifying the Working Document are:

- SIG moves for change; SIG motion carries by substantial majority;
- SIG Chair presents motion at Plenary; motion carries by at least 2/3 majority;
- change made before next meeting.

Procedures for adding new functionality to the "Stable" Document are:

- Text must previously exist in working document;
- SIG moves to stabilize new functionality; motion carries by substantial majority vote;
- SIG Chair presents motion at Plenary; motion carries by at least 2/3 majority vote;
- change made to Stable Document as indicated in motion or before next workshop;
- provision is made to identify new functionality as stable.

Intention to move material to stability at the next Workshop should be given in the Working Document well in advance, by giving the particular portions of text affected. If possible, those portions will be mailed out before the next Workshop to allow maximum time for consideration. In addition, extensive time may be provided during Workshop week (usually on Thursday) for review of text that is a candidate for stability.

Procedures for modifying the "Stable" Document are:

- SIG moves for change; SIG motion carries by substantial majority (change should be identified as technical, editorial, or alignment);
- SIG Chair presents motion at Plenary; motion carries according to special voting rules for technical or alignment errata, if necessary;
- Errata added to stable document as indicated in motion or before next meeting;
- Special voting rules for technical or alignment errata apply for Plenary vote, and all no or abstain votes on first attempt should be minuted.

It is extremely important for Plenary attendees to be informed of the impact of potential decisions reached by the Plenary. Presenters should note such impact in proposals brought before the Plenary. The Workshop Chair will note this importance by having available all copies of affected documentation during Plenary discussion. Time may be made available during the week to discuss these and any other contentious issues before the Voting Plenary.

## **Stable Document Maintenance**

The Stable Document is dated and given a version and edition number. The version is issued no more often than once per year and is issued if and only if new functionality is added. In addition, the Executive Committee must unanimously approve the release of a new version. Implementation Agreements should state clearly, in the respective parts, the standards documents and/or direct reports upon which the implementations are based.

Errata are added to the Stable Document using the procedures defined above. These errata may or may not be edited into a new edition of the "Stable" Document. A new edition may be issued by NIST at any time.

Errata (changes to the Stable Document) are technical, alignment, or editorial. Editorial errata are appearance (clarification) changes which do not alter the meaning of the text. Alignment errata are errata which reflect consistency with other similar agreements or later versions of the base standard, Technical errata are changes which do affect the meaning of a piece of text. Each of these errata must be classified as described above. The Errata history of each part since the last version of the Stable Document may be given in tabular form for informational purposes.

Material for a new Version could come from any of the following sources:

- The latest text from the previous version (automatic inclusion);

- possibly, some new material from the Working Document.

No other sources of information are acceptable. Thus, it is a goal that material from the most recent version be subsumed into the new version.

## **Distribution of Workshop Documents**

### **Publications**

The Workshop "Stable " Document is published by the U. S. Department of Commerce, National Institute of Standards and Technology and is available for sale from the National Technical Information Services, the U.S. Government Printing Office (GPO), and the IEEE Computer Society. The Draft "Working Document" is available to attendees at the Workshop of issuance; the "Stable" Document (or replacement pages) are also available to attendees. The Stable and Working Documents are available "on-line". The Stable Document is also distributed to libraries and repositories throughout the world.

In addition, a permanent mailing list is maintained for certain individuals (such as delegates from other regional workshops, and voluntary standards participants), with whom communication on a regular basis is important; individuals on this list will receive copies of all Workshop Documentation.

## **SIG Correspondence and Working Documents**

Listed below are the preferred methods for OIW distribution:

The preferred method of distribution is the NIST/OIW computer. Most correspondence from SIGs should be placed on the NIST OSI computer. Directories and FTP services for storing and retrieving large documents are available. Mail Explorer services for SIG email conference is also encouraged;

Distribution of Documents outside of quarterly meeting. Mass distribution of paper documents should be confined to active SIG participants. Where possible email and FTP distribution should be used;

Occasional first class letters (less than 5 pieces):

These random, intermittent mailings should be borne by SIG organizations;

Printing and Distribution Costs;

There are two ways to distribute paper documents;

SIG chair mails documents at their own expense and submits request for reimbursement to OIW (Brenda). The SIG chair is the only one who can submit a request;

SIG may send electronic documents or camera ready hard copy to OIW with instructions on when and to which mailing list to use;

Document distribution Budgets SIG chair will be responsible for submitting a request for reimbursement of document distribution. A rough estimate of the

number of mailings;

number of SIG members;

approximate weight of mailing.

A budget will be negotiated for each SIG for planning purposes. Reasonable and planned overruns are permissible.

## **Electronic Distribution**

This section contains information needed to obtain Workshop documentation.

Most of the publications listed in this document are available for "anonymous" file transfer from the machine NEMO.NCSL.NIST.GOV located at NIST in Gaithersburg, MD, USA. This service is accessible through the

Part 1 - Workshop Policies and Procedures December 1993 (Working)  
Internet. Files may be retrieved via FTP, SMTP mail, gopher, or WWW.

**NOTE** - WordPerfect 5.1 files must be transferred in binary mode. A "LaserWriter" printer definition was used in creating the PostScript files. A commonly available set of fonts (for example, Helvetica 10-pt) must be available on your local printer for your local output to be correctly displayed. This applies to all WordPerfect 5.1 and PostScript files retrievable on-line as indicated below. The ".Z" file extension indicates that the files have been compressed using Lempel-Ziv ("LZ") coding (i.e., through the use of the "compress" utility commonly found on UNIX systems).

## FTP

NEMO.NCSL.NIST.GOV (129.6.58.136) supports "anonymous" FTP as follows:

```
login: ftp or anonymous  
password: your_name@your_site (SMTP mail address)
```

```
cd ./pub/oiw/agreements
```

## Gopher

Gopher allows you to browse through the documents, and to retrieve documents by downloading them through gopher, or by sending them by SMTP mail to the requestor. If your site already has gopher clients installed, type:

```
gopher nemo.ncsl.nist.gov
```

Otherwise, you can connect to gopher on NEMO.NCSL.NIST.GOV by typing:

```
telnet nemo.ncsl.nist.gov  
login: gopher  
Password: gopher
```

Go to the menu entry that says "OSE Implementors' Workshop", then go to the menu entry that says "Implementors' Agreements". You can browse through the ASCII versions of the documents, but you cannot save them. You can mail them back to yourself (but FTP will be faster).

## World Wide Web

World Wide Web (WWW) allows browsing of documents served by Gopher servers, as well as documents in HTML format served by HTTP servers. If your site has WWW clients installed, you can

Part 1 - Workshop Policies and Procedures December 1993 (Working)  
use them to browse the information on NEMO.NCSL.NIST.GOV. The URL for the  
NEMO.NCSL.NIST.GOV server is:

```
http://nemo.ncsl.nist.gov/
```

Using the WWW line-mode browser under UNIX, the command would be:

```
www http://nemo.ncsl.nist.gov/
```

Select the "SST Gopher" entry to access the Gopher server.

SMTP mail file server - NOT IMPLEMENTED

The SMTP mail file server is not implemented yet. When it is, files may be requested as follows:

Files may be requested by sending the SMTP mail messages to oiw@nemo.ncsl.nist.gov. The subject line can be blank, the body of the message will be:

```
send ./pub/oiw/agreements/[filename]
```

where [filename] is replaced with the name of the document desired. If you wanted to retrieve the 1993 Subnetworks agreement in ASCII, under UNIX you might type:

```
mail oiw@nemo.ncsl.nist.gov  
Subject: nothing  
send ./pub/oiw/agreements/02S-9303.asc  
.
```

Since some of the documents are very large, they will be split into multiple messages and sent individually. You will have to re-assemble them upon receipt. You can send a message containing:

```
send help
```

for additional instructions.

Questions or comments regarding accessing these services should be sent via SMTP mail to oiw-request@nemo.ncsl.nist.gov.

!

OSE Workshop Documentation

## Part 1 - Workshop Policies and Procedures

December 1993 (Working)

The output of the OSE Implementors Workshop (OIW) is a pair of aligned documents, one representing Stable Implementation Agreements (SIA), the other containing Working Implementation Agreements (WIA) that have not yet gone into the stable document. Material is in either one or the other of these documents, but not both, and the documents have the same index structure.

The SIA is reproduced in its entirety at the beginning of each calendar year, with an incremented version number. Replacement page sets are distributed subsequently three times during each year (after each Workshop), reflecting errata to the stable material, as well as new functionality declared stable. In this way an up-to-date document is maintained.

The WIA is reproduced in its entirety at the beginning of each calendar year. Replacement page sets are distributed subsequently three times during each year (after each Workshop), reflecting errata to the Working material, as well as new functionality. The Workshops are held in March, June, September and December). OIW attendees will not automatically receive the WIA or SIA, as well as the replacement pages to the WIA and SIA. In keeping with the new policy, anyone wishing to obtain paper copies of the WIA or SIA will must pay an extra fee during registration. These change page sets will be distributed after each Workshop. The 1993 OIW meeting dates are March 8-12, June 7-11, September 13-17, and December 6-10. All of the 1993 meetings are currently planned to be at NIST.

SIA documentation is available from the U.S. Government Printing Office (GPO), and the National Technical Information Service (NTIS). SIA documentation is also online, as described below.

Effective April 1991, WIA documentation is in draft form, and not sold to the public. It will be distributed to Workshop attendees as usual. WIA documentation is also online, as described below.

### NIST Points of Contact for the OIW:

Ted Landberg -- management information  
OIW Chairman

Brenda Gray --administrative information  
OIW Registrar

SIA, Version 6.

-----

Version 6, Edition 1 of the SIA, Special Publication 500-206, has been published by NIST, and is currently available from the U.S. Government Printing Office and The National Technical

NIST Point of Contact:  
Brenda Gray

hardcopy (Version 6):  
U.S. Government Printing Office  
GPO Stock Number: 903-015-00013-6  
Price: \$109.00 (base document plus updates) - domestic  
\$136.25 (base document plus updates) - foreign

hardcopy (Version 6):

NTIS (base document)  
Order Number: PB 93-166809/AS  
Price: \$147.00 (paper); \$69 (microfiche)

NTIS (March 92 Change Pages)  
Order Number: PB 92-190479/WCC

NTIS (June 92 Change Pages)  
Order Number: PB 92-232321/WCC

on-line (Version 5):  
available for anonymous file transfer from [nemo.ncsl.nist.gov](http://nemo.ncsl.nist.gov)  
(129.6.58.136)  
(see preface for details)

Individual Working and Stable Parts have been updated and placed on-line  
(Output from the March 1993 OIW) as WordPerfect 5.1 files, ASCII and Postscript  
files.

Postscript files for 1992 were placed on-line after the December OIW.

./pub/oiw/agreements/XS-9212.asc	-- ascii (stable)
./pub/oiw/agreements/Xs-9212.w51	-- WordPerfect 5.1
(stable)	
./pub/oiw/agreements/XW-9212.asc	-- ascii (working)
./pub/oiw/agreements/Xw-9212.w51	-- WordPerfect 5.1
(working)	

**NOTE** - For the entire stable document, reference "stable-out.All.Z" for the ASCII file, and  
"Stable\_w51.All" for the WordPerfect 5.1 file. Helvetica fonts ranging in size from 8-pt through

Part 1 - Workshop Policies and Procedures

December 1993 (Working)

30-pt were used in the preparation of the OIW files. In the above, "X" is part number (1 to 25), where a part describes a particular piece of OSI functionality, and corresponds to a chapter of a book. To access each piece of the book, retrieve filenames with syntax described above. "9212" refers to the month (Dec) and year (1992) of the agreements that are on-line. For the entire working document, reference "work-out.all.Z" for the ASCII file, and "Work\_w51.All. Z" for the WordPerfect 5.1 file.

The ".Z" mentioned above indicates compressed mode. In the above, "X" is as follows: X=1 (General Information), X=2 (Subnetworks), X=3 (Network Layer),

X=4 (Transport), X=5 (Upper Layers), X=6 (Technical Registration Info), X=7 (1984 Message Handling Systems), X=8 (1988 Message Handling Systems),

X=9 (FTAM Phase 2), X=10 (FTAM Phase 3), X=11 ( Directory Services),

X=12 (OS Security), X=13 (more OS Security), X=14 (Virtual Terminal),

X=15 (Transaction Processing), X=16 (Level 3 Office Document Architecture),

X=17 (Level 2 Office Document Architecture), X=18 (Network Management),

X=19 (Remote Database Access), X=20 (Manufacturing Message Specification),

X=21 (Character Sets), X=22 (ODA Image DAP), X=23 (ODA Raster DAP),

X=24 (Conformance Testing), and X=25 (Healthcare)

Addresses and Telephone Numbers are as follows:

Ted Landberg--management information (OIW)

OIW Chairman

NIST, Technology, B266

Gaithersburg, MD 20899

(301) 975-2245

Brenda Gray--administrative information (OIW)

OIW Administrative Assistant

Technology, B217

Gaithersburg, MD 20899

(301) 975-3664

National Technical Information Service (NTIS)

U.S. Department of Commerce

5285 Port Royal Road

Springfield, VA 22161

(703)487-4650, FTS--737-4650

U.S. Government Printing Office

Washington, DC 20402

(202) 783-3238



Standards Processing Coordinator (ADP)  
National Institute of Standards and Technology  
Technology Building, Room B-64  
Gaithersburg, MD 20899  
(301) 975-2816

## **Payment Policy**

In the event an attendee indicates that registration payment has been made but there is no record of receipt, payment must be rendered onsite. There MUST be some type of payment received from all attendees in order for them to participate in the workshop. The onsite payment will be returned to the attendee if the original registration payment is received by the end of workshop week. If the original payment is not received by the end of the week, the onsite payment will be processed. In the case of double payment, the attendee will be refunded as soon as possible.

## **Regional Workshop Coordination**

A Regional Workshop Coordinating Committee (RWS-CC) has been formed to monitor technical harmonization activities among the OSE Implementors' Workshop, the Asia-Oceania Workshop, and the European Workshop for Open Systems. The OSE Implementors' Workshop currently has a delegation consisting of a vendor representative, a user representative, the Technical Liaison Committee Chair, and the Workshop Chair.

The Workshop has been granted S-Liaison status to ISO/IEC JTC1/SGFS through NIST; this indicates that (1) Workshop attendees may participate directly in specified ISO Subcommittees on particular subjects, and (2) Workshop attendees may participate extensively in profile development work; the result of this work may be a harmonized proposed draft International Standardized Profile (pDISP) submitted to SGFS.

## **RWS-CC Charter and Procedures**

Clause 2 is the RWS-CC charter document approved 3/6/89 and revised March 1990. Paragraphs have been renumbered to conform with the Part 1 numbering scheme.

## **Goals**

Interoperability of products from different vendors worldwide to be achieved on basis of worldwide harmonized implementation specifications to be approved by ISO/IEC environment (JTC 1/SG-FS).

Specific form of implementation specifications to be harmonized and become the standards form of ISPs; Workshops to influence the 15P process, adaptation to future needs if necessary.

Profile harmonization to concentrate primarily on 'new' profiles.

Harmonization of already existing profiles to be handled pragmatically and oriented towards specific needs.

### **Abbreviations**

RWS = a regional workshop

RSIG = SIG in a regional workshop

SIG = Special interest Group (Technical Group charged with work in a particular area)

### **Coordination**

Coordination needs to be done at two levels

- planning
- technical

Therefore, means have to be established to provide coordination at these levels.

### **Coordination at Planning Level**

Coordination at planning level involves the following:

- notify on regional plans
- identify work items of common interest
- organize reasonable liaison among RSIGs
- propose selected work items for assignment to Multi-RWS SIG and steer their work

### **RWS Coordinating Committee**

In order to properly deal with this coordination a RWS Coordination Committee (RWS-CC) should be established.

It should have limited representation ( $\leq 4$ ) from each RWS. Though it is in the responsibility of each RVVS to nominate its delegates to the RWS-CC, it is desirable that both vendors and users be represented. Also, continuity of participants is desirable.

The meeting frequency should be 2-3 times a year at rotating locations.

In order to provide an identifiable point of contact, RWS-CC should elect from the Committee a chairperson on a year's term.

The secretariat of RWS-CC is held by the secretariat of the chairperson's RWS-CC.

## **RWS-CC: Methods of Working**

Each RWS will apply for 5-liaison to JTC 1;

Exchange RWS work item planning information at the earliest possible point in time;

Based on this planning information, the following things may happen:

Only one RW5 can or wishes to work on the item;

More than one ~WS is interested and can supply manpower. Then the following cases need to be distinguished:

The RSIGs work in parallel;

If in favorable circumstances RSIGs can be combined into a Multi-RWS SIG then this should be strongly encouraged.

In either case, output of the active RSIG(s) should be reviewed by the other RWS.

For case b) above, RW5-CC provides for PWS harmonization in the following way:

Encourage coordination at technical level (see below) and monitor the coordination progress towards Harmonized output;

A Multi-RWS SIG's output should be presented to all RWSs, for review and final approval.

RWS-CC takes actions if coordination at technical level fails.

RWS-CC takes actions if voting in RWS leads to unharmonized results (for either case aa) or bb)).

RWS-CC recommends to submit harmonized results to ISO/IEC JTC I.

Any funding necessary to execute the coordination remains with each individual RWS.

## **Coordination at Technical Level**

Once an item has been identified as of interest beyond one region, technical coordination among RSIGs working on this subject should be encouraged:

The conveners of the RSIGS (or any other designated persons) are responsible for maintaining close liaison with the objective of final international harmonization; RWS-CC to receive regular reports about liaison status;

By cross-participation in RSIG meetings;

If necessary, one of the RWS should be identified to act as "sponsor" of such a SIG secretariat;

A Multi-RWS SIG is responsible for its own control and operation, in liaison with RWS-CC and the RWSs;

Stable results of such a SIG are submitted to all RWSs for approval;

Exchange documents and comment on them.

## **Implications for RWS**

The coordination mechanisms suggested above lead to some requirements on each RWS:

RWS and RSIG documents related to pics considered in RWS-CC must be eligible for distribution to other RWSs or RWS-CC;

The RWS planning process needs sufficient visibility;

RWSs have to recognize implications on RSIG scheduling as a consequence of the coordination efforts;

A Multi-RWS SIG requires acceptance in at least one RWS as one of its RSIG's;

RSIG chairperson reporting to the RWS should include the status of coordination.

**NOTE** - It is understood that "voting at RWS level" throughout this document means "voting on stable documents" rather than voting on intermediate steps (which still may be at the discretion of each individual RWS).



## **Accepting and Processing New Work**

The Workshop relies on external mechanisms to collect, synthesize, prioritize and deliver Users' OSE requirements to the OIW. The OSE Technical Committee works with Users to ensure orderly disposition of initial Users' work requests, and uses this experience to evolve toward an internationally harmonized User Requirements process. This section documents the procedures for introducing new work items into the Workshop.

### **Processing User Requests**

In order to avoid delay direct participation is encouraged, though not mandatory. Requirements submitted by outside organizations will be handled in the following manner:

**Acknowledgement:** Upon arrival:

- record and assign an OSE-TC Document number to the request;

- the OSE-TC chair will send a letter to the submitter acknowledging receipt of the request;

- (No approval or disapproval of the request should be implied from the acknowledgement letter.);

**OSE-TC Action:** Place Proposal on OSE-TC agenda for next meeting to discuss the following matters to:

- identify existing work related to request;

- identify potential Workshop technical work groups (SIGs) that would be involved in developing a technical solution;

If further action is required, a task group is created to prepare documents and recommendations for approval by the OSE-TC. with participation open to all interested parties. A task group lead is chosen to coordinate the activity;

The task group will be responsible for the following:

- drafting a response to the submitting group for approval by the OSE-TC;

- drafting a notice and information package for EWOS, AOW, and SGFS;

- review and modify the statement of requirement;

- prepare a new work item and/or SIG charter, as appropriate;

- draft a Request for Specifications all via the approved process;

- collect a list of candidate specifications as part of the work item;

The call for specifications will go out to the OIW membership, and will be available electronically on the OIW electronic bulletin board. Notice will also be sent to a standing list of organizations that will liaison to the OSE-TC for this purpose. These organizations may include for example Standard Development;

Organizations, User Requirement Definition Groups, and Information Industry Consortia;

Notice will be placed in the CBD announcing the Request for Specifications, and that Workshop is considering a project to create an implementation agreement to satisfy the specified user requirements;

**Disposition:** At a succeeding meeting of OSE-TC, a recommendation for a new work item and/or SIG will be delivered for consideration by the full OSE-TC. The recommendation should include the results of 2a, and 2b along with a recommended disposition and estimated start date of work if accepted. Comments from interested parties would be welcomed as part of the agenda item;

**SIG Activity:** SIG activities proceed per existing OIW and SIG procedures;

**Evaluation:** The completed implementors agreement is evaluated with respect to satisfaction of the original user requirement to determine if additional action is needed to satisfy the requirement. The procedures may be modified as a result of the experience to assure continued improvement of the process.

## **Publicly Available Specifications**

Users observe that increasingly there are specifications which provide needed extensions to the international standards, have broad consensus, and can meet user OSE business needs in advance of the completion of the formal standards process. Many users would like to be able to exploit this consensus in their procurement process sooner rather than later.

When proposing the use of a Publicly Available Specifications, a SIG makes its case, using the following guidelines. The OIW Plenary would be responsible for accepting or rejecting the SIG's proposal using the voting rules of the OIW.

The Publicly Available Specifications must neither overlap with nor conflict with an existing formal standard or formal standard under development. That is, if a formal standard exists or is under development that provides the same function as the proposed Publicly Available Specifications, then the Publicly Available Specifications may not be introduced as the basis for OIW Implementation Agreements; if a Publicly Available Specifications adds functionality then it must be engineered to augment the formal standards in such a way that interoperability among systems implementing the formal standards is not precluded.

A SIG would only propose to reference a Publicly Available Specifications in an Implementation Agreement when it provides a technical function that meets a clear and widespread user requirement. The specific reference must be labelled as a "Publicly Available Specifications" in the agreement.

In exceptional circumstances driven by user requirements, a SIG may propose to reference a de facto standard in an Implementation Agreement where the de facto standard does functionally overlap an existing formal standard but otherwise meets the criteria for a Publicly Available Specifications; this would be strictly limited to cases where the SIG can demonstrate that the agreement will expedite the migration (e.g., facilitating a gateway or interworking) from the de facto standard to a formal standard in multi-vendor environments.

Where more than one Publicly Available Specifications might serve as the basis for OIW Implementation Agreements for the same technical function, the SIG proposing to use a Publicly Available Specifications will recommend which among the several candidates should be used and why. The OIW Plenary will make the final choice among competing Publicly Available Specifications in response to specific user requirements. Whenever possible only one Publicly Available Specifications should be used as the basis of Implementation Agreements for any specific technical function.

In proposing the use of a Publicly Available Specifications as the basis of Implementation Agreements, the SIG must document that the specification meets the following criteria:

Common description; the specification should be described using conventions, including conformance statements, appropriate for the existing formal standards which the specification augments. For example, a Publicly Available Specifications describing a new networking service and a supporting protocol should be described with a service and protocol specification using the conventions established for OSI standards;

Stability: the specification will not change except as required to fix technical and editorial errors. The OIW must be free to change and amend the specification as required to fix technical and editorial errors and to make it suitable for submission to the formal standards process.

Completeness; the specification must be sufficiently complete so as to allow useful and predictable implementation of the complete functionality from scratch. For example, an interface specification would not qualify if it simply permits standardized access to an otherwise proprietary implementation which provides the functionality.

Proof of concept; the specification has been demonstrated in at least one actual implementation to meet the user requirement in question.

Reasonable terms; the specification is available on terms consistent with ANSI, ISO and CCITT copyright and patent guidelines.

When a Publicly Available Specifications is proposed as the basis of Implementation Agreements, the proposing SIG will describe what actions are being taken to initiate a formal standard by a standards development organization to provide the same technical functions.

When a formal standard is in progress that provides functionality previously provided through Implementation Agreements about a Publicly Available Specifications, appropriate arrangements must be made to evolve from the Publicly Available Specifications to the formal standard. This will most likely mean that Implementation Agreements on the obsolete Publicly Available Specifications will be eliminated within a reasonable time.

When a Publicly Available Specifications is proposed as the basis of Implementation Agreements, the proposing SIG must demonstrate that the proposed specification is an



acceptable basis for work in AOW and EWOS, or demonstrate that neither AOW nor EWOS intend to work on the subject technical function within the near-term.

When a Publicly Available Specifications is approved by the Plenary for use in an Implementors Agreement, the referenced version of the specification may not be modified except as required to fix technical and editorial errors, as noted above. If there is consensus in the SIG to reference a functionally enhanced version of an approved specification, the new version must be proposed following the same guidelines and criteria as for a new Publicly Available Specifications.

The following open issues with regard to Publicly Available Specifications have been resolved:

A special set of voting procedures apply to a vote to forward a proposal to use a Publicly Available Specification in an implementation agreement to the OIW Plenary. These procedures follow the special voting rules as identified in the above paragraph a-d.

When OIW determined that vendor products based on formal standards are widely available, the related Publicly Available Specifications will be expunged from the Implementation Agreements;

The ownership of the Publicly Available Specifications shall be documented on a case by case. Guidelines for Implementation of the ANSI Patent Policy shall be followed in documenting the Publicly Available Specifications;

WPC

2BQZ)Helv 10pt (AC)#|D|X2PP"^^,44X

p(88T,4,TXXXXXXXXXXXX00Xhltth`|x,ThXxhIh\td dhd<T<XX(X`X`X,`\"\$ (T\$

` `` 8P0\PxTTPXXXTHP LaserJet Series II (chernick)HPLASEII.PR SX2P,t0'sP2

Z!#|DHP LaserJet Series II (chernick)HPLASEII.PRS \o>P,t0'sP(" ^,44X  
p(88T,4,TXXXXXXXXXX00Xhltth` |x,ThXxh|h\td dhd<T<XX(X`X`X,`\$(T\$  
``8P0\PxTTPXXXT2W["^4@@I4DDd8@8dIIIIIIII<<h

t  
4dl  
||t  
||xHdHII4Ihtl4tp((h(ptttDd8p`  
`d`llld"^4D@p  
4LLd8D8dpppppppppp<<p

x <p  
t  
|  
|xLdLpp4p|p|t@|x44p4x|||LI@xhhlddpdd"^0<<  
d|0<<X484\ddddddddd88`xxtl0\pd  
t  
|xhptxp@\@dd0dl`ld0lh((` ( hlll<\4hX\Xddd"^0<@  
h 0DD\4<4\hhhhhhhhh88hxl  
4dl

|  
|txt|tH\Hhh0hpdph8II00h0 ltpH`<l`  
`d\\h\\2 \_NoteNote (10pt), "[ ]" Delimited[" and "]"|5F

**Note: [ ]**

NedEditor's Note (10pt)th full tabs0gN

**Editor's Note:**

Ned3Editor's Note (10pt), Level 3, "[ ]" DelimitedtimesR9

**Editor's Note: [ ]**

Ned4Editor's Note (10pt), Level 4, "[ ]" Delimitedtimes[

**Editor's Note: [ ]**

2 R

Ned2Editor's Note (10pt), Level 2, "[ ]" Delimitedicel8 7=

**Editor's Note: [ ]**

Ned1Editor's Note (10pt), Level 1, "[ ]" Delimitedce@ 4

**Editor's Note: [ ]**

TblTable using Table FeatureC(1'

LnList of References: Number) l

[ ] 2NQ

Y k

Part 1 - Workshop Policies and Procedures

December 1993 (Working)

cLrcList of Referencec: ContainerNPLrtList of References: Title

a1Lil List Item(Lb)

Part 1 - Workshop Policies and Procedures  
Y

December 1993 (Working)

a2Lil List Item(Lb)

Part 1 - Workshop Policies and Procedures  
)c

December 1993 (Working)

2 tLndList of Names: Description '}:D'  
LncContainer for a List of NamesLiOList OutlineZ!Pa3Lil List Item(Lb)X

2flqkKa4Lil List Item(Lb)2Y

a1LbIList Item: Bulletse

●  
a2LbIList Item: Bullets

Part 1 - Workshop Policies and Procedures  
Y

December 1993 (Working)

Equation using Equation Feature2-

2tz

Part 1 - Workshop Policies and Procedures  
}a4LbIList Item: Bullets}X

December 1993 (Working)

a3LbIList Item: BulletswLX

○  
a5LbIList Item: Bullets\$u

•  
a6LbIList Item: Bullets

2  
D}Ga7LbIList Item: Bullets-[#  
○

a8LbIList Item: Bullets'E'#

a5Lil List Item(Lb)

a7Lil List Item(Lb)'F3#

2a{ ASNASN Definition- d6X@8;f@#  
LnnList of Names: Name?C

Part 1 - Workshop Policies and Procedures

December 1993 (Working)

a'

FwTDPar

Foreword

RG,A'



**Foreword**

CPCover Page: SIG Chair Sr95'SIG Chair:

2Z(! "P #"\$%CPT1Cover Page: Title: Stable/Working!:'z'

# H1Heading, Clause, Numbered Level 1"H

H2Heading, Clause, Numbered Level 2#HPj]

H3Heading, Clause, Numbered Level 3\$HF

2,%

(&

)'9\*(+CPT2Cover Page: Title: Part 2%V

## 6' **Implementation**

# **Agreements for Open Systems**

# **Interconnection Protocols:**

AbsAbstract&"'

**Abstract**

LoFList of Figures?'

Part 1 - Workshop Policies and Procedures

December 1993 (Working)

## **List of Figures**

H0Heading, Part, Unnumbered Level 0(

' <|'

## **Part**

2|4)^0-\*4-+/,j0EbEmphasis: Bold)%'NoONote Outline\*\$U

### **NOTES**

ParParagraph: Untitled, Unnumbered)+(H'

HanNext Annex (normative),'

**Annex** (normative)

26<-4.8/^\*909HaiNext Annex (informative)-

**Annex** (informative)

a1NoINote Item.)

EiEmphasis: *Italics/N%j'H4Heading, Clause, Numbered Level*  
40HbEv

2D18h<2 =30@47ALoTList of Tables1`?'

# List of Tables

H5Heading, Clause, Numbered Level 52Im

HAOpen Annexes3

U-OPn ChapterOpen New ParterNew Chapter4+ 2G5D6E7)F8/Ga6Lil List Item(Lb)5;0%

a8Lil List Item(Lb)6DC#

NtTutorial Note7|'

**Tutorial Note -**

FnFootnote8"2K9 H:l;l<JTTtTable Title9\_ /`'

**Table**

TldTable using Line Draw:C[&(!'

FldFigure using Line Draw;CmZ'

TTcTable Title (continued part)<VZ2T'

**Table** (continued)

2vS=L>M?M@PTTfTable Title (final part)=Vb2'

**Table** (concluded)

TTiTable Title (initial part)>Ih '**Table**

P2Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 2?i8>U

P3Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 3@i

2 ZASBkVC^/YDYP4Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 4AiPAvB

P5Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 5BjW

EuEmphasis: UnderlineC&&B(NeEditor's NoteD-A'

**Editor's Note -**

2`EZFG \Hd\_NoNoteEw`U`'

**NOTE -**

FtFigure TitleF`5/MP'

**Figure**

H0IntroHeading, Clause, Numbered Level 1: IntroductionG. q

**0**

PiIndented ParagraphH3`g'

2nelsO`j`KhaLwda2NoINote Itemlr>4BNFBNF DiagramJ't |'ToCTable of ContentsKY1

## Table of Contents

List Item: NoteLxXb'

**NOTE** - 2IM eNe fO  
gP gLiNeList Item: Editor's NoteMb'

**Editor's Note** - NoParNote Paragraph ExtensionN '5

Paragraph, Untitled, Unnumbered (Use explicit Hrt)O8  
IndexDocument IndexP{^&x

Part 1 - Workshop Policies and Procedures

December 1993 (Working)

**Index**



Part 1 - Workshop Policies and Procedures

December 1993 (Working)

2yoQIR munnCPECover Page: SIG EditorQTu'SIG Editor: CWE Cover Page:  
Workshop Editor:R`-'Workshop Editor: " ^ < HL < LLt@H@tDDx  
<t |

TtT<|||@44x4Lt@pptpt" ^ < LL<XXtDLDtHH  
H XtX<  
|  
H

<<<

X|H  
|x|pttt2TsS-oT  
p  
qrrCWECover Page: Workshop Editor:SY<'Workshop Editor:  
CPICover Page: IssueTT7p'Output from the Open  
Systems Environment Implementors' Workshop  
(OIW)  
" ^ | |T| @H` ` < |h< d8H@` 0,0(|

((ptp ((  
h"^\|\

T\phD(p\ pLdL,d848,00 0,(,00(|

Part 1 - Workshop Policies and Procedures

December 1993 (Working)

2u  
s t

Part 1 - Workshop Policies and Procedures

December 1993 (Working)

t

u" ^ ,84\  
t, <<T080T\ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ \ 44\pt|xldx0\t`  
xltldtlldhd@T@\ , \d\d\4dd,, \, dddd<X4dX|TXTT\  
TT"^(00pP|d\$00L|(,(LPPPPPPPPPP,,|||P  
`dhh`Xpl(L`Plt\td`Xl\`X4L4PP\$PXLXP(XT L  
TXXX0H(THhLHHPPPL"^(04pH  
x\$88H|\$0\$LHHHHHHHHHH((|||H  
pdhxx\xx8@l`  
pxXxpP`xp  
pph0L0HH\$HP@PH0HP((L(xPPPP880PDd@@@LHLH  
"^(04pHtt\$88H|\$0\$LHHHHHHHHHH((|||H  
` `hl`Xpt8Hp\  
lt\thTXl`h` @L@HH\$LP@PD0HT,0P,|THPP@@@4TD\  
HD@LHLH2wuBvvFw"^(00pTh(88L|  
(4(LTTTTTTTTT,,|||T dhpl`Xtl,PdTltdthdXl\  
\` \8L8TT(T\T\T0\X((T(XX\8T0XPpPPLTLL" ^ ,40X  
l(88T,4,TXXXXXXXXXX04Xdptt`X|t,Ph\  
t|d|ld\pXXX\8T8XX,X` \d\,d\((T(\` ` `8T,\LxHLHPXPT" ^  
L8TD 0T  
48888888888TTT4d@DHH@<LH4@4THL@LD@8H  
<\<@@\$4\$888<4<8<<0X<<<< 0< ,D4408884" ^  
(L0\P((0T  
40000000000TTT0dLDHPD@PP\$,H@`LP<PL8<PLdL  
LH 4 0004,80 084T8888(( 8,D0,,00002ywUv|  
xVpxWkby" ^ (,4pHh\$<<L|\$0\$HHHHHHHHHH((|||D  
d`hpdXtp48` `ppXpdP\l`h\  
d@H@HH\$LL@P@,@P((H(xPPHL08(PDd<<<LHLHa  
8DocumentgDocument Style StyleU

a4DocumentgDocument Style StyleV- .

a6DocumentgDocument Style StyleW G

2{XkyYjzZv{[t{a5DocumentgDocument Style StyleX }

a2DocumentgDocument Style StyleY<o

a7DocumentgDocument Style StyleZy

BibliogrphyBibliography[:

2~\+|]|^h}\_~a1Right ParRight-Aligned Paragraph Numbers\:`S

a2Right ParRight-Aligned Paragraph Numbers]C

a3DocumentgDocument Style Style^B b

a3Right ParRight-Aligned Paragraph Numbers\_L!

2`~abac)a4Right ParRight-Aligned Paragraph Numbers`Uj

a5Right ParRight-Aligned Paragraph Numbersa\_o

a6Right ParRight-Aligned Paragraph Numbersbh

a7Right ParRight-Aligned Paragraph Numberscpfj

2d+ef+ga8Right ParRight-Aligned Paragraph  
NumbersdyW"3!

a1DocumentgDocument Style StyleeXqq

Doc InitInitialize Document Stylef

Tech InitInitialize Technical Styleg. k2

h-ij;ka5TechnicalTechnical Document Styleh)WD .

a6TechnicalTechnical Document Stylei)D .

a2TechnicalTechnical Document Stylej<6

a3TechnicalTechnical Document Stylek9Wg

26lmhn\*oa4TechnicalTechnical Document  
Stylel8bv{

a1TechnicalTechnical Document StylemF!<

a7TechnicalTechnical Document Stylen(@D .  
a8TechnicalTechnical Document Styleo(D . 2

phqkKV-PleadingHeader for numbered pleading  
paperp-P@nLbOList Outline: Bulletsq

"^L`dLdd T\T XX,H



1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22

I ILPDDDDd T

Helv 10pt (AC)Helv 12pt (AC)Helv 12pt Bold (AC)Helv 11pt (AE)Helv 11pt Bold (AE)Helv 30pt  
(AE)Helv 30pt Bold (AC)Helv 18pt (AE)Helv 14pt (AC)Helv 14pt Bold (AC)Helv 10pt Bold  
(AC)Helv 9pt (AE)TmsRmn 9pt (AE)TmsRmn 9pt Bold (AE)Helv 9pt Bold (AE)Helv 10pt  
Italic (AC)Helv 6pt (AC)TmsRmn 6pt (AC)TmsRmn 9pt Italic (AE)2b Fa`~)X8,,X2PP  
1IC4,0gXI2PXPP  
/pC4,\$Xp2pX  
,d=0,2Ne&d2P&PT-  
+h=0,A26&h2pf&

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22

</{y|,U->2PPu|,dl2p  
L0ldL,xTk2PPH8N<,+2PP6N<,  
e2p  
'\8,,-\2p  
dq%P2(,P2P3P  
\_m)P2(,RP\ PP \$ gm)P2(,OP4 p  
ys#T2(,"T2pf

X~)X8,,0X2x-KXxK8!,,82P,P0bl8!,-t,8\ Pu,P o'P2(,>P\*f9 x3X

# Working

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22

# Implementation

# **Agreements for Open Systems Interconnection Protocols: Part 2 - Subnetworks**

Output from the December 1993 Open Systems  
Environment Implementors' Workshop (OIW)

SIG Chair: **Fred Burg, AT&T**

SIG Editor: **Doug Kay/Howard Alexander, Sprint International, Brenda Gray,  
NIST**

Part 2 - Subnetworks      **December 1993 (Working)**

## **Foreword**

This part of the Working Implementation Agreements was prepared by the Lower Layers Special Interest Group (LLSIG) of the Open Systems Environment Implementors' Workshop (OIW). See Part 1 - Workshop Policies and Procedures in the "Draft Working Implementation Agreements" for the workshop charter.

Text in this part has been approved by the Plenary of the Workshop. This part replaces the previously existing part on this subject.

Future changes and additions to this version of these Implementor Agreements will be published as a new part. Deleted and replaced text will be shown as struck. New and replacement text will be shown as shaded.

## Table of Contents

### Part 2 - Subnetworks 1

#### 0 Introduction 1

#### 1 Scope 1

#### 2 Normative References 1

#### 3 Status 1

#### 4 Errata 1

#### 5 Local Area Networks 1

- 5.1 IEEE 802.2 Logical Link Control 1
- 5.2 IEEE 802.3 CSMA/CD Access Method 1
- 5.3 IEEE 802.4 Token Bus Access Method 2
- 5.4 IEEE 802.5 Token Ring Access Method 2
- 5.5 Fiber Distributed Data Interface (FDDI) 2
  - 5.5.1 Token Ring Media Access Control (MAC, X3.139-1987) 2
  - 5.5.2 Token Ring Physical Layer (PHY, X3.148-1988) 2
  - 5.5.3 Physical Layer Media Dependent (PMD, X3.166-1989) 2

#### 6 X.25 Wide Area Networks 2

- 6.1 CCITT Recommendation X.25 2
- 6.2 ISO 7776 2
- 6.3 ISO 8208 3

#### 7 Integrated Services Digital Networks (ISDN) 3

- 7.1 Introduction 3
- 7.2 Implementation Agreements 3
  - 7.2.1 Physical Layer, Basic Access at "U" 3
  - 7.2.2 Physical Layer, Basic Access at S and T 3
  - 7.2.3 Physical Layer, Primary Rate at "U" 3
  - 7.2.4 Data Link Layer, D-Channel 3
  - 7.2.5 Signaling 3
  - 7.2.6 Data Link Layer B-Channel 4
  - 7.2.7 Packet Layer 4

#### 8 Frame Relay Subnetworks 4

#### Annex A (informative)

#### Cross Reference Between CCITT and ANSI Text Relating to ISDN Agreements 5

#### Annex B (informative)

#### Bibliography 6

#### Annex C (informative)

Part 2 - Subnetworks      **December 1993 (Working)**

**Cross Reference between CCITT and ANSI Text Relating to Frame Relay Agreements 7**

- C.1    Physical Layer 7
- C.2    Data Transfer 8
- C.3    Control (Signalling) Procedures 8

**Annex D** (informative)

**Frame Relay Network-to-Network Interface 10**

Part 2 - Subnetworks

**December 1993 (Working)**  
**List of Figures**



Part 2 - Subnetworks      **December 1993 (Working)**

**List of Tables**

Table C1 - ANS - ITU-T cross references 8

Table C2 - ANS - ITU-T cross references 9

## **Part 2 - Subnetworks**

**Editor's Note** - All references to Stable Agreements in this Section are to Version 7.

### **0 Introduction**

(Refer to Stable Implementation Agreements Document)

#### **Scope**

(Refer to Stable Implementation Agreements Document)

#### **Normative References**

(Refer to Stable Implementation Agreements Document)

#### **Status**

This material is current as of December 10, 1993.

#### **Errata**

Errata are reflected in replacement pages of Version 7, Stable Document.

#### **Local Area Networks**

(Refer to Stable Implementation Agreements Document)

##### **IEEE 802.2 Logical Link Control**

(Refer to Stable Implementation Agreements Document)

##### **IEEE 802.3 CSMA/CD Access Method**

(Refer to Stable Implementation Agreements Document)

##### **IEEE 802.4 Token Bus Access Method**

(Refer to Stable Implementation Agreements Document)

## **IEEE 802.5 Token Ring Access Method**

(Refer to Stable Implementation Agreements Document)

## **Fiber Distributed Data Interface (FDDI)**

### **Token Ring Media Access Control (MAC, X3.139-1987)**

(Refer to Stable Implementation Agreements Document)

Further study is needed to confirm whether a lower default value or range for T\_Req would be useful.

### **Token Ring Physical Layer (PHY,X3.148-1988)**

(Refer to Stable Implementation Agreements Document)

### **Physical Layer Media Dependent (PMD, X3.166-1989)**

(Refer to Stable Implementation Agreements Document)

## **X.25 Wide Area Networks**

### **CCITT Recommendation X.25**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document).

### **ISO 7776**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document).

### **ISO 8208**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document).

## **Integrated Services Digital Networks (ISDN)**

### **Introduction**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document).

## **Implementation Agreements**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document).

### **Physical Layer, Basic Access at "U"**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document).

### **Physical Layer, Basic Access at S and T**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document).

### **Physical Layer, Primary Rate at "U"**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document).

### **Data Link Layer, D-Channel**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document).

### **Signaling**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document).

### **Data Link Layer B-Channel**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document).

### **Packet Layer**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document).

## **Frame Relay Subnetworks**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document).

Part 2 - Subnetworks      **December 1993 (Working)**

**Annex** (informative)

**Cross Reference Between CCITT and ANSI Text Relating to  
ISDN Agreements**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document.)

Part 2 - Subnetworks      **December 1993 (Working)**

**Annex** (informative)

## **Bibliography**

**(Refer to Stable Implementation Agreements Document)**

## **Annex** (informative)

### **Cross Reference between CCITT and ANSI Text Relating to Frame Relay Agreements**

This annex provides a cross-reference listing between those sections of the ANSI Standards mentioned in clause 8 of this part and the sections of the corresponding CCITT Recommendations.

#### **Physical Layer**

ANSI T1.403, which is referenced in 8.3.1 of this part, is equivalent to sections related to the 1544 kbit/s service in the combination of CCITT Recommendations G.703 and G.704. Exceptions to Recommendations G.703 and G.704 are listed below:

##### **CCITT Recommendation G.703**

The sections related to the 1544 kbit/s interface in this Recommendation apply with the following exception:

Section 2.5: The current text is replaced by: "The B8ZS code shall be used because connecting line systems require suitable signal content to guarantee adequate timing information."

##### **CCITT Recommendation G.704**

The sections related to the 1544 kbit/s interface in this Recommendation apply with the following exceptions:

Section 2.1.3 - Allocation of the F-bit: The current text is to be replaced by: "Table 1/G.704 which provides the recommended F-bits allocation;"

Table 1/G.704:

In the column "For character signal," all instances of '1-7' are replaced by '1-8' (related bits are: 966, 2124, 3282, and 4440);

The column "For signalling" is not applicable;

The column "Signalling channel designation" is not applicable;

The note a) below the figure is not applicable as it pertains to items 2) and 3) above;

Table 2/G.704: The table is not applicable;

Section 2.1.3.1.1 - Multiframe alignment signal: The portion starting with "...as well as to identify..." to the end of the sentence is not applicable;

## Part 2 - Subnetworks **December 1993 (Working)**

Section 2.1.3.1.3 - 4 kbit/s data link, (third paragraph): The entire paragraph is replaced by: "The idle pattern is the HDLC flag bit pattern (01111110);"

Section 2.1.3.2 - Method: twelve-frame multiframe: This section is not applicable;

Section 3.1.2 - Use of 64 kbit/s channel time slots: This section is not applicable;

Section 3.1.3 - Signalling: All sections under 3.1.3 are not applicable;

Section 3.2 - Interface at 1544 kbit/s carrying 32 kbit/s channel time slots: All sections under 3.2 are not applicable;

Section 3.3 - Interface at 1544 kbit/s carrying n\*64kbit/s: This section is not applicable.

## Data Transfer

The following table provides the cross-reference between those sections of the ANS T1.618 Standard referenced in 8.3.2 of this document and the corresponding ITU-T Q.922 Recommendation.

**Table C1 - ANS - ITU-T cross references**

ANS T1.618	ITU-5 Recommendation Q.922
Section 4.2	Section 2.2
Section 4.5	Section 2.5
Section 5.3	Section 3.3
Section 5.3.1	Section 3.3.1
Section 5.3.6--Table 1 (a)	Section 3.3.6 -- Table 1/Q.922 (10 bits DLCI)
Section 5.3.6.2	Note
Section 5.3.7	Section 3.3.7
Section 7	Annex A, Section A.6
ANSI T1.606 (referenced in Section 7)	ITU-T Recommendation I.370
Section 7.1	Annex A, Section A.6.2.1
Section 7.2	Annex A, Section A.6.2
Annex A (referenced in Section 7.2)	Appendix I, Section I.2
Section 8	Annex A, Section A.7

**NOTE** - Section 5.3.6.2 of ANS T1.618 has no corresponding section in ITU-T Recommendation Q.922. This section is not applicable and is not part of the Stable Implementation Agreements.

## Control (Signalling) Procedures

The following table provides the cross-reference between those sections of the ANS T1.617 Standard referenced in 8.3.3 of this document and the corresponding ITU-T Q.933 Recommendation.

**Table C2 - ANS - ITU-T cross references**

ANS T1.617	ITU-T Recommendation Q.933
------------	----------------------------



Part 2 - Subnetworks

**December 1993 (Working)**

Annex D Annex B	Annex A Annex B
--------------------	--------------------

**Annex** (informative)

**Frame Relay Network-to-Network Interface**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document.)

WPCz~

2BQZ)Helv 10pt (AC)#|M|X2PP" ^,44X

p(88T,4,TXXXXXXXXXX00Xhlth`|x,ThXxhlh\td dhd<T<XX(X`X`X,`\$(T\$

\``8P0\PxTTPXXTHP LaserJet Series II (chernick)HPLASEII.PRSX2P,t0'sP2G

Part 2 - Subnetworks      **December 1993 (Working)**

ZI#|M"^\$(,dHp\      ,,@p\$(\$@HHHHHHHHHH((pppHPX`\TLd`      DTHp`hThXTL\PxPTP0@0HH  
HPDPH(PL D xLLPP,@(L@`DD@HHH@(HP LaserJet Series II (chernick)HPLASEII.PRS \o>P,t0-  
'sP2" CWECover Page: Workshop Editor:IA6-'Workshop Editor: FigCdO8

NoteNote (10pt), "[" Delimited[" and "]"|5F

**Note: []**

NedEditor's Note (10pt)th full tabs0gN

**Editor's Note:**

2"T

Part 2 - Subnetworks      **December 1993 (Working)**

|Ned3Editor's Note (10pt), Level 3, "[ ]" DelimitedtimesR9

**Editor's Note:**      [ ]

Ned4Editor's Note (10pt), Level 4, "[ ]" Delimitedtimes[

**Editor's Note:**      [ ]

Ned2Editor's Note (10pt), Level 2, "[ ]" Delimitedicel8 7=

**Editor's Note:**      [ ]

Ned1Editor's Note (10pt), Level 1, "[ ]" Delimitedce@ 4

**Editor's Note:**      [ ]

2s T

>

N

Part 2 - Subnetworks      **December 1993 (Working)**

Y TblTable using Table FeatureC(1'

LrnList of References: Number

) |

[ ]      LrcList of Referencec: Container NPLrtList of References: Title

Part 2 - Subnetworks

**December 1993 (Working)**

2? k ?a1Lil List Item(Lb)

Part 2 - Subnetworks

**December 1993 (Working)**

Y

a2Lil List Item(Lb))c

LndList of Names: Description'}:D'

LncContainer for a List of Names2qtPULiOList Outlinea3Lil List Item(Lb)X

a4Lil List Item(Lb)2Y

LbOList Outline: Bullets'c:?2-q-cta1LbList Item: Bullelse

●  
a2LbList Item: Bullets

Part 2 - Subnetworks      **December 1993 (Working)**

Y

Equation using Equation Feature2-

a4LbIList Item: Bullets}X

2ez\_}\

a3LbIList Item: BulletswLX

○

a5LbIList Item: Bullets\$u

•

a6LbIList Item: Bullets

a7LbIList Item: Bullets-[#

○

2} a8LbIList Item: Bullets'E'##

a5Lil List Item(Lb)

a7Lil List Item(Lb)'F3#

ASNASN Definition - d6X@8;f@#

2 !"#LnnList of Names: Name! ?C



Part 2 - Subnetworks

**December 1993 (Working)**

a'

FwTDPar

Foreword"

RG,A'

**Foreword**

CPCover Page: SIG Chair#SIG Chair:

CPT1Cover Page: Title: Stable/Working\$<math>z' 2)</math>% &a#'-  
&((H1Heading, Clause,  
Numbered Level 1%H

H2Heading, Clause, Numbered Level 2&HPj]

H3Heading, Clause, Numbered Level 3'HF

CPT2Cover Page: Title: Part 2(V

6' **Implementation**  
**Agreements      for      Open**  
**Systems**  
**Interconnection Protocols:**

2-)  
\*\*9++I,, ^a-AbsAbstract)''' Abstract

Part 2 - Subnetworks      **December 1993 (Working)**

## **List of Figures**

H0Heading, Part, Unnumbered Level 0+

' <|'

## **Part**

**Emphasis: Bold, %'28-4-.%0/004NoONote Outline-\$U**

### **NOTES**

Paragraph: Untitled, Unnumbered).(H'

Next Annex (normative)/'

Part 2 - Subnetworks      **December 1993 (Working)**

**Annex** (normative)

HaiNext Annex (informative)0

**Annex** (informative)

2=192^93948  
<a1NoI>Note Item1)

EiEmphasis: *Italics*2N%j'H4Heading, Clause, Numbered Level  
43HbEv

LoTList of Tables4`?'

## List of Tables

2E5>6@7A8EH5Heading, Clause, Numbered Level 55Im

HAOpen Annexes6

U-OPn ChapterOpen New ParterNew Chapter7+ a6Lil List Item(Lb)8;0%

2EI9E:

F;G< 8Ha8Lil List Item(Lb)9DC#

NtTutorial Note:|'

**Tutorial Note -**

FnFootnote;"TtTable Title<\_ /'^

**Table**

2LM=wl>aj?>K@ELTldTable using Line Draw=C[&(!'

FldFigure using Line Draw>CmZ'

TTcTable Title (continued part)?VZ2T'

**Table** (continued)

TTfTable Title (final part)@Vb2'

**Table** (concluded)

2VA~MBSNCQDSTTiTable Title (initial part)Alh '**Table**

P2Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 2Bi8>U

P3Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 3Ci

P4Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 4DiPAvB

2[EVF^YGYHZP5Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 5EjW

EuEmphasis: UnderlineF&&B(NeEditor's NoteG-A'

**Editor's Note -**

NoNoteHw`U`'

**NOTE -**

2`l%j 3]K\_Ls`FtFigure Title`5/MP'

**Figure**

H0IntroHeading, Clause, Numbered Level 1: Introduction]. q

**0**

PiIndented ParagraphK3`g'

a2NoINote ItemLr>42fM%aNaoPeBNFBNF DiagramM't |'ToCTable of ContentsNY1

Part 2 - Subnetworks

**December 1993 (Working)**

## **Table of Contents**

LiNoList Item: NoteOxXb'

**NOTE** - LiNeList Item: Editor's NotePb'

**Editor's Note** - 2mQegR

hgSgTINoParNote Paragraph ExtensionQ '5

PParagraph, Untitled, Unnumbered (Use explicit Hrt)R8

IndexDocument IndexS{^&x



Part 2 - Subnetworks

**December 1993 (Working)  
Index**

moo pCPICover Page: IssueUTP7'Output from the Open  
Systems Environment Implementors' Workshop  
(OIW)

"^,44X

p(88T,4,TXXXXXXXXXX00Xhltth`|x,ThXxhIh\td

dhd<T<XX(X`X`X,`\\$(T\$

\``8P0\PxTTPXXXT"^4@@|4DDd8@8dIIIIIIII<<h

t

4dl

||t

||xHdHII4lthtl4tp((h(ptttDd8p`

`d`llld"^4D@p

4LLd8D8dpppppppppp<<p

x <p

t

|

|xLdLpp4p|p|t@|x44p4x|||

Ll@xhhlddpdd2'spAqqr"^0<<

d|0<<X484\ddddddddd88`xxtl0\pd

t

|xhptxp@\@dd0dl`ld0lh((` ( hll<\4hX\\Xddd\"^0<@

h 0DD\4<4\hhhhhhhhhh88hxl

4dl

|

|txt|tH\Hhh0hpdph8II00h0 ltpH`<l`

`d\\h\\"^| |T| @H``< |h< d8H@`0,0(|

((ptp ((  
h" ^ <LL<XXtDLdtHH  
H XtX<  
|  
H

<<<

X|H  
|x|pttt2!vYs;tt  
u" ^ ||\

T\phD(p\ pLdL,d848,00 0,(,00(|

Part 2 - Subnetworks      **December 1993 (Working)**

"^<HL <LLt@H@tDDx <t |

TtT<|||@44x4Lt@pptpt"^L`dLdd T\T XX,H

I ILPDDDDd T

"^,84\

t,<<T080T\////////44\pt|xldx0\t`

xltdtllhd@T@\,\d\d\4dd,,\,

TT29} Sv

dddd<X4dX|TXTT\

Part 2 - Subnetworks      **December 1993 (Working)**

vWw`w"^(00pP|d\$00L|,(LPPPPPPPPPP,,|||P  
`dhh`Xpl(L`Plt\td`Xl\`X4L4PP\$PXLXP(XT      L  
TXXX0H(THhLHHPPPL" ^      L8TD      0T  
4888888888TTT4d@DHH@<LH4@4THL@LD@8H  
<\<@@\$4\$888<4<8<<0X<<<<  
0<,D4408884" ^\$, (dLt\\$00Dp\$,  
\$HLLLLLLLLLL((pppHX\  
d`XPh`(H`Lx`hXh`XP`PxPPP4H4LL\$LPHP,PP\$  
\$H\$tPPPP4H,PDdDHDDLDD`~)X8,,X2PP

,1IC4,0gXI2PXPP-  
/pC4,\$Xp2pX  
,d=0,2Ne&d2P&PT  
+h=0,A26&h2pf&  
<{y|,U->2PPu|,dl2p  
LldL,xTk2PPH(8N<,+2PP)6N<,  
e2p  
\*'\8,,-\2p  
d+q%P2(,P2P3Px.K8!,,82P,P!s4ddd,fd6X@8;@e H,  
\$,@  
H2P7  
PhfL,\$,-  
L2p

2 k}Fax~Helv 10pt (AC)Helv 12pt (AC)Helv 12pt  
Bold (AC)Helv 11pt (AE)Helv 11pt Bold (AE)Helv  
30pt (AE)Helv 30pt Bold (AC)Helv 18pt (AE)Helv  
14pt (AC)Helv 14pt Bold (AC)Helv 10pt Bold  
(AC)Helv 9pt (AE)Helv 6pt (AC)Courier 12cpiHelv  
8pt (AC)Helv 8pt Bold (AC)

# **Working Implementation Agreements for Open Systems Interconnection Protocols: Part 3 - Network Layer**

Output from the December 1993 Open Systems  
Environment Implementors' Workshop (OIW)

SIG Chair: **Fred Burg, AT&T**

SIG Editor: **Brenda Gray, NIST**



PART 3 - NETWORK LAYER **December 1993 (Working)**

**Foreword**

This part of the Working Implementation Agreements was prepared by the Lower Layers Special Interest Group (LLSIG) of the Open Systems Environment Implementors' Workshop (OIW). See Part 1 - Workshop Policies and Procedures in the "Draft Working Implementation Agreements Document" for the workshop charter.

Text in this part has been approved by the Plenary of the Workshop. This part replaces the previously existing part on this subject.

Future changes and additions to this version of these Implementor Agreements will be published as a new part. Deleted and replaced text will be shown as struck. New and replacement text will be shown as shaded.

PART 3 - NETWORK LAYER **December 1993 (Working)**  
**Table of Contents**

**Part 3 - Network Layer 1**

<b>0</b>	<b>Introduction</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>1</b>	<b>Scope</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>2</b>	<b>Normative References</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>3</b>	<b>Status</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>4</b>	<b>Errata</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>5</b>	<b>Connectionless-Mode Network Service (CLNS)</b>	<b>1</b>
5.1	ISO 8473	1
5.1.1	Subsets of the protocol	1
5.1.2	Mandatory Functions of ISO 8473	1
5.1.3	Optional Functions of ISO 8473	2
5.2	Provision of CLNS over Local Area Networks	5
5.3	Provision of CLNS over X.25 Subnetworks	5
5.4	Provision of CLNS over ISDN	5
5.5	Provision of CLNS over Point-to-Point Links	5
<b>6</b>	<b>Connection-Mode Network Service</b>	<b>5</b>
6.1	Mandatory Method of Providing CONS	5
6.1.1	General	5
6.1.2	X.25 WAN	5
6.1.3	LANs	5
6.1.4	ISDN	6
6.1.5	Priority	6
6.2	Additional Option: Provision of CONS over X.25 1980 Subnetworks	6
6.3	Agreements on Protocols	6
6.3.1	ISO 8878	6
6.3.2	Subnetwork Dependent Convergence Protocol (ISO 8878/Annex A)	6
6.4	Interworking	6
<b>7</b>	<b>Addressing</b>	<b>7</b>
<b>8</b>	<b>Routing</b>	<b>7</b>
8.1	ISO 9542 End System to Intermediate System Routing	7
8.2	ISO 10030 End System to Intermediate System Routing	7
8.3	Intra-Domain Intermediate Systems to Intermediate Systems Routing	7
8.3.1	Static Intra-Domain Routing	7
8.3.2	Dynamic Intra-Domain Routing	7
8.4	Inter-Domain Intermediate Systems to Intermediate Systems Routing	7
<b>9</b>	<b>Procedures for OSI Network Service/Protocol Identification</b>	<b>8</b>
9.1	General	8
9.2	Processing of Protocol Identifiers	8
9.2.1	Originating NPDUs	8

**PART 3 - NETWORK LAYER December 1993 (Working)**

9.2.2 Destination System Processing 8

9.2.3 Further Processing in Originating End System 8

9.3 Applicable Protocol Identifiers 8

**10 Migration Considerations 9**

**11 Use of Priority 9**

11.1 Introduction 9

11.2 Overview 9

**12 Security 10**

**13 Conformance 10**

## **Part 3 - Network Layer**

**Editor's Note** - All references to Stable Agreements in this Section are to Version 5.

### **0 Introduction**

(Refer to Stable Implementation Agreements Document)

#### **Scope**

(Refer to Stable Implementation Agreements Document)

#### **Normative References**

#### **Status**

This material is current as of December 10, 1993.

#### **Errata**

Errata are reflected in pages of Version 7, Stable Document.

### **Connectionless-Mode Network Service (CLNS)**

#### **ISO 8473**

##### **Subsets of the protocol**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document).

##### **Mandatory Functions of ISO 8473**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document).

##### **Optional Functions of ISO 8473**

(Refer to the Stable Implementations Agreements document).

Intermediate systems implementing priority shall do so as described below. For End system network entities the implementation of priority is optional, but if implemented it shall also be

done as described below:

NPDUs shall be scheduled based on the priority functions of ISO 8473. The scheduling algorithm for achieving this priority function is left as a local matter. It is required that the following constraints be met as described below:

An NPDU of lower priority shall not overtake an NPDU of higher priority in an intermediate system (i.e., exit an IS ahead of a higher priority NPDU arriving before it);

A minimum flow shall be provided for lower priority PDUs.<sup>2</sup>;

According to ISO 8473, the priority level is a binary number with a range of 0000 0000 (lowest priority) to 0000 1110 (highest priority level). Within this range, the four abstract values corresponding to the four levels defined in section 3.11 shall be encoded as follows:

"high reserved" priority will be encoded with value 14 ( 0000 1110);

"high" priority will be encoded with value 10 ( 0000 1010);

"normal" priority will be encoded with value 5 ( 0000 0101);

"low" priority will be encoded with value "zero" ( 0000 0000);

For a receiving network entity, a value lower than 5 shall be considered as "low"; a value lower than 10 and higher than 5 shall be considered as "normal", and a value lower than 14 and higher than 10 shall be considered as "high";

Network entities supporting priority shall process PDUs in which the priority parameter is absent as either "low", "normal", or "high" according to a locally configurable parameter. This is to ensure that NPDUs not containing the priority parameter can be processed by intermediate systems in a defined manner with respect to those which do contain the priority parameter;

IEEE 802.4 and IEEE 802.5 local area networks as well as some X.25 networks implementations have the ability to support subnetwork priorities. When available, a subnetwork priority function should be utilized in support of the priority requested of the network layer. The mapping of network layer priority levels onto subnetwork priority levels is a local configuration matter.

**Editor's Note** - To enhance the behavior of the congestion notification function (see LLSIG/91-63), the following changes to part 3, 5.1 of the Stable Implementation Agreements are to be made:

Add the following after the definitions of "previous" and "current" cycles:

c) in addition, it is recommended that when the busy period of the current cycle comprises a single packet then the current cycle is combined with the previous cycle.

Changes to the algorithm components defined in table 1 are as follows:

---

<sup>2</sup> The scheduling algorithm by which this is accomplished is for further study.

the old component number 3 becomes component number 4;

just prior to the definition of the new algorithm component 3, add the following definition of C:

- C=no. of packets processed during the current cycle, initially 0;

the new algorithm component number 3 is defined as follows:

- 3. If C=1 at the end of the current cycle combine the current cycle into the previous cycle as follows:
  - area of previous cycle = area of previous cycle + area of current cycle;
  - duration of previous cycle = duration of previous cycle + duration of current cycle.

**NOTE** - the corresponding changes to figure 1 are depicted below:

The algorithm makes use of the following variables:
t = Current time
$t_i$ = time of $i^{\text{th}}$ arrival or departure event
$q_i$ = number of packets in the system after the event
$T_0$ = time at the beginning of the previous cycle
$T_1$ = time at the beginning of the current cycle
C = number of PDUs processed during current cycle initially 0
The algorithm consists of three components:
1. Queue Length Update: Beginning with $q_0 = 0$ , If the $i^{\text{th}}$ event is an arrival event, $q_i = q_{i-1} + 1$ If the $i^{\text{th}}$ event is a departure event, $q_i = q_{i-1} - 1$
2. Queue Area (integral) update: Area of the previous cycle = $\sum_{t_i \in \{T_0, T_1\}} q_{i-1}(t_i - t_{i-1})$ Area of the current cycle = $\sum_{t_i \in \{T_1, t\}} q_{i-1}(t_i - t_{i-1})$
3. If C = 1 at the end of the current cycle, then area of previous cycle = area of previous cycle + area of current cycle; duration of previous cycle = duration of previous cycle + duration of current cycle.
4. Average Queue Length Update:

$$\begin{array}{c}
 \left. \begin{array}{l} \text{Average Queue length over the two cycles} \\ \text{Area of the two cycles} \end{array} \right\} \\
 = \frac{\quad}{\text{Time of the two cycles}} = \frac{\quad}{t-T_0}
 \end{array}$$

**Figure 1 - Queue length averaging algorithm**

Add an additional item:

g) when providing an "echo" or "ping" function for CLNP, the protocol mechanisms shall be as specified in ISO 8473/PDAM6. It is strongly recommended that end and intermediate systems support this function and provide appropriate mechanisms through which the Echo request function may be invoked.

## **Provision of CLNS over Local Area Networks**

(Refer to the Stable Agreements Document)

## **Provision of CLNS over X.25 Subnetworks**

(Refer to the Stable Agreements Document)

## **Provision of CLNS over ISDN**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements document).

## **Provision of CLNS over Point-to-Point Links**

(To be based on ISO 8880)

## **Connection-Mode Network Service**

### **Mandatory Method of Providing CONS**

#### **General**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements document).

#### **X.25 WAN**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements document).

## **LANs**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements document).

## **ISDN**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements document).

## **Priority**

Priority for CONS will be addressed with the implementation of X.25-1988 in a future version of these agreements.

## **Additional Option: Provision of CONS over X.25 1980 Subnetworks**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document)

## **Agreements on Protocols**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document)

## **ISO 8878**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document.)

## **Subnetwork Dependent Convergence Protocol (ISO 8878/Annex A)**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document)

## **Interworking**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document.)

## **Addressing**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document)

## **Routing**



## **ISO 9542 End System to Intermediate System Routing**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document.)

## **ISO 10030 End System to Intermediate System Routing**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document.)

## **Intra-Domain Intermediate Systems to Intermediate Systems Routing**

(Refer to Stable Implementation Agreements Document.)

### **Static Intra-Domain Routing**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document.)

### **Dynamic Intra-Domain Routing**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document.)

## **Inter-Domain Intermediate Systems to Intermediate Systems Routing**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document.)

## **Procedures for OSI Network Service/Protocol Identification**

### **General**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements document).

### **Processing of Protocol Identifiers**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements document).

### **Originating NPDUs**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements document).

## **Destination System Processing**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements document).

## **Further Processing in Originating End System**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements document).

## **Applicable Protocol Identifiers**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements document.)

It is proposed to add the following entries to both table 2 (IPI) and table 3 (SPI) of the aligned clause of the Stable Document:

1 0 0 0 0 1 0 1 - ISO/IEC 10747;

## **Migration Considerations**

This section considers problems arising from evolving OSI standards and implementations based on earlier versions of OSI standards.

## **Use of Priority<sup>3</sup>**

### **Introduction**

Within the OSI environment, Quality of Service (QoS) parameters are intended to influence the qualitative behavior of the various OSI Layer entities. QoS is described in terms of parameters related to performance, accuracy, and reliability (e.g. delay, throughput, priority, error rate, security, failure probability, and etc.).

QoS covers a broad spectrum of issues. As a first step, these agreements address the efficient sharing of Layer 1, 2, & 3 transmission resources by making use of the priority parameter. To accomplish this, implementation agreements and encodings are provided for Network and Transport Layer protocols. The implication of these agreement for upper layer protocols is limited to the conveyance of priority information in both directions between an application entity and the service boundary for the Transport Layer.

The implementation of priority as defined herein is optional for intermediate systems and end systems, but if implemented shall be as defined in the layer specific agreements (for

---

<sup>3</sup>This section provides initial proposals on the use of priority. The proposal requires further technical review before considering it as having support as an implementation agreement. Refer to the following documents for further technical information:

Network Layer see clause 5.1; for Transport Layer see part 4, clause 5.1.2.6, and for Upper Layers the clause will be included at a later date).

## Overview

The purpose of the priority parameter, in the context of the lower layers, is to influence the scheduling of the transmission of data on subnetworks, in CONS as well as CLNS environments (end systems as well as intermediate systems). The priority parameter as defined is to be used by OSI Applications to control the "priority of data". Within the lower layers this translates into a contention for transmission resources, which has a direct impact on performance.

In order to implement practical mechanisms for scheduling the transmission of data units while maintaining the usefulness of priority, the specification of priority levels is limited to four; one corresponding to each of the four service classes:

low priority

normal priority

high priority

high reserved priority

The high reserved priority level is intended primarily for OSI network management purposes. The three lower priority levels are intended for information exchange by users.

These four priority levels are used, from an applications point of view, in the various communications lower layers (Transport, Network and Data Link) to provide a consistent mapping of "abstract priority levels" in and n-service onto the n-1 service and when available, priority parameter values in the layer protocol. In the upper layers (ASCE, Presentation and Session) local mechanisms are expected to be provided to application layer ASEs with a means for conveying priority information in both directions through the communication upper layers.

For example, this implies that an application request for a high priority service will be conveyed through association/presentation/session and will result in a high priority data transport connection and either high priority data CLNP PDUs (CLNS case) or a high priority data network connection/X.25 virtual call (CONS case).

## Security

(Refer to Stable Implementation Agreements Document.)

## Conformance

(Agreements to be added at a later date)

WPCy~

2BQZ)Helv 10pt (AC)#|X|X2PP" ^,44X

p(88T,4,TXXXXXXXXXX00Xhltth`|x,ThXxhIh\td dhd<T<XX(X`X`X,`\\$(T\$

\\8P0\PxTTPXXTHP LaserJet Series II (chernick)HPLASEII.PRSX2P,t0'sP2#G

PART 3 - NETWORK LAYER **December 1993 (Working)**

Z#|X"^^,40X

l(88T,4,TXXXXXXXXXX04Xdptt`X|t,Ph\

t|d|ld\pXXX\8T8XX,X`d\,d\((T(\``8T,\LxHLHPXPT"^^,44X

p(88T,4,TXXXXXXXXXX00Xhitth`|x,ThXxh|h\td dhd<T<XX(X`X`X,`\$(T\$

\``8P0\PxTTPXXXTHP LaserJet Series II (chernick)HPLASEII.PRS \o>P,t0'sP2UW`(NoteNote

(10pt), "[" Delimited[" and "]"|5F

**Note: []**

NedEditor's Note (10pt)th full tabs0gN

**Editor's Note:**

Ned3Editor's Note (10pt), Level 3, "[" DelimitedtimesR9

**Editor's Note: []**

2INed4Editor's Note (10pt), Level 4, "[" Delimitedtimes[

**Editor's Note: []**

Ned2Editor's Note (10pt), Level 2, "[" Delimitedicel8 7=

**Editor's Note: []**

Ned1Editor's Note (10pt), Level 1, "[" Delimitedce@ 4

**Editor's Note: []**

TblTable using Table FeatureC(1'

PART 3 - NETWORK LAYER **December 1993 (Working)**

N

Y k@

**PART 3 - NETWORK LAYER December 1993 (Working)**

LnList of References: Number) I

[] LrcList of Referencec: ContainerNPLrtList of References: Title

a1Lil List Item(Lb)

PART 3 - NETWORK LAYER **December 1993 (Working)**

Y

2



PART 3 - NETWORK LAYER **December 1993 (Working)**  
e

PART 3 - NETWORK LAYER **December 1993 (Working)**  
a2Lil List Item(Lb)

PART 3 - NETWORK LAYER **December 1993 (Working)**

)c

LndList of Names: Description '}:D'

LncContainer for a List of NamesLiOList Outline29t"qa3Lil List Item(Lb)X

a4Lil List Item(Lb)2Y

LbOList Outline: Bullets'c:?a1LbList Item: Bullelse

●  
2tkkta2LbList Item: Bullets

PART 3 - NETWORK LAYER **December 1993 (Working)**

Y

Equation using Equation Feature2-

a4LbIList Item: Bullets}X

a3LbIList Item: BulletswLX

○

2})

2a5LbIList Item: Bullets\$u

•

a6LbIList Item: Bullets

a7LbIList Item: Bullets-[#

○

a8LbIList Item: Bullets'E'#

2i}ga5Lil List Item(Lb)

a7Lil List Item(Lb)'F3#

ASNASN Definition- d6X@8;f@#

LnnList of Names: Name?C

PART 3 - NETWORK LAYER **December 1993 (Working)**

a'

2! !"p#-FwTDPa

Foreword o,A' **Foreword**

CPCover Page: SIG Chair!c8u'SIG Chair:

CPT1Cover Page: Title: Stable/Working":z'

**H1Heading, Clause, Numbered  
Level 1#H**

2)\$ "%\$&i"

(H2Heading, Clause, Numbered Level 2\$HPj]

H3Heading, Clause, Numbered Level 3%HF

CPT2Cover Page: Title: Part 2&V

**6' Implementation  
Agreements for Open  
Systems  
Interconnection Protocols:**

**AbsAbstract'''' Abstract**

2.(9))\*\*^ ,+4k,LoFList of Figures(?)

PART 3 - NETWORK LAYER **December 1993 (Working)**

## **List of Figures**

H0Heading, Part, Unnumbered Level 0)

' <|'

## **Part**

**Emphasis: Bold\*%'NoONote Outline+\$U**

### **NOTES**

28,-y/.{3/7ParParagraph: Untitled, Unnumbered),(H'

HanNext Annex (normative)-'

PART 3 - NETWORK LAYER **December 1993 (Working)**

**Annex** (normative)

HaiNext Annex (informative).



PART 3 - NETWORK LAYER **December 1993 (Working)**

**Annex** (informative)

a1NoINote Item/)

2,?0^981828E;3}<EiEmphasis: *Italics0N%j'H4Heading, Clause,*  
Numbered Level 41HbEv

LoTList of Tables2`?'

## List of Tables

H5Heading, Clause, Numbered Level 53Im

2E4^?5F@6C7cDHAOpen Annexes4

U-OPn ChapterOpen New ParterNew Chapter5+ a6Lil List Item(Lb)6;0%

a8Lil List Item(Lb)7DC#

2H88E9>F: F;GNtTutorial Note8|'

### **Tutorial Note -**

FnFootnote9"TTTable Title: \_ / ^'

### **Table**

TldTable using Line Draw;C[&(!'

2L< l=I>J?KFldFigure using Line Draw<CmZ'

TTcTable Title (continued part)=VZ2T'

**Table** (continued)

TTfTable Title (final part)>Vb2'

**Table** (concluded)

TTiTable Title (initial part)?Ih '**Table**

2

PART 3 - NETWORK LAYER **December 1993 (Working)**  
X@LAOBRCHUP2Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 2@i8>U

P3Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 3Ai

P4Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 4BiPAvB

P5Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 5CjW

2[D^>XEXFYGZEUeEmphasis: UnderlinedD&&B(NeEditor's NoteE-A'

**Editor's Note -**

NoNoteFw`U`'

**NOTE -**

FtFigure TitleG`5/MP'

**Figure**

2E`H [Is^]s,\_K\_H0IntroHeading, Clause, Numbered Level 1: IntroductionH. q

**0**

PiIndented ParagraphI3`g'

a2NoI Note ItemJr>4BNFBNF DiagramK't |'2eLw`McN}dOe}eToCTable of ContentsLY1

PART 3 - NETWORK LAYER **December 1993 (Working)**  
**Table of Contents**

LiNoList Item: NoteMxXb'

**NOTE** - LiNeList Item: Editor's NoteNb'

**Editor's Note** - NoParNote Paragraph ExtensionO '5

2ymP

fQfRkSwlPParagraph, Untitled, Unnumbered (Use explicit Hrt)P8

IndexDocument IndexQ{^&x

PART 3 - NETWORK LAYER **December 1993 (Working)**  
**Index**

PART 3 - NETWORK LAYER **December 1993 (Working)**

CPECover Page: SIG EditorR[]7i'SIG Editor: CWeshop EdiorCover Page:  
Workshop EditorS'%l'Workshop Editor: 2+pT-mn'o-oCPICover  
Page: IssueTDN7}'Output from the Open Systems  
Environment Implementors' Workshop (OIW)

"^4@@@l4DDd8@8dllllllllll<<h

t  
4dl  
||t  
||xHdHll4lthtl4tp((h(ptttDd8p`  
`d`llld"^4D@p  
4LLd8D8dpppppppppp<<p

x <p  
t  
|  
|xLdLpp4p|p|t@|x44p4x||l|@xhhlddpdd"^<HL <LL  
t@H@tDDx <t |

TtT<|||  
@44x4Lt@pptpt2r]ppqCr"^<LL<XXtDLdtHH  
H XtX<  
|  
H

<<<

X|H

PART 3 - NETWORK LAYER **December 1993 (Working)**

|x|pttt" ^ | |T| @H` ` < |h< d8H@` 0,0(|

PART 3 - NETWORK LAYER **December 1993 (Working)**

((ptp ((

h"^^,84\

t,<<T080T\|\|\|\|\|\|\|\|44\pt|xldx0\t`

xltldtllhd@T@\,\d\d\4dd,,\, dddd<X4dX|TXTT\

TT"^(00pP|d\$00L|,(LPPPPPPPPPP,,|||P

`dhh`Xpl(L`Plt\td`Xl\`X4L4PP\$PXLXP(XT L

TXXX0H(THhLHHPPPL2\_u

r yss



PART 3 - NETWORK LAYER **December 1993 (Working)**

t" ^0 <<

d|0 <<X484\dddddddddd88`xxtl0\pd

t

|xhptxp@\@dd0dl`ld0lh(`( hll<\4hX\\Xddd\" ^0<@

h 0DD\4<4\hhhhhhhhhh88hxl

4dl

|

|txt|tH\Hhh0hpdph8ll00h0 ltpph` <l`

`d\\h\\" ^||\

T\phD(p\ pLdL,d848,00 0,(,00(|

PART 3 - NETWORK LAYER **December 1993 (Working)**

"^ L8TD 0T  
4888888888TTT4d@DHH@<LH4@4THL@LD@8H  
<\<@@\$4\$888<4<8<<0X<<<<  
0<,D44088842?} uv`vUU|"^ L8TH\$  
\$4T\$888888888888 TTT8dDHLH@<LL <H<\  
LPDPHD@HD\D@@(8(888@8@8 @@ 8 `@<@@(8  
@4L4484844"^L`dLdd T\T XX,H

PART 3 - NETWORK LAYER **December 1993 (Working)**  
I ILPDDDDd T

`D~)X8,,X2PP

PART 3 - NETWORK LAYER **December 1993 (Working)**

U1IC4,0gXI2PXPPV

/pC4,\$Xp2pX

HW8N<,2+2PPX6N<,A

e2p

<E{y|,U->2PPFu|,dl2p

LGldL,xTk2PPS'\8,,\2p

dTq%P2(,P2P3P,d=0,-Ne&d2P&P

PART 3 - NETWORK LAYER **December 1993 (Working)**

T

+h=0,26&h2pf&  
xK8!,,82P,P L<!,,<2p,  
X~)X8,,0X2x-KXN\*p+1Y B B B B B B B- B B B  
B FigUCdO8

2q}Faw~Helv 10pt (AC)Helv 12pt (AC)Helv 12pt Bold (AC)Helv 14pt (AC)Helv 14pt Bold  
(AC)Helv 30pt (AE)Helv 30pt Bold (AC)Helv 18pt (AE)Helv 10pt Bold (AC)Helv 9pt (AE)Helv  
11pt (AE)Helv 11pt Bold (AE)Helv 6pt (AC)Helv 6pt Bold (AC)Helv 10pt Italic

(AC) **Working Implementation**  
**Agreements for Open**  
**Systems**  
**Interconnection Protocols:**  
**Part 4 - Transport Layer**

Output from the December 1993 Open Systems  
Environment Implementors' Workshop (OIW)

SIG Chair: **Fred Burg, AT&T**  
SIG Editor: **Brenda Gray, NIST**  
**Foreword**

This part of the Working Implementation Agreements was prepared by the Lower Layers  
Special Interest Group (LLSIG) of the Open Systems Environment Implementors' Workshop  
(OIW). See Part 1 - Workshop Policies and Procedures in the "Draft Working Implementation  
Agreements Document" for the workshop charter.

Text in this part has been approved by the Plenary of the Workshop. This part replaces the  
previously existing part on this subject.

Future changes and additions to this version of these Implementor Agreements will be  
published as a new part. Deleted and replaced text will be shown as struck. New and  
replacement text will be shown as shaded.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Part 4 - Transport Layer 1**

#### **0 Introduction 1**

#### **1 Scope 1**

#### **2 Normative References 1**

#### **3 Status 1**

#### **4 Errata 1**

#### **5 Provision of Connection Mode Transport Services 1**

- 5.1 Transport Class 4 1
  - 5.1.1 Transport Class 4 Overview 1
  - 5.1.2 Protocol Agreements 2
    - 5.1.2.1 General Rules 2
    - 5.1.2.2 Transport Class 4 Service Access Points or Selectors 2
    - 5.1.2.3 Retransmission Timer 2
    - 5.1.2.4 Keep-Alive Function 2
    - 5.1.2.5 Congestion Avoidance Policies 2
    - 5.1.2.6 Use of Priority when operating over CLNS 2
- 5.2 Transport Class 0 5
  - 5.2.1 Transport Class 0 Overview 5
  - 5.2.2 Protocol Agreements 5
    - 5.2.2.1 General Rules 5
    - 5.2.2.2 Transport Class 0 Service Access Points 5
    - 5.2.3 Rules for Negotiation 5
- 5.3 Transport Class 2 5
  - 5.3.1 Transport Class 2 Overview 5
  - 5.3.2 Protocol Agreements 5

#### **6 Provision of Connectionless Transport Service 6**

#### **7 Transport Protocol Identification 6**

#### **8 Security 6**

## **Part 4 - Transport Layer**

**Editor's Note** - All references to Stable Agreements in this Section are to Version 7.

### **0 Introduction**

(Refer to Stable Implementation Agreements Document)

#### **Scope**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document).

#### **Normative References**

This material is current as of December 10, 1993.

#### **Status**

This material is current as of December 10, 1993.

#### **Errata**

Errata are reflected in pages of Version 7, Stable Document.

This clause lists the defect reports from ISO which are currently recognized to be valid for the purpose of OIW conformance.

### **Provision of Connection Mode Transport Services**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document).

#### **Transport Class 4**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document).

#### **Transport Class 4 Overview**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document).

#### **Protocol Agreements**



(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document).

### **General Rules**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document.)

### **Transport Class 4 Service Access Points or Selectors**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document.)

### **Retransmission Timer**

(Refer to Stable Implementation Agreements Document)

### **Keep-Alive Function**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document.)

### **Congestion Avoidance Policies**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document).

### **Use of Priority when operating over CLNS<sup>4</sup>**

End system procurers shall have the option of mandating implementation of the priority parameter. If the parameter is mandated, end systems shall send an explicit priority parameter. Additional requirements are defined as follows:

A local mechanism shall be provided to convey priority information in the Transport service. If appropriate, simultaneous Transport service requests can be managed on a priority basis within the Transport Layer;

Mapping to and from the Transport Service priority value is done by encoding/decoding an integer in the range 0..14. Other values, when received, are invalid and should be considered equal to the value 14, the lowest priority. When the priority parameter is not present in a CR TPDU, the priority value is considered to have the value 14, the lowest priority;

---

<sup>4</sup> Refer to part 3 clause 11 for an overview on the use of priority.

PART 4: Transport Layer **December 1993 (Working)**

The priority value is negotiable with an implicit minimum acceptable value of 14, the lowest priority. The priority parameter can only be transmitted in a CC TPDU if the corresponding received CR TPDU contained the priority parameter;

Each N-UNITDATA request shall be assigned a priority level derived from the Transport Connection (TC) priority level;

As an option, the mapping of TC priority values, as determined at connection setup, to N-UNITDATA request priority values, used during data transfer, is as follows:

TC Priority		N-UNITDATA Request Priority
0	high	14
1		13
2	3	12
.	3	.
.	3	.
.	3	.
13		1
14	low	0

**NOTE** - This encoding is consistent with ISO 8073 and reflects the reverse encoding of ISO 8473. The use of the above mapping is for further study.

The exchange of priority parameters by Transport entities is performed as described below:

The priority value indicated in the T-Connect Request primitive shall be encoded and sent in the CR TPDU as the priority level "desired" for the Transport connection;

A receiving Transport entity supporting priority management shall either accept the priority level proposed in the CR TPDU or select a lower level. The CR shall not be rejected solely because of the "desired" priority level. The selected priority level shall be encoded and returned to the calling Transport entity in the CC TPDU. The TC priority is also passed to the local session entity with the T-Connect indication primitive and is eventually conveyed to the TS user, which can reject the association if the priority is unacceptable. If a transport entity which supports priority management receives a CR TPDU without the priority parameter, the entity shall proceed as follows:

- it shall associate the lowest priority level with any resulting Transport connection for the purpose of local Transport connection management;
- it shall omit the priority parameter from any resulting CC TPDU;
- it shall not associate any priority information with NSDUs passed to the Network entity supporting any resulting Transport connection;

A receiving Transport entity not supporting priority management shall ignore

## PART 4: Transport Layer **December 1993 (Working)**

the parameter in the CR TPDU;

If the priority parameter does not appear in the CC TPDU, the initiating Transport entity shall assume the remote Transport entity does not support priority and will therefore maintain the priority sent in the CR TPDU for its local operation;

A disconnect request shall be issued in response to a connect request when the maximum number of Transport connections would be exceeded. However, the Transport service provider shall not refuse a new Transport connection that is higher in priority than the lowest priority Transport connection that currently exists. This may require either the termination of lower priority Transport connections or the maintenance of sufficient resources by the Transport service provider;

The extent to which throughput can be degraded on a Transport connection is determined by the priority of that connection. Lower priority connections will have their throughput degraded first. Throughput can be degraded down to the minimum acceptable level. Connections, the throughput of which falls below the minimum acceptable level must be released.

**NOTE** - The method for specifying the minimum acceptable throughput level is for further study.

The following, non-standard, DR TPDU reason values are defined for use at Transport connection refusal or release (Classes 1 to 4):

value 128 + 20: connection request refused due to insufficient priority;

value 128 + 21: connection released due to insufficient priority;

value 128 + 22: connection released due to insufficient throughput.

Use of these values is optional. These values should not be generated when the CR TPDU that created the connection did not contain the priority parameter.

**NOTE** - ISO 8073 does not define nor support a sound negotiation mechanism at this time; this process will serve to allow a priority level to be established for a TC.

### **Transport Class 0**

(Refer to Stable Implementation Agreements Document)

### **Transport Class 0 Overview**

(Refer to Stable Implementation Agreements Document)

### **Protocol Agreements**

## PART 4: Transport Layer **December 1993 (Working)**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document).

### **General Rules**

(Refer to Stable Implementation Agreements Document)

### **Transport Class 0 Service Access Points**

(Refer to Stable Implementation Agreements Document)

### **Rules for Negotiation**

(Refer to Stable Implementation Agreements Document.)

### **Transport Class 2**

(Refer to Stable Implementation Agreements Document.)

### **Transport Class 2 Overview**

(Refer to Stable Implementation Agreements Document.)

### **Protocol Agreements**

(Refer to Stable Implementation Agreements Document)

## **Provision of Connectionless Transport Service**

(Refer to Stable Implementation Agreements Document.)

## **Transport Protocol Identification**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document.)

## **Security**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document.)

WPC

2BQZ)Helv 10pt (AC)#|X\$U

PART 4: Transport Layer **December 1993 (Working)**

|X2PP" ^,44X

p(88T,4,TXXXXXXXXXX00Xhitth`|x,ThXxhIh\td dhd<T<XX(X`X`X,`\\$(T\$  
\``8P0\PxTTPXXXTHP LaserJet Series II (chernick)HPLASEII.PR SX2P,t0'sP2#G

PART 4: Transport Layer **December 1993 (Working)**

Z#|X\$U

PART 4: Transport Layer **December 1993 (Working)**

"^,44P(@@P(8(TPPPPPPPPPP,,P |pttd<Hxh|d|Xl| ||  
t4T4PP(PXHXP4PX,,T,XXXX@@4XHpHHHTPTP"^,44X  
p(88T,4,TXXXXXXXXXX00Xhltth`|x,ThXxh|h\td dhd<T<XX(X`X`X,`\$(T\$  
\\`8P0\PxTTPXXXTHP LaserJet Series II (chernick)HPLASEII.PRS \o>P,t0'sP2UXWX(FOOTERR\$  
(%FOOTNOTE TEXTNoteNote (10pt), "[" Delimited[" and "]"|5F

**Note: []**

2BJNedEditor's Note (10pt)th full tabs0gN

**Editor's Note:**

Ned3Editor's Note (10pt), Level 3, "[" DelimitedtimesR9

**Editor's Note: []**

Ned4Editor's Note (10pt), Level 4, "[" Delimitedtimes[

**Editor's Note: []**

Ned2Editor's Note (10pt), Level 2, "[" Delimitedicel8 7=

**Editor's Note: []**

PART 4: Transport Layer **December 1993 (Working)**

+

NI

Ned1Editor's Note (10pt), Level 1, "[ ]" Delimitedce@ 4

**Editor's Note: [ ]**

TblTable using Table FeatureC(1'

LrnList of References: Number

)1

[ ] LrcList of Referencec: Container NP2



PART 4: Transport Layer **December 1993 (Working)**

Y

PART 4: Transport Layer **December 1993 (Working)**

k" LrtList of References: Title

PART 4: Transport Layer **December 1993 (Working)**

a1Lil List Item(Lb)

PART 4: Transport Layer **December 1993 (Working)**

Y

a2Lil List Item(Lb))c

LndList of Names: Description'}:D'

2tALncContainer for a List of NamesLiOList Outlinea3Lil List Item(Lb)X

a4Lil List Item(Lb)2Y

26q-kLbOList Outline: Bullets'c:?'a1LbList Item: Bulletse

●  
a2LbList Item: Bullets

PART 4: Transport Layer **December 1993 (Working)**

Y

Equation using Equation Feature2-

2VthzV}a4LbIList Item: Bullets}X

a3LbIList Item: BulletswLX

○  
a5LbIList Item: Bullets\$u

•  
a6LbIList Item: Bullets

2  
}a7LbIList Item: Bullets-[#

○  
a8LbIList Item: Bullets'E'#

a5Lil List Item(Lb)

a7Lil List Item(Lb)'F3#

2 !"K#[ASNASN Definition - d6X@8;f@#  
LnnList of Names: Name! ?C

PART 4: Transport Layer **December 1993 (Working)**

a'

FwTDPAr

Foreword"

RG,A'

## **Foreword**

CPT1Cover Page: Title: Stable/Working#:z' 2k(\$J%!&-  
\$'T'H1Heading, Clause,  
Numbered Level 1\$H

H2Heading, Clause, Numbered Level 2%HPj]

H3Heading, Clause, Numbered Level 3&HF

CPT2Cover Page: Title: Part 2'V

# **6' Implementation Agreements for Open Systems Interconnection Protocols:**

2V,(  
( )9)\*\*+ ^ +AbsAbstract("'  
**Abstract**

LoFList of Figures)?'

PART 4: Transport Layer **December 1993 (Working)**

## **List of Figures**

H0Heading, Part, Unnumbered Level 0\*

' <|'



## **Part**

**Emphasis: Bold+%'23,4,-..d//f3NoONote Outline,\$U**

### **NOTES**

Paragraph: Untitled, Unnumbered)-(H'

Next Annex (normative).'

PART 4: Transport Layer **December 1993 (Working)**

## **Annex** (normative)

a1NoI/Note Item/)

2;0^ 41~428,73d8EiEmphasis: *Italics*0N%j'H4Heading, Clause,  
Numbered Level 41HbEv

LoTList of Tables2`?'

## List of Tables

H5Heading, Clause, Numbered Level 53Im

2@4E;5-<6?7J@HAOpen Annexes4

U-OPn ChapterOpen New ParterNew Chapter5+ a6Lil List Item(Lb)6;0%

a8Lil List Item(Lb)7DC#

2D8A9%B: B;CNtTutorial Note8|'

### **Tutorial Note -**

FnFootnote9''TtTable Title: \_ / ^'

### **Table**

TldTable using Line Draw;C[&(!'

2H<D=E>F?GFldFigure using Line Draw<CmZ'

TTcTable Title (continued part)=VZ2T'

### **Table (continued)**

TTfTable Title (final part)>Vb2'

### **Table (concluded)**

TTiTable Title (initial part)?Ih '**Table**

2S@HA-KBINC/QP2Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 2@i8>U

P3Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 3Ai

P4Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 4BiPAvB

P5Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 5CjW

2 WD^%TETFUGVEuEmphasis: UnderlineD&&B(NeEditor's NoteE-A'

### **Editor's Note -**

NoNoteFw`U`'

### **NOTE -**

FtFigure TitleG`5/MP'

### **Figure**

2,\H WIZZ]s[K[H0IntroHeading, Clause, Numbered Level 1: IntroductionH. q

## **0**

PiIndented ParagraphI3`g'

a2NoINote ItemJr>4BNFBNF DiagramK't |'2aL^Mm\_Nd`OedaToCTable of ContentsLY1

PART 4: Transport Layer **December 1993 (Working)**

## **Table of Contents**

LiNoList Item: NoteMxXb'

**NOTE** - LiNeList Item: Editor's NoteNb'

**Editor's Note** - NoParNote Paragraph ExtensionO '5

2fIP

aQbRgSchPParagraph, Untitled, Unnumbered (Use explicit Hrt)P8

IndexDocument IndexQ{^&x

PART 4: Transport Layer **December 1993 (Working)**

## **Index**

PART 4: Transport Layer **December 1993 (Working)**

CWE Cover Page: Workshop Editor:R`-Workshop Editor:  
(informative)Sw

HaiNext

Annex

PART 4: Transport Layer **December 1993 (Working)**

**Annex** (informative)

2>pTIUmVsnWYoCPICover Page: IssueTDN7}'Output from the  
Open Systems Environment Implementors'  
Workshop (OIW)

CPECover Page: SIG EditorU\_-'SIG Editors: CPCCover  
Page: SIG ChairVc`u'SIG Chair:

CWECover Page: Workshop Editor:Wc;'Workshop Editor:  
2RtXxppYXrZ@s[XsNormal IndentX

HEADING 2Ylist1-lastZ;4hH'HEADER["#2\t]w^ly\_~zitem\  
Bullet+]

PART 4: Transport Layer **December 1993 (Working)**

Space^

title-status\_  
2  
`|az}bv0~cInstructions`:0  
table headinga4\*  
table textbBA  
titlecQ=  
2dex?fgvBullet-lastd

editornotee  
list2f\*-=k  
list2-lastg#\$  
2Ph\*i  
j.klist3h%&  
list3-lasti'  
Item-lastj9) \*

ANNEX STATUSk!Q

2xl~mg ngoaTodol/0  
Instructions: editorm12  
pseudo head 1n13'4  
pseudo head 2o56  
2rpX-qrXsXTOC 2p  
HEADING 1q>A5\*TOC 3rs2NtXuXvXTwHEADING 3



PART 4: Transport Layer **December 1993 (Working)**

tHEADING 4uli"t1-lastlastvTOC 1wE9O2  
2\*xyz{ASN1xXK  
table noteyQ=I  
list1z2 ~

table title{%>V  
2>|x\}X-~X,--Bullet|  
INDEX 5#}Hzi



" ^4@I4DDd8@8dIIIIIIIIII<<h

t  
4dl  
||t  
||xHdHII4lthtl4tp((h(ptttDd8p`  
`d` IId" ^4D@p  
4LLd8D8dpppppppppp<<p

x <p  
t  
|  
|xLdLpp4p|p|t@|x44p4x||LI@xhhlddpdd" ^0<<  
d|0<<X484\ddddddddd88`xxtl0\pd  
t  
|xhptxp@\@dd0dl`ld0lh(`( hlll<\4hX\\Xddd" ^0<@  
h 0DD\4<4\hhhhhhhhhh88hxl  
4dl  
|  
|txt|tH\Hhh0hpdph8II00h0 ltpPH` <l`  
`d\\h\\2r-  
" ^| |T| @H`` < |h< d8H@` 0,0(|

PART 4: Transport Layer **December 1993 (Working)**

(((ptp ((  
h" ^ < LL < XXtDLdtHH  
H XtX <  
|  
H

<<<

X|H  
|x|pttt" ^ ||\

T\phD(p\ pLdL,d848,00 0,(,00(|

PART 4: Transport Layer **December 1993 (Working)**

"^<HL <LLt@H@tDDx <t |

TtT<|||@44x4Lt@pptpt2

PART 4: Transport Layer **December 1993 (Working)**

**"^L`dLdd T\T XX,H**

I ILPDDDD T

"^,84\  
t,<<T080T\////////44\pt|xldx0\t`  
xltldtlhd@T@\,,\d\d\4dd,,\, dddd<X4dX|TXTT\TT"^(00pP|d\$00L|(  
(LPPPPPPPPPP,,||P `dhh`Xpl(L`Plt\td`XI\\`X4L4PP\$PXLXP(XT L  
TXXX0H(THhLHHPPPL"^ (L0\P((OT  
40000000000TTT0dLDHPD@PP\$,H@`LP<PL8<PLdLLH 4 0004,80  
084T8888(( 8,DO,,00002F>B"^,08P t(@@P(4(TPPPPPPPPPP,,Ltlp|  
pd<@pl  
|dp\hxl  
pdpDTDPP(TTHXH0DX,,P,XXTT4@,XHIDD@TPTP"^ L8TD OT  
48888888888TTT4d@DHH@<LH4@4THL@LD@8H<\  
<@@\$4\$888<4<8<<0X<<<< 0<,D4408884"^,40X  
l(88T,4,TXXXXXXXXXX04Xdptt`X|t,Ph\  
t|d|ld\pXXX\8T8XX,X`d\,d\((T(\``8T,\  
LxHLHPXPT"^4@8l4DDd8@8dllllllllll<<hx

tl  
4d|p  
|xlphhtDdDil4lpptl4tp00`0pptpD`4p\ X\|dldd2Mdxcf`~)X8,,X2PP  
1lC4,0gXl2PXPP  
/pC4,\$Xp2pX  
,d=0,2Ne&d2P&PT  
+h=0,A26&h2pf&  
<c{y|,U->2PPdu|,dl2p  
LeldL,xTk2PPH8N<,+2PP6N<,  
e2p  
'8,,-\2p  
drq%P2(,P2P3Ptk+HHH,-H -H@;~@?xxx,kx6X@ 8;X@!  
s4ddd,fd6X@8;@y.\8,,\ \ PRuP0i8!,t,8\ Pu,PxK8!,!,82P,P{,X8,,0`X\*f9  
xSXX~)X8,,H0X2x-KX1lC4,^uXl2x-OXX|?xxx,tx `w;XHelv 10pt  
(AC)Helv 12pt (AC)Helv 12pt Bold (AC)Helv 11pt (AE)Helv 11pt Bold  
(AE)Helv 30pt (AE)Helv 30pt Bold (AC)Helv 18pt (AE)Helv 14pt  
(AC)Helv 14pt Bold (AC)Helv 10pt Bold (AC)Helv 9pt (AE)Line  
Printer 16.67cpiCourier 10cpiCourier 12cpiTmsRmn 10pt  
(AC)TmsRmn 6pt (AC)Helv 6pt (AC)TmsRmn 10pt Italic (AC)Helv  
10pt Italic (AC)Helv 12pt Italic (AC)Courier 10cpi BoldFigCdO8

# **2 Working Implementation Agreements for Open**

# **Systems Interconnection Protocols: Part 5 - Upper Layers**

Output from the December 1993 Open Systems  
Environment Implementors' Workshop (OIW)

SIG Chair: **James Quigley, Hewlett Packard**

SIG Editors: **Debbie Britt, NCTS**      **Laura Emmons, Telenex**

Part 5 - Upper Layers      September 1993 (Working)

## **Foreword**

This part of the Working Implementation Agreements was prepared by the Upper Layers Special Interest Group (ULSIG) of the for Open Systems Environment Implementors' Workshop (OIW). See Part 1 - Workshop Policies and Procedures in the "Draft Working Implementation Agreements Document" for the workshop charter.

Text in this part has been approved by the Plenary of the above-mentioned Workshop. This part replaces the previously existing chapter on this subject.

Only the pages that were changed in December 1993 are being printed. Please refer to the September 1993 Working Document for additional information.

Future changes and additions to this version of these Implementor Agreements will be published as a new part. Deleted and replaced text will be shown as struck. New and replacement text will be shown as shaded.

**Table of Contents****Part 5 - Upper Layers 1****0 Introduction 1****1 Scope 1****2 Normative References 1****3 Status 1****4 Errata 1**

- 4.1 ISO Defect Solutions 1
- 4.2 Technical Corriagenda and Defect Reports 2
- 4.3 Defect Registers 2
- 4.4 Exception Handling 4

**5 Association Control Service Element 4**

- 5.1 Introduction 4
- 5.2 Services 4
- 5.3 Protocol Agreements 4
  - 5.3.1 Application Context 4
  - 5.3.2 AE Title 4
  - 5.3.3 Peer Entity Authentication 4
- 5.4 Abort APDU 5
- 5.5 Connectionless 5

**6 ROSE 5****7 RTSE 5****8 Presentation 5**

- 8.1 Introduction 5
- 8.2 Service 5
- 8.3 Protocol Agreements 5
  - 8.3.1 Transfer Syntaxes 5
  - 8.3.2 Presentation Context Identifier 6
  - 8.3.3 Default Context 6
  - 8.3.4 P-Selectors 6
  - 8.3.5 Provider Abort Parameters 6
  - 8.3.6 Provider Aborts and Session Version 6
  - 8.3.7 CPC-Type 6
  - 8.3.8 Presentation-context-definition-result-list 6
  - 8.3.9 RS-PPDU 6
- 8.4 Presentation ASN.1 Encoding Rules 7
- 8.5 Presentation Data Value (PDV) 7
- 8.6 Connection Oriented 7
- 8.7 Connectionless 7

**9 Session 7**

- 9.1 Introduction 7



Part 5 - Upper Layers      September 1993 (Working)

- 9.2 Services 7
- 9.3 Protocol Agreements 7
  - 9.3.1 Concatenation 7
  - 9.3.2 Segmenting 8
  - 9.3.3 Reuse of Transport Connection 8
  - 9.3.4 Use of Transport Expedited Data 8
  - 9.3.5 Use of Session Version Number 8
    - 9.3.5.1 Selection of session version 8
    - 9.3.5.2 User data in session version 2 8
  - 9.3.6 Receipt of Invalid SPDUs 8
  - 9.3.7 Invalid SPM Intersections 8
  - 9.3.8 S-Selectors 8
- 9.4 Connectionless 9

**10 Universal ASN.1 Encoding Rules 9**

- 10.1 Tags 9
- 10.2 Definite Length 9
- 10.3 External 9
- 10.4 Integer 9
- 10.5 String Types 9
- 10.6 Extensibility 9

**11 Additions to ISP on Common Upper Layer Requirements 10**

- 11.1 Service 10
- 11.2 Provider Abort Parameters 10
- 11.3 Concatenation 10
- 11.4 Segmenting 10
- 11.5 Reuse of Transport Connection 10
- 11.6 Use of Transport Expedited Data 10

**12 Character Sets 10**

**13 Conformance 11**

**14 Specific ASE Requirements 11**

- 14.1 FTAM Phase 2 11
- 14.2 MHS 11
- 14.3 DS Phase 1 11
- 14.4 Virtual Terminal 11
- 14.5 MMS 11
- 14.6 Transaction Processing 11
- 14.7 Network Management 12
- 14.8 Remote Database Access 12

**Annex A** (normative)

**Object Identifier Register 13**

- A.1 Register Index 13
- A.2 Object Identifier Descriptions 13

**Annex B** (informative)

**Recommended Practices 14**

Part 5 - Upper Layers      September 1993 (Working)

**Annex C** (informative)

**Backward Compatibility** 15

**Annex D** (normative)

**Working Draft of new ISP on mOSI Specification** 19

**Annex E** (normative)

**Working Draft of new ISP on CL-CULR Specification** 37

**Annex F** (informative)

**Upper Layer SIG Registered Questions List** 38

## **Part 5 - Upper Layers**

**Editor's Note** - All references to Stable Agreements in this section are to Version 7.

**Editor's Note** - Clauses 1 through 12 will be replaced by appropriate references to ISP 11188-1 (Common Upper Layers Requirements).

### **0 Introduction**

(Refer to Stable Agreements Document)

#### **Scope**

(Refer to Stable Agreements Document)

#### **Normative References**

(Refer to Stable Agreements Document)

#### **Status**

This version of the upper layer agreements is under development.

#### **Errata**

#### **ISO Defect Solutions**

In accordance with FIPS 146-1, with specific exceptions as noted below, this edition of the Part 5 - Stable Implementation Agreements remains backwardly compatible with Part 5 - Stable Implementation Agreements, Version 3, Edition 1. The method for assuring continued interoperability when these specific exceptions occur is detailed below and has been approved by the plenary of the OIW. Therefore, this edition of Part 5 - Stable Implementation Agreements supersedes all previous versions and editions of the Part 5 - Stable Implementation Agreements.

#### **Technical Corrigenda and Defect Reports**

An existing ISO base standard (e.g., ISO 8649 -- ACSE service) may be modified by an approved/registered Technical Corrigenda (TC) that fixes problems as reported in one or more Defect Reports (DR).

An error or request for clarification concerning a base standard is brought to the attention of ISO by a Defect Report. Defect Reports may be submitted to ISO by the OIW or by national bodies such as ANSI X3T5 task group in the USA.

A Defect Report is processed by the Defect Editing Group of the base standard as part of the ISO "Rapid Amendment Process". If the Defect Editing Group agrees that the Defect Report concerns an error in the base standard, the Defect Editing Group prepares a fix to the error in the form of a Draft Technical Corrigenda (DTC). A DTC is not used to add new or revised facility to the base standard. The purpose of the DTC is to rectify inconsistencies and mechanisms that do not provide the defined facility.

**NOTE** - The amendment procedure is not used to add facility to a base standard.

A DTC undergoes a 3-month draft ballot by national bodies. An editing meeting may be necessary to resolve national body comments.

An accepted/registered DTC becomes a TC. A TC immediately becomes a part of the base standard that it references. For a referencing standard or profile, the modification by a TC or an errata immediately takes effect unless it applies to an option that is "out-of-scope" or prohibited by the referencing standard or profile.

A TC may impact the interoperability of a base standard. In some cases, recertification may be necessary.

## Defect Registers

**Table ISO Defect Reports**

Defect	Source	Circ.	Distr. as		Resp to	Returned to Editor for -			Ballot			
			Voting	Final		Remarks	DTC/49	DTC/50		ends	Sum'ry	text
by	Sec.	WG doc.	Sec. by	info	actn	DTC/49	DTC/50	ends	Sum'ry	text		
8649/001	Editor	88-12	--	89-11	--	--	N4447	--	90-05-15	N4687	N5630	Closed: Part
							of					
8649/002	Editor	89-11	--	89-11	--	--	N4448	--	90-05-15	N4688	N5630	Closed: Part
							of					
											8649/TC1	
8649/003	Editor	89-11	--	89-11	--	--	N4449	--	90-05-15	N4689	N5630	Closed: Part
							of					
											8649/TC1	
8649/004	Editor	90-02	N765	90-05-30	--	yes	tbd	tbd	tbd	tbd	tbd	Open: ULA
							advice					
												- wait for XALS
												developments
8649/005	--											Number not used
8649/006	Japan	90-03	N782	90-06	--	--	N5320	--	91-01	N5690	--	Referred
							back to					
												WG6 ULA group;
												response Nxxxx
				N6336	N6336	91-12-10	N6627	--	AFNOR: no vote			

						tdb	tdb	tdb	tdb	tdb	Revised DTC due from Editor
8649/007	CCITT	90-12	N962	91-03-25	--	--					N6628   Ed 2   Closed: DTC text
											unchanged; add to Edition 2
8650/001	Editor	88-08	N533	89-11	--	--	--	N3473	89-08	N3862   N4286	Closed:
											Part of 8650/TC1
8650/002	Editor	88-08	N534	89-11	N653	--	--	--	--	--	Closed: Not recommended for progression
8650/003	Japan	88-10	N573	89-01	N654	--	--	--	--	--	Closed: Editorial change already in IS text
8650/004	Editor	88-12	--	88-12	--	--	--	N3475	89-08	N4286   N4286	Closed: Part of
											8650/TC1 Number not used
8650/005	--										
8650/006	CCITT	90-10	N915	91-01-11	tdb	--	--	--	--	--	Closed: Not recommended for progression
8650/007	CCITT	90-10	N916	91-01-11	--	--	--	N6338	91-12-10	N6629   Ed 2	Closed: Add to Edition 2 of 8650
8650/008	Editor	90-06	--	90-06	N911	--	--	--	--	--	Closed: Response only - did not change text
8650/009	Editor	93-??	N???	93-03	--	--	--	Nxxxx	93-12	tdb   tdb	Open: under discussion preparing for DTC text

**Exception Handling**

For those cases where backwards compatibility cannot be assured due to a Technical Corrigenda (see clause 4.6), interoperability will be maintained by requiring existing implementations to incorporate the change within 12 months after it has been registered as a Technical Corrigenda. The registration authority for conformance testing will determine in each case whether or not recertification is necessary.

# **Association Control Service Element**

## **Introduction**

(Refer to Stable Agreements Document)

## **Services**

(Refer to Stable Agreements Document)

## **Protocol Agreements**

### **Application Context**

(Refer to Stable Agreements Document)

### **AE Title**

(Refer to Stable Agreements Document)

### **Peer Entity Authentication**

(Refer to Stable Agreements Document)

### **Abort APDU**

(Refer to Stable Agreements Document)

### **Connectionless**

(Refer to Stable Agreements Document)

## **ROSE**

(Refer to Stable Agreements Document)

## **RTSE**

(Refer to Stable Agreements Document)

## **Presentation**

### **Introduction**

(Refer to Stable Agreements Document)

### **Service**

**Editor's Note** - Refer to Clause 11.1 of the Working Agreements Document.

## **Protocol Agreements**

### **Transfer Syntaxes**

(Refer to the Stable Agreements Document)

### **Presentation Context Identifier**

(Refer to Stable Agreements Document)

### **Default Context**

(Refer to Stable Agreements Document)

### **P-Selectors**

(Refer to the Stable Agreements Document)

### **Provider Abort Parameters**

**Editor's Note** - See Clause 11.2 of the Working Agreements Document.

## **Provider Aborts and Session Version**

(Refer to the Stable Agreements Document)

## **CPC-Type**

(Refer to the Stable Agreements Document)

## **Presentation-context-definition-result-list**

(Refer to the Stable Agreements Documents)

## **RS-PPDU**

(Refer to the Stable Agreements Documents)

## **Presentation ASN.1 Encoding Rules**

(Refer to the Stable Agreements Document)

## **Presentation Data Value (PDV)**

(Refer to the Stable Agreements Document)

## **Connection Oriented**

(Refer to the Stable Agreements Document)

## **Connectionless**

(Refer to Stable Agreements Document)

## **Session**



## **Introduction**

(Refer to Stable Agreements Document)

## **Services**

(Refer to Stable Agreements Document)

## **Protocol Agreements**

### **Concatenation**

**Editor's Note** - Refer to Clause 11.3 of the Working Agreements Document.

### **Segmenting**

**Editor's Note** - Refer to Clause 11.4 of the Working Agreements Document.

### **Reuse of Transport Connection**

**Editor's Note** - Refer to Clause 11.5 of the Working Agreements Document.

### **Use of Transport Expedited Data**

**Editor's Note** - Refer to Clause 11.6 of the Working Agreements Document.

## **Use of Session Version Number**

### **Selection of session version**

(Refer to the Stable Agreements Documents)

### **User data in session version 2**

(Refer to the Stable Agreements Document)

## **Receipt of Invalid SPDUs**

(Refer to the Stable Agreements Document)

## **Invalid SPM Intersections**

(Refer to the Stable Agreements Document)

## **S-Selectors**

(Refer to the Stable Agreements Document)

## **Connectionless**

(Refer to Stable Agreements Document)

## **Universal ASN.1 Encoding Rules**

### **Tags**

(Refer to the Stable Agreements Document)

### **Definite Length**

(Refer to the Stable Agreements Document)

### **External**

(Refer to the Stable Agreements Document)

### **Integer**

(Refer to the Stable Agreements Document)

## **String Types**

(Refer to the Stable Agreements Document)

## **Extensibility**

(Refer to the Stable Agreements Document)

## **Additions to ISP on Common Upper Layer Requirements**

### **Service**

(Refer to Stable Agreements Document)

### **Provider Abort Parameters**

(Refer to Stable Agreements Document)

### **Concatenation**

(Refer to Stable Agreements Document)

### **Segmenting**

(Refer to Stable Agreements Document)

### **Reuse of Transport Connection**

(Refer to Stable Agreements Document)

### **Use of Transport Expedited Data**

(Refer to Stable Agreements Document)

### **Character Sets**

(Refer to part 21 -- a new chapter expressly for character sets.)

## **Conformance**

(Refer to Stable Agreements Document)

## **Specific ASE Requirements**

### **FTAM Phase 2**

(Refer to Stable Agreements Document)

### **MHS**

(Refer to Stable Agreements Document)

### **DS Phase 1**

(Refer to Stable Agreements Document)

### **Virtual Terminal**

(Refer to Stable Agreements Document)

### **MMS**

(Refer to Stable Agreements Document)

### **Transaction Processing**

(Refer to Stable Agreements Document)

### **Network Management**

(Refer to Stable Agreements Document)

## **Remote Database Access**

(Refer to Stable Agreements Document)

Part 5 - Upper Layers      September 1993 (Working)

**Annex** (normative)

## **Object Identifier Register**

### **Register Index**

(Refer to Stable Agreements Document)

### **Object Identifier Descriptions**

(Refer to Stable Agreements Document)

Part 5 - Upper Layers      September 1993 (Working)  
**Annex** (informative)

## **Recommended Practices**

(Refer to Stable Agreements Document.)

**Annex (informative)**

**Backward Compatibility**

Version & Section		
Issue	Changed	Backward Compatibility
Restrictions on minimum number of octets implementations shall be able to receive.	V1E2 5.5.3.2	Interworking problems may occur, since implementations could send more than 128 octets. [An implementation that conforms to versions previous to V1E2 as an initiator and V3E1 as a responder will be able to interoperate.]
Agreements on AE Title, AP Title, and AE Qualifier changed.	V1E3 section 5.5.3.3 & V1E4 section 5.5.3.3	Interworking problems may occur between implementations that expect different forms of AP Title and AE Qualifier to be used. [Implementations that accept any form of these parameters will interwork with initiators that conform to earlier versions.]
Restrictions on encoding of "Presentation Context Identifier."	V2E1 section 5.8.3.3	Interworking problems may occur since implementations could encode negative numbers. [An implementation that conforms to versions previous to V2E1 as a responder and V3E1 as an initiator will be able to interoperate.]
Mode selector as first element in set	V1E4 section 5.6.3.4	This will cause interworking problems for those implementations that don't encode "mode selector" as the first element in the set. [An implementation that conforms



Version & Section	Issue	Changed	Backward Compatibility
		to versions previous to V1E4 as an initiator and V3E1 as a responder will be able to interoperate.]	
Restrictions on encoding of "protocol version" and "presentation requirements."	V2E1 section 5.8.4.2	This will cause interworking problems for those implementations expecting "protocol version" and "presentation requirements" to be encoded in the primitive form. [An implementation that conforms to versions previous to V2E1 as an initiator and V3E1 as a responder will be able to interoperate.]	
Restrictions on encoding of "presentation selector."	V2E1 section 5.8.4.3	This will cause interworking problems for those implementations expecting "presentation selector" to be encoded in the primitive form. [An implementation that conforms to versions previous to V2E1 as an initiator and V3E1 as a responder will be able to interoperate with either version.]	
Use of default values for Minor syncpoint changed.	V2E3 section 5.11.1.1.1	No backwards compatibility	
Addition and deletions of abstract syntaxes.	V2E1 section 5.11.1.3.1	No backwards compatibility	
Value for session functional unit "resynchronize" changed.	V2E4 section 5.11.1.4.1	No backwards compatibility	

Part 5 - Upper Layers      September 1993 (Working)

<p>Restrictions on inclusion of "Transfer-syntax-name" in CP PPDU and CPC type.</p>	<p>V3E1 section 5.8.6</p>	<p>Interworking problems will occur for those implementations that expect "Transfer-syntax-name" parameter to be present in the PDV-List even though one transfer syntax was negotiated. [An implementation conforming to V3E1 as an initiator and versions previous to V3E1 as a responder will be able to interoperate.]</p>
---	---------------------------	--

Version & Section

<p>Issue</p>	<p>Changed</p>	<p>Backward Compatibility</p>
--------------	----------------	-------------------------------

<p>Encoding restrictions on ASN.1 INTEGER type describing PCI.</p>	<p>V3E1 section 5.10.4</p>	<p>Interworking problems will occur since implementations conforming to previous versions could encode PCI integer lengths greater than 4. [Responders that accept integers describing PCI that are encoded in greater than 4 octets and Initiators that conform to V3E1 will be able to interoperate.]</p>
--	----------------------------	---

<p>Encoding restrictions on BIT STRING, OCTET STRING, and CHARACTER STRING.</p>	<p>V3E1 section 5.10.5</p>	<p>Implementations that conform to previous versions can expect these strings to have nested constructed encodings and therefore interworking problems will occur. [Responders that accept nested constructed encodings and Initiators that conform to V3E1 will be able to interoperate.]</p>
---	----------------------------	--

<p>No extra trailing bits</p>	<p>V3E1 section</p>	<p>Interworking problems will</p>
-------------------------------	---------------------	-----------------------------------

Part 5 - Upper Layers September 1993 (Working)

<p>   allowed in BIT STRING.         </p>	<p>5.10.6</p>	<p>   occur when implementations       that conform to previous       versions send extra trailing       bits. [Responders accepting       extra trailing bits and       Initiators that conform to       V3E1 will be able to       interoperate.]   </p>
<p>   Restriction on usage of       "token item field" and       "user data."      </p>	<p>V3E1 section 5.9.3.1</p>	<p>   Interworking problems will       occur since implementations       that conform to V1E1 do not       expect the "token item field"       to be encoded when a category       0 SPDU is concatenated to a       category 2 SPDU.   </p>
<p>   Restrictions on CPC-type       values when multiple       transfer syntaxes are       proposed.   </p>	<p>V2E2 section 5.8.3.9</p>	<p>   Interworking problems may       occur between initiators that       send CPC-type values and       receivers that do not examine       them.   </p>

Version & Section		
Issue	Changed	Backward Compatibility
<p>   References to ISO 8649       and ISO 8650 changed.      </p>	<p>V1E3 section "References."</p>	<p>   Interworking problems will       occur for those       implementations that conform       to ISO DIS 8649 and 8650.       V1E3 references IS versions of       8649 and 8650.   </p>
<p>   References to ISO 8326,       ISO 8327, ISO 8822, and       ISO 8823 changed.      </p>	<p>V1E4 section References.</p>	<p>   Interworking problems will       occur for those       implementations that conform       to 8326/DAD2, 8327/DAD2, DIS       8822, and DIS 8823. V1E4       referenced 8326/AD2, 8327/AD2,       IS 8822, and IS 8823.   </p>
<p>   AE Title changed</p>	<p>V3E1 section</p>	<p>   Interworking problems will   </p>

Part 5 - Upper Layers      September 1993 (Working)

according to    Amendment 1 to    ISO 8650. 	5.5.3.2 	occur between initiators   that use AE-title- form 1 and   responders that accept only   AE-Title-form 2. 
Restrictions on usage    of "direct references"    in ABRT APDU.             	V3E1 section   5.5.4 	Interworking problems will   occur for those   implementations that expect   the "direct reference"   parameter to be included in   the ABRT APDU. [An   implementation that conforms   to V3E1 as an initiator and   versions previous to V3E1 as a   responder will be able to   interoperate.] 

Part 5 - Upper Layers      September 1993 (Working)

**Annex** (normative)

**Working Draft of new ISP on mOSI Specification**

**TITLE:** Explanatory Report for PDISP 11188-3 for  
Common Upper Layer Requirements - Part 3:  
Minimal OSI upper layer facilities

**SOURCE:** OIW  
Laura Emmons

**DATE:**

**STATUS:** Draft report for information to the Regional  
OSI/OSE workshops and for submission to SGFS together  
with PDISP 11188-3

**a) General Profile Information**

**1) Profile Identifier**

This profile does not specify a full A-profile,  
and therefore has no place within the taxonomy of TR 10000-2.

**2) Profile Title**

Common Upper Layer Requirements — Part  
3: Minimal OSI upper layer facilities

**3) Submitting Organization**

Open Systems Environmental Implementor's  
Workshop (OIW)

Laura Emmons  
Telenex, Inc.  
7401 Boston Blvd.  
Springfield, VA 22153  
USA  
Tel: (703) 644-9113  
Fax: (703) 644-9011

e-mail: laurae@ar.telenex.com

**4) Date of notification to SGFS**

**5) Maintenance Commitment**

The OIW ULSIG will ensure on behalf of the three regional OSI/OSE workshops that the maintenance of PDISP 11188-3 will be done. James Quigley is the project manager.

**b) Base Standards Referenced**

**1) List of ISO/IEC standards, technical reports and CCITT recommendations**

Editor's note: These references will be updated in the course of DISP to ISP progression.

**1.1 Identical Recommendations | International Standards**

CCITT Recommendation X.227 (1993) | ISO 8650: 1993,<sup>5</sup> *Information processing systems-Open Systems Interconnection-Protocol specification for the Association Control Service Element.*

**1.2 Paired Recommendations | International Standards equivalent in technical content**

CCITT Recommendation X.200 (1984), Reference Model of Open Systems Interconnection for CCITT applications.  
ISO 7498:1984, Information processing systems-Open Systems Interconnection-Basic Reference Model.  
CCITT Recommendation X.210 (1988), OSI Layer Service Definition Conventions for CCITT applications.  
ISO/TR 8509:1986, OSI Layer Service Definition Conventions.  
CCITT Recommendation X.214 (1988), Transport service definition for Open Systems Interconnection for CCITT applications.  
ISO 8072:1986, Information processing systems-Open Systems Interconnection-Transport service definition.  
CCITT Recommendation X.225 (1988), Session protocol specification for Open Systems Interconnection for CCITT applications.  
ISO 8327:1990, Information processing systems-Open Systems Interconnection-Connection oriented session protocol specification.  
CCITT Recommendation X.226 (1988), Presentation protocol specification for

---

<sup>5</sup>Currently under ISO/IEC national body review

Open Systems Connection for CCITT applications.  
 ISO 8822:1988, Information processing systems-Open Systems  
 Interconnection-Connection oriented presentation protocol specification.

1.3 Additional references

ISO 7498-3:1988, Information processing systems-Open Systems  
 Interconnection-Basic Reference Model-Part 3: Naming and Addressing.  
 ISO 8327-2:1992, *Information processing systems-Open Systems  
 Interconnection-Connection oriented session protocol specification-Part 2:  
 Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) Proforma.*  
 ISO 8650-2: 1992, *Information processing systems-Open Systems  
 Interconnection-Protocol specification for the Association Control Service  
 Element-Part 2: Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS)  
 Proforma .*  
 ISO 8823:1992, *Information processing systems-Open Systems  
 Interconnection-Connection-oriented Presentation Protocol Specification-Part  
 2: Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) Proforma.*  
 ISO/IEC 9545:1989, *Information technology-Open Systems Interconnection-  
 Application Layer Structure*  
 ISO/IEC TR 10000-1:1992, *Information technology-Framework of taxonomy  
 of International Standardized Profiles-Part 1: Framework.*  
 ISO/IEC TR 10000-2:1992, *Information technology-Framework of taxonomy  
 of International Standardized Profiles-Part 2: Taxonomy of Profiles.*  
 ISO/IEC ISP 11188-1, *Information technology-International Standardized  
 Profile-Common upper layer requirements-Part 1: Basic connection-oriented  
 requirements.*<sup>6</sup>

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <b>2)</b>  | <b>TR 10000-1 Conformance</b>  |
| 1 on conformance are   | The documentation requirements of ISO/IEC TR 10000-1 not met.  |
| of several tables which to the DIS versions of the Presentation, and Session compliance to this profile is | The Profile Requirements List of PDISP 11188-3 consist specify the profile requirements. They currently refer PICS proforma of the base standards of the ACSE, service definitions. A proforma for determining presented in Annex D. |
| <b>3)</b>  | <b>Aspects of non-compliance with standards</b>  |
|  | No such aspects.   |
| <b>4)</b>  | <b>Ammendments, corrigenda to base standards</b>   |
| also editor's note above).   | None in addition to clause 3 of PDISP 11188-3 (see   |

---

<sup>6</sup>Currently at level of working draft



c) Registration requirements

None

d) Other publications

Draft IETF RFC  
(London: 1993)

"ThinOSI upper layers cookbook", P. Furniss

"X/Open Transport Interface Appendix for Minimal OSI Functionality", H. Lowe  
(Cambridge, MA: 1993)

e) Profile purpose

**1) Executive Summary**

ISO/IEC ISP 11188 as a multi-part ISP specifies general requirements on the use of OSI upper layer protocols by A-profiles. These are identified as "Common Upper Layer Requirements".

The parts of this multi-part ISP do not contain the definition of any complete profiles, but can be referenced normatively by other ISPs which do define A-profiles. In addition, a referencing ISP may specify further requirements on the protocols, provided it does not contradict this ISP.

The purpose of this multi-part ISP is to provide common text for ISPs or other referencing specifications which specify A-profiles. In addition to simplifying their drafting, it also facilitates the common implementation of the protocols for their use in different A-profile contexts.

This part of ISO/IEC ISP 11188 specifies a profile of the minimal OSI facilities to support basic connection-oriented communication applications. These facilities are comprised of a subset of the facilities defined by the ACSE, Presentation and Session service definitions.

**2) Relationship to other ISPs**

PDISP 11188-3 is specified as a common basis to be referenced and used by application ISPs for A-profiles,

e.g. ISPs for the AFT or AOM profiles. This profile would be referenced in place of PDISP 11188-1 Common upper layer requirements: Basic connection-oriented requirements.

f) PDISP development process

**1) Editor: OSI ULSIG (Laura Emmons)**

**History:**

Draft 1 OIW/ULSIG-33-03/93 First  
OIW draft of mOSI ISP written in

CULR-1. ISP format and based on the

Circulated for comments to the regional workshops. Added as annex to working Implementor's Agreements of the OIW.

Draft 2 OIW/ULSIG-33-06/93  
Revisions made after comments were obtained from OIW and EWOS.

Draft 3 OIW/ULSIG-33-09/93  
Further revisions made after comments were obtained from OIW and EWOS.

Draft 4 OIW/ULSIG-33-12/93  
Further revisions were made after issues were raised by OIW and EWOS.

**2) Degree of Openess and Harmonization**

The working drafts of PDISP 11188-3 have been circulated to all three regional workshops.

**3) Joint planning operation**

The PDISP was developed under the coordination of RWS-CC.

g) PDISP content and format

**1) TR 10000-1-1 Requirements**

These requirements have/have not been met.

**2) Divergence from TR 10000**

**3) Multi-part structure**

This PDISP is structured as a multi-part ISP to meet the requirements of various A-profiles.

Additional parts:

— Draft for PDISP 11188-1:  
Common upper layer requirements - Part 1: Basic connection-oriented requirements

— Draft for PDISP 11188-2:  
Common upper layer requirements - Part 2: Basic connection-oriented requirements for ROSE based profiles

h) Any other information

None

## mOSI Issues List

- (10) Reference: New Annex  
Issue: An informative bibliography  
should be added which would contain non-normative  
references.  
Source: OIW ULSIG  
Date Raised: December 7, 1993  
Solution: Added new annex I.  
Status: OIW: Accepted  
December 10, 1993  
EWOS:  
AOW:
- (11) Reference: Clauses 2 and 8  
Issue: All information on compliance  
and conformance should be combined into clause 2.  
Source: OIW ULSIG  
Date Raised: December 7, 1993  
Solution: Combine relevant parts of  
clause 8 into clause 2.  
Status: OIW: Accepted  
December 10, 1993  
EWOS:  
AOW:

(12) Reference: Annexes A, B and C.  
 Issue: It was felt that since the definition of category 1 compliance/conformance implies that all facilities are mandatory for sending, it is not necessary to have separate column for category 1 and 2 in the tables.

Source: OIW ULSIG

Date Raised: December 7, 1993

Solution: Removed category 1 column from all tables.

Status: OIW: Accepted

December 10, 1993

EWOS:

AOW:

(13) Reference: Annexes A and B.  
 Issue: In order to align with AOM1n (CMISE) and AFTnn (FTAM) profiles, the following facilities/parameters should be made optional in the tables: RLRQ and RLRE reason code, CPR and ARP provider reason, and CPR Responding Presentation selector.

Source: OIW ULSIG

Date Raised: December 7, 1993

Solution: Tables have been changed.

Status: OIW: Accepted

December 10, 1993

EWOS:

AOW:

(14)

Reference: Clause 6

Issue: There should be a new table  
which outlines the definitions of optional, out-of-scope, and excluded for the cases compliance and conformance. mandatory, of

Source: OIW ULSIG

Date Raised: December 7, 1993

Solution: Table added to clause 6.

December 10, 1993

Status: OIW: Accepted

EWOS:  
AOW:

(15)

Reference: All

Issue: All information in CULR-1  
should be replicated in this document so that people do  
not have to read so many specifications.

Source: OIW ULSIG

Date Raised: December 9, 1993

next workshop.

Solution: Open. Will be discussed at

Status: OIW:  
EWOS:  
AOW:

- (16) Reference: Clause 6  
 Issue: Review the definitions in clause 6 for accuracy.  
 Source: OIW ULSIG  
 Date Raised: December 9, 1993  
 Solution: Open.  
 Status: OIW:  
 EWOS:  
 AOW:
- (4) Reference: Introduction  
 Issue: Add expalnatory report and executive summary to document.  
 Source: OIW ULSIG  
 Date Raised: September 13, 1993  
 Solution: Added Foreword, Explanatory Report, changed Introduction.  
 Status: OIW: Accepted  
 September 16, 1993  
 EWOS:  
 AOW:
- (5) Reference: Clause 8  
 Issue: Compliance clause should be in same section in both CULR-1 and this document.  
 Source: EWOS TLG  
 Date Raised: July 13, 1993  
 Solution: Moved 8.1 - 8.2 to new clause 2. Moved 8.3 and 8.4 to new

Annex D.

- (6) Status: OIW: Accepted  
 September 16, 1993  
 EWOS:  
 AOW:  
 Reference: Clause 5, Table 1  
 Issue: Issue on whether the definition of mandatory is correct.  
 Source: OIW ULSIG  
 Date Raised: June 10, 1993  
 Solution: After joint meeting with the OIW CT SIG, added new note under table 1.  
 Comments requested.
- (7) Status: OIW: Accepted  
 September 16, 1993  
 EWOS:  
 AOW:  
 Reference: 2.1  
 Annex D, Tables 2 and 3  
 Issue: Issue on the correctness of tables 2 and 3 (and their corresponding documentation in 2.1) when used as a proforma by a referencing standalone application specification.  
 Source: OIW ULSIG  
 Date Raised: 15 September 1993  
 Solution: Jim Quigley has supplied new text in clause 2 and annexes D and E..  
 Status: OIW: Accepted  
 December 10, 1993  
 EWOS:  
 AOW:



- (8) Reference: 3.7  
 and 2. Issue: Add definitions for category 1  
 Source: OIW ULSIG  
 Date Raised: 13 September 1993  
 Solution: Done. Section number has  
 changed to 4.7.  
 Status: OIW: Accepted  
 September 16, 1993  
 EWOS:  
 AOW:
- (9) Reference: None.  
 Issue: Issue on whether to add  
 section on use of transport services, especially the  
 Reuse of Transport Connection service.  
 Source: Kedem Kaminsky  
 Date Raised: 14 September 1993  
 Solution: Mr. Kaminsky was specifically  
 interested in the use of mOSI by network  
 management profiles. The AOM1n profile is the most widely used  
 network management profile. It explicitly states that reuse  
 of the transport connection is out of scope. CULR-3 also states  
 this in Annex C. The AOM1n profile makes no other comments  
 on the use of the Transport service. This is not an issue.  
 Status: OIW: Accepted  
 December 7, 1993  
 EWOS:  
 AOW:

(1)

Reference: B.3.1 line 2  
C.4.1.3 line 3

Issue: Called (N)-selectors  
should be optional for sending in Catagory II compliance.

Source: OIW ULSIG

Date Raised: June 10, 1993

Solution: Cat II "m" should be changed  
to "o".

Status: OIW: Accepted June  
10, 1993

EWOS:  
AOW:

(2)

Reference: D.2

Issue: Clause D.2 is not written  
clearly.

Source: OIW ULSIG

Date Raised: June 10, 1993

Solution: Rewritten to say the  
following:

"Transfer-syntax is the representation of the abstract-syntax during data transfer. If an application does not make a distinction between the abstract and transfer syntax, the same object identifier should be used to denote both syntaxes. In the case where: a) the abstract and transfer syntax are not the same; and b) the default abstract syntax object identifier has been used (see D.1 above) the following default transfer syntax object identifier may be used..."

Status: OIW: Accepted June

Document No. ULSIG-71-12/93  
Date:

10, 1993

EWOS:  
AOW:

(3)

Reference: Annex E

It should be removed.

Issue: There is no text for Annex E.

Source: OIW ULSIG

Date Raised: June 10, 1993

Solution: Removed.

10, 1993

Status: OIW: Accepted June

EWOS:

AOW:

## Schedule for Progression of CULR

Milestone	CULR-1	CULR-2	CULR-3
Informal SC21 review	May 92/ Jun 93	N/A	Jun 93
EWOS endorsement	Sep 93	Nov 93	May 94
OIW endorsement	Sep 93	Dec 93	Mar 94
AOW endorsement	Oct 93	Dec 93 - Feb 94 by correspondence	Apr 94
pDISP submission	Nov 93/ Mar 94	Apr 94/Aug 94	May 94/ Aug 94
DISP Ballot	Dec 93 - Apr 94	Sep 94 - Jan 95	Sep 94 - Jan 95
EDIT Meeting	Jul 94	Feb 95	Feb 95
FINAL TEXT	Oct 94	Mar 95	Mar 95

**Annex** (normative)

**Working Draft of new ISP on CL-CULR Specification**

(This is ONLY a placeholder for anticipated work on a new profile for connectionless upper layer facilities)

**Annex (informative)****Upper Layer SIG Registered Questions List**  
ULSIG Registered Question List

(1) Summary: Herb Falk's question on ACSE Association  
Info.

Source: Herb Falk

Date Raised: 26 April, 1993

Issue: Copy of message follows:

The problem is specifically that the ACSE "Association-information", which is an ASN.1 EXTERNAL, has taken the CHOICE of octet-aligned. The ISO specifications and NIST stable agreements seem to be clear on this matter. We will try to explain them as best we can. A hard copy of the Presentation-Connect PDU follows on a separate page. Note that the item circled and marked "1" is the beginning of the PDV-list. Note "2" is the beginning of the Presentation Data List encoded as Single-ASN1-type. Note "3" is the beginning of the Association-Information encoded as an EXTERNAL. Note "4" is the beginning of the External encoding tagged as octet-aligned.

Please reference page 31 of ISO specification ISO-8823 (IS). At the top of the page is found a definition for the PDV-list. Legal presentation data values are a CHOICE of { Single-ASN1-type, octet-aligned, and arbitrary}. This CHOICE is further qualified in section 8.4.2.5, on the following page, to say that the single-ASN1-type shall be used if the PDV-list contains exactly one presentation data value. The ACSE Associate-Request PDU shown in the trace has exactly one presentation data value, therefore this encoding rule applies. The PDU conforms to this specification and may be verified in note "2" to be the value 0xA0.

Please refer to page 18 of ISO specification 8650 for a description of the AARQ-apdu. Towards the bottom of the page there is a description of "user-information". It states that "user-information" is IMPLICIT "Association-information" OPTIONAL. 3 pages later in the same specification is the definition for "Association-information". It states that an "Association-information" field may only be a SEQUENCE OF EXTERNAL. An EXTERNAL is not defined in the ACSE Protocol specification. It is found in the ASN.1 Protocol Specification ISO 8824.

Please refer to ISO specification 8824 (Abstract Syntax Notation One) page 23 for a description of the EXTERNAL. Section 34.7 of 8824 says that:

"If the data value is the value of a single ASN.1 data-type, and if the encoding is an integral number of octets, then the sending implementation shall use any of the encoding choices:

single-ASN1-type  
octet-aligned  
arbitrary"

According to ISO 8824 it would be legal to send "Associate-information" as octet-aligned at note

"4". However, we believe that there is an implementation agreement on this CHOICE of encoding. If you look at the NIST stable agreements on page 12 in section 10.3 there is an implementors agreement on which choice to use in the EXTERNAL. The second sentence in that paragraph reads as follows:



"If a data value to be encapsulated in an EXTERNAL type is an instance of a single ASN.1 type encoded to the basic encoding rules for ASN.1 then the option "single-ASN1-type" shall be chosen as encoding."

We believe that this sentence is why the byte in note "4" should be the value 0xA0 instead of 0x81. This seems to be self-explanatory. However, to make sure that we are not taking this sentence out of context or misinterpreting it, we have placed a call to the Upper Layers chairman of NIST and are asking for a clarification.

Remember that NIST stable agreements are not binding which means that the Computrol MMS is still within the guidelines for this encoding at the current time. But also be advised that these stable agreements are being moved into the upper layer agreements within the next year.

Responses: From Laura Emmons

(laurae@ar.telenex.com) May 10:

I took a look at Herb Falk's defect report and I don't think there is any problem with any of the standards or our position on the use of the EXTERNAL data type. His description of the encoding of the encoding of his layer 6 header seems to be irrelevant. If the MMS-InitiateRequest is a single ASN.1 element (I haven't seen this protocol, but it seems that it is), then the data value of the instance of the Association-information element should be encoded as a single-ASN1-type. Therefore, in his pdu Note 4 should be an 0xA0.

Solution:

Status: OIW:  
EWOS:  
AOW:

(2) Summary: PGI PI issue from Japan

(junichi@vnet.ibm.com) Source: Jun Yamaguchi

Date Raised: July 22, 1993

Issue: Copy of message follows:

I have a question about ISO 8327. I would like you to clarify an interpretation of this standard.

Base standard states "PGI units and PI units within the same nesting level shall be ordered in increasing value of their PGI and PI codes." in the clause 8.2.6 of ISO 8327.

There are several interpretations for thsi statement:

1. PGI units shall be ordered in increasing value of their PGI codes. PI units in the same PGI unit shall be ordered in increasing value of their PI codes. PI units without PGI code have the same nesting level with PGI units, and this kind of PI units and PGI units shall be ordered in increasing value of their PGI and PI codes.
2. PGI units shall be ordered in increasing value of their PGI codes. PI units in the same PGI unit shall be ordered in increasing value of their PI codes. PI units without PGI code shall be ordered in increasing value of their PI codes. There are no relationship between PGI units and PI units about the order.
3. PGI units shall be ordered in increasing order of their PGI codes. PI units in the same PGI unit shall be ordered in increasing value of their PI codes. PI units without PGI code have no relationship with other units. So, this kind of PI units may be placed in any position.

Which interpretation is correct, or all wrong?

Responses: From Bob Baker

(baker@uxdp5.Tredydev.Unisys.com) July 26:

I reviewed Jun Yamaguchi's session question which you forwarded to the OIW members. We had the same question years ago when we were implementing our Session layer, and I talked with Kim Banker at the time. He was very helpful and we finished our implementation based on his suggestions.

We believe interpretation #1 is the only correct interpretation of the session specification. This interpretation is consistent with what Kim told us and also with our implementation...Interpretations #2 and #3 would permit any of the PI codes which have no PGI code to be present after PGI 193 (User Data) in an SPDU. This is annoying at best,

and would probably cause many implementations severe problems.

From Andrew Chandler (a.chandler@xopen.co.uk) August 17

My interpretation is as follows (essentially this is interpretation 1 above):

PGI units shall be ordered in increasing value of their PGI codes.

PI units in the same PGI unit shall be ordered in increasing value of their PI codes.

PGI units and PI units at the same level of nesting shall be ordered in increasing value of their PGI and PI codes.

Solution: Interpretation 1 is correct.

Status: OIW: Accepted 09/93  
EWOS:  
AOW:

(3) Summary: Encoding FTAM single PDV list

(0004141431@mcimail.com) Source: Kevin Bohan

Date Raised: July 29, 1993

Issue: Copy of message follows:

I have a question as to what is meant in section 8.5 of the NIST Stable Agreements.

Proginet has an FTAM product that sends back an F-Begin-Group-Response, F-Deselect-Response, F-Close-Response, F-End-Group-Response.

This is done using a single PDV list. We have encoded this PDV-List using the single-ASN1-type. The remote site is kicking this out and they claim that this is not valid.

Is this Valid?

Responses:

Solution:

Status: OIW:  
EWOS:  
AOW:

(4) Summary: Ed Kelley question on whether  
FTAM can directly use P-U-ABORT.

Source:

Date Raised:

Issue:

Responses:

Solution:

Status: OIW:  
EWOS:  
AOW:

(5) Summary: new MMS issue on CUL for Security

Source: MMS SIG

Date Raised: 16 September, 1993

Issue: Copy of liason:

The MMS SIG is investigating the use of various OSI protocols and features for achieving different security requirements for MMS. With further discussion with the Security SIG, it appears that concepts in GULS are adequate for our needs. In particular, the use of the ACSE Functional Unit for Authentication.

As it is likely, that all of the SIGs will need similar requirements for upper layers, we are asking for you to investigate the common needs and, if warranted, develop a version of the Common Upper Layer Requirements that address security.

Responses:

Solution:

Status: OIW:  
EWOS:  
AOW:

(6)  
bad encoding.

Summary: Gary Williams issue on p-u-abort on

Source:

Date Raised: 9 September 1993

Issue: The problem is that we believe that there is a possible contradiction between clause 7.9 of Draft Version 12 of pDISP 11188-1, 1993-01-22 (ISP:Common Upper Layer Requirements) which states:

"If a received PPDU contains improperly encoded data values(including data values embedded with the user data field of a PPDU) and if an abort is issued, then either an ARU shall be issued."

and ISO 8823: 1988, clause's 6.4.4.2 and 6.4.4.3 which state that the only response is a P-P-ABORT.

The information that we require is how to start the procedure to address this issue, possibly obtain a contact name, or how to get in touch with he/she in order to resolve the issue.

Responses: From Klaus Truoeel (truoeel@gmd.de) Aug 8, 1993:

The current draft of Common Upper Layer Requirements is draft 14, and it will hopefully get the approval as PDISP by the Regional Workshops in Sept and Oct. Of course, after that approval it will not be too late to fix bugs if there are any.

The clause which you are questioning is the same also in the latest version. Actually, it is a clause which is in that document (and in the European FTAM ENVs) since many years. It passed several ISO ballots, reviews and discussions with ISO experts.

The reason behind that clause, as far as I can remember the history, is the often discussed problem, which OSI layer would be responsible to detect "improperly encoded data values". Is it the presentation layer or can it in many cases only be done by the application ? In the latter case, the application would initiate the Abort and that would result in an ARU. This is what the clause expresses.

And, by the way, the clauses in ISO 8823 which you reference, specify "if possible". Sometimes it may not be possible if only the application can detect the bug.

As I myself am the editor of the PDISP, you may send all comments or questions to me. In case you are not satisfied with my above explanation and if you want to raise the issue to a broader audience for consideration, I am prepared to

take the issue with me to the forthcoming OIW (beginning of Sept.) and to EWOS  
(Oct.).

Solution:

Status:

OIW:  
EWOS:  
AOW:

(7)

Summary: X/Open ROSE PCI must be in BER.

Source:

Date Raised:

Issue:

Responses:

Solution:

Status:

OIW:

EWOS:

AOW:

WPC=|

2BQZ)Helv 10pt (AC)#|J

|X2PP" ^,44X

p(88T,4,TXXXXXXXXXX00Xhltth`|x,ThXxh|h\td dhd<T<XX(X`X`X,`\\$(T\$

\``8P0\PxTTPXXXTHP LaserJet Series II (chernick)HPLASEII.PRSX2P,t0'sP2#



G

Z#|]

"^(00pTh(88L|(4(LTTTTTTTTT,,|||T dhpl`Xtl,PdTItdthdXI\  
`\8L8TT(T\T\T0\X((T(XX\8TOXPpPPLLTLL"^,44X  
p(88T,4,TXXXXXXXXXXXX00Xhlth`|x,ThXxhlh\td dhd<T<XX(X`X`X,`\\$(T\$  
\\`8P0\PxTTPXXXTHP LaserJet Series II (chernick)HPLASEII.PRSX2P,t0-  
'sP2UW` (NoteNote (10pt), "[ ]" Delimited[" and "]"|5F

**Note:** [ ]

NedEditor's Note (10pt)th full tabs0gN

**Editor's Note:**

Ned3Editor's Note (10pt), Level 3, "[ ]" DelimitedtimesR9

**Editor's Note:** [ ]

2INed4Editor's Note (10pt), Level 4, "[ ]" Delimitedtimes[

**Editor's Note:** [ ]

Ned2Editor's Note (10pt), Level 2, "[ ]" Delimitedicel8 7=

**Editor's Note:** [ ]

Ned1Editor's Note (10pt), Level 1, "[ ]" Delimitedce@ 4

**Editor's Note:** [ ]

TblTable using Table FeatureC(1'

2-

N

Y k@

LnList of References: Number) I

[ ] LrcList of Referencec: ContainerNPLrtList of References: Title

a1Lil List Item(Lb)

Y  
2

e

a2Lil List Item(Lb)

)c

LndList of Names: Description '}:D'

LncContainer for a List of NamesLiOList Outline29t"qa3Lil List Item(Lb)X

a4Lil List Item(Lb)2Y

LbOList Outline: Bullets'c:? 'a1LbList Item: Bulletse

●  
2tkktza2LbList Item: Bullets



Y

Equation using Equation Feature 2-

a4LbList Item: Bullets}X

a3LbList Item: BulletswLX

2})  
○

2a5LbList Item: Bullets\$u

a6LbList Item: Bullets  
•

a7LbList Item: Bullets-[#

a8LbList Item: Bullets'E'#  
◦

2i}ga5Lil List Item(Lb)

a7Lil List Item(Lb)'F3#

ASNASN Definition- d6X@8;f@#

LnnList of Names: Name?C

a'  
2 !-"  
FwTDP  
Foreword  
RG,A'

## Foreword

CPCover Page: SIG Chair!Z g'SIG Chair:  
" ^4@@|4DDd8@8d|lllllllll<<h

t  
4dl  
||t  
||xHdHll4|t|t|4tp((h(ptttDd8p`

`d`llldCPT1Cover Page: Title: Stable/Working":z'

%&(H1Heading,  
Numbered Level 1#H

2)#\$"%U  
Clause,

H2Heading, Clause, Numbered Level 2\$Hty

H3Heading, Clause, Numbered Level 3%HF

CPT2Cover Page: Title: Part 2&V

# 6' **Implementation** **Agreements for Open** **Systems** **Interconnection Protocols:**

2-'

L)(9V\*)+\*^ ,AbsAbstract''' **Abstract**

LoFList of Figures(?)

## List of Figures

H0Heading, Part, Unnumbered Level 0)

' <|'

## **Part**

**Emphasis: Bold\*%'28+47-,k/-0.4NoONote Outline+\$U**

### **NOTES**

Paragraph: Untitled, Unnumbered),(H'

Next Annex (normative)-'

**Annex** (normative)

HaiNext Annex (informative).

**Annex** (informative)

2=/K80^811928;a1NoI>Note Item/)

EiEmphasis: Italics0N%j'H4Heading, Clause, Numbered Level 41HbEv

LoTList of Tables2`?'



## List of Tables

2D3I=4?5@6cDH5Heading, Clause, Numbered Level 53Im

HAOpen Annexes4

U-OPn ChapterOpen New ParterNew Chapter5+ a6Lil List Item(Lb)6;0%

2H7/E8E9F: ~Ga8Lil List Item(Lb)7DC#

NtTutorial Note8|'

### **Tutorial Note -**

FnFootnote9"TTTable Title:\_ /'^

### **Table**

2L;H<I=J>KTldTable using Line Draw;C[&(!'

FldFigure using Line Draw<CmZ'

TTcTable Title (continued part)=VZ2T'

### **Table (continued)**

TTfTable Title (final part)>Vb2'

### **Table (concluded)**

2U?L@

MA\PBSTTiTable Title (initial part)?lh '**Table**

P2Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 2@i8>U

P3Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 3Ai

P4Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 4BiPAvB

29[CVD^XE6YF<ZP5Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 5CjW

EuEmphasis: UnderlineD&&B(NeEditor's NoteE-A'

### **Editor's Note -**

NoNoteFw`U`'

### **NOTE -**

29`Gk[H y|\_Js\_FtFigure TitleG`5/MP'

### **Figure**

H0IntroHeading, Clause, Numbered Level 1: IntroductionH. q

## **0**

PiIndented ParagraphI3`g'

a2NoINote ItemJr>42fKk`LaM dNeBNFBNF DiagramK't |'ToCTable of ContentsLY1

## Table of Contents

LiNoList Item: NoteMxXb'

**NOTE** - LiNeList Item: Editor's NoteNb'

**Editor's Note** - 2mOelfP  
fQ>gR4lNoParNote Paragraph ExtensionO '5

PParagraph, Untitled, Unnumbered (Use explicit Hrt)P8  
IndexDocument IndexQ{^&x

# Index

CPECover Page: SIG EditorR[18-'SIG Editor: 2pSCmTnooCWECover Page:  
Workshop EditorSW7 'Workshop Editor:CPICover Page:  
IssueTDN7}'Output from the Open Systems  
Environment Implementors' Workshop (OIW)

"^4D@p

4LLd8D8dppppppppppp<<p

x <p

t

|

|xLdLpp4p|p|t@|x44p4x|||Ll@xhhlddpdd"^0<<  
d|0<<X484\dddddddddd88`xxtl0\pd

t

|xhptxp@\@dd0dl`ld0lh((` ( hll<\4hX\\Xddd\  
2rLppq2r"^0<@

h 0DD\4<4\hhhhhhhhhh88hxl

4dl

|

|txt|tH\Hhh0hpdph8ll00h0 ltpH`<l`  
`d\\h\\"^| |T| @H``< |h< d8H@`0,0(|

((ptp ((  
h"^<HL <LLt@H@tDDx <t |

TtT<|||@44x4Lt@pptpt"^<LL<XXtDLDtHH

H XtX<

|

H

<<<

X|H

|x|pttt2ur

s Jtt"^||\

T\phD(p\ pLdL,d848,00 0,(,00(|

"^,84\  
t,<<T080T\|\\|\\|\\|\\|\\|\\|\\|\\|44\pt|xldx0\t`  
xltldtlldhd@T@\\,\\d\\d\\4dd,,\\, dddd<X4dX|TXTT\  
TT"^(00pP|d\$00L|,(LPPPPPPPPPP,,|||P  
`dhh`Xpl(L`Plt\td`Xl\\`X4L4PP\$PXLXP(XT L  
TXXX0H(THhLHHPPPL"^L`dLdd T\T XX,H

I ILPDDDDd T

2|^u>zU{Fa` ~)X8,,X2PP  
1IC4,0gXI2PXPP  
/pC4,\$Xp2pX  
,d=0,2Ne&d2P&PT  
+h=0,A26&h2pf&  
<{y|,U->2PPu|,dl2p  
LldL,xTk2PPH8N<, +2PP6N<,  
e2p  
'\8,,-\2p  
dq%P2(,P2P3P

s#T2(", "T2pf  
Helv 10pt (AC)Helv 12pt (AC)Helv 12pt Bold  
(AC)Helv 11pt (AE)Helv 11pt Bold (AE)Helv 30pt  
(AE)Helv 30pt Bold (AC)Helv 18pt (AE)Helv 14pt  
(AC)Helv 14pt Bold (AC)Helv 10pt Bold (AC)Helv  
9pt (AE)Helv 9pt Bold (AE)FigUCdO8

2;| **Working Implementation  
Agreements for Open  
Systems  
Interconnection Protocols:  
Part 6 - Registration  
Authority Procedures for  
the OSI Implementors  
Workshop (OIW)**

Output from the December 1993 Open Systems  
Environment Implementors' Workshop (OIW)

SIG Chair: **Einar Stefferud, Network Management Associates**  
Workshop Editor: **Brenda Gray, NIST**



**PART 6: Registration Authority      December 1993 (Working)**  
**Foreword**

This part of the Working Implementation Agreements was prepared by the Registration Special Interest Group (RSIG) of the Open Systems Environment Implementors' Workshop (OIW). See Part 1 - Workshop Policies and Procedures in the "Draft Working Implementation Agreements Document" for the workshop charter.

Text in this part has been approved by the Plenary of the above-mentioned Workshop.

Future changes and additions to this version of these Implementor Agreements will be published as a new part. Deleted and replaced text will be shown as struck. New and replacement text will be shown as shaded.

**PART 6: Registration Authority    December 1993 (Working)**  
**Table of Contents**

**Part 6 - Registration Authority Procedures for the OSI Implementors  
Workshop (OIW) 1**

## Part 6 - Registration Authority Procedures for the OSI Implementors Workshop (OIW)

**Editor's Note** - Please refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document for text on this subject.

WPC-{

2BQZ)Helv 10pt (AC)3|X|X2PP"^,44X

p(88T,4,TXXXXXXXXXXXX00Xhlth`|x,ThXxhIh\td dhd<T<XX(X`X`X,`\\$(T\$

\``8P0\PxTTPXXXTHP LaserJet Series II (chernick)HPLASEII.PRSX2P,t0'sP2

**PART 6: Registration Authority      December 1993 (Working)**

ZG3|X"^^,44X  
p(88T,4,TXXXXXXXXXX00Xhltth`|x,ThXxh|h\td dhd<T<XX(X`X`X,`\$(T\$  
``8P0\PxTTPXXXTHP      LaserJet      Series      II      (chernick)HPLASEII.PRSX2P,t0-  
'sP(2WW"^^4@@l4DDd8@8dllllllllll<<h

t  
4dl  
||t  
||xHdHll4lthtl4tp((h(ptttDd8p`  
`d`llld"^^4D@p  
4LLd8D8dpppppppppp<<p

x <p  
t  
|  
|xLdLpp4p|p|t@|x44p4x|llLl@xhhlddpddNoteNote (10pt), "[" Delimited[" and "]"|5F

**Note: []**

2[NedEditor's Note (10pt)th full tabs0gN

**Editor's Note:**

Ned3Editor's Note (10pt), Level 3, "[" DelimitedtimesR9

**Editor's Note:      []**

Ned4Editor's Note (10pt), Level 4, "[" Delimitedtimes[

**Editor's Note:      []**

Ned2Editor's Note (10pt), Level 2, "[" Delimitedicel8 7=

**Editor's Note:      []**

2i

**PART 6: Registration Authority      December 1993 (Working)**

N

Ned1Editor's Note (10pt), Level 1, "[]" Delimitedce@ 4

**Editor's Note:      []**

TblTable using Table FeatureC(1'

LnList of References: Number) I

[]      LrcList of Referencec: ContainerNP2

Y

**PART 6: Registration Authority      December 1993 (Working)**

k

**PART 6: Registration Authority      December 1993 (Working)**

\_ LrtList of References: Title

a1Lil List Item(Lb)

**PART 6: Registration Authority      December 1993 (Working)**

Y

a2Lil List Item(Lb)



**PART 6: Registration Authority      December 1993 (Working)**

)c

LndList of Names: Description '}:D'

2tLncContainer for a List of NamesLiOList Outlinea3Lil List Item(Lb)X

a4Lil List Item(Lb)2Y

2q|kXLbOList Outline: Bullets'c:?'a1LbList Item: Bullelse

●  
a2LbList Item: Bullets

**PART 6: Registration Authority      December 1993 (Working)**

Y

Equation using Equation Feature2-

2(t:z()-a4LbList Item: Bullets}X

a3LbList Item: BulletswLX

○  
a5LbList Item: Bullets\$u

•  
a6LbList Item: Bullets

2o

Z}la7LbList Item: Bullets-[#

○  
a8LbList Item: Bullets'E'#

a5Lil List Item(Lb)

a7Lil List Item(Lb)'F3#

2S !-ASNASN Definition-      d6X@8;f@#  
LnnList of Names: Name?C

**PART 6: Registration Authority      December 1993 (Working)**

a'

FwTDPAr

Foreword

RG,A'

CPCover Page: SIG Chair!W h'SIG Chair:    2""5#\$ "%N%CPT1Cover

Page:    Title:    Stable/Working":z'    **H1Heading,**  
**Clause, Numbered Level 1#H**

H2Heading, Clause, Numbered Level 2\$HPj]

H3Heading, Clause, Numbered Level 3%HF

2 ,&.(  
E)(90\*)+CPT2Cover Page: Title: Part 2&V

# **6' Implementation**

# **Agreements      for      Open**

# **Systems**

# **Interconnection Protocols:**

**AbsAbstract''''    Abstract**

LoFList of Figures(?)

**PART 6: Registration Authority    December 1993 (Working)**  
**List of Figures**

H0Heading, Part, Unnumbered Level 0)

' <|'

**Part**

24\*^,+40-,d/-

**PART 6: Registration Authority    December 1993 (Working)**

0EbEmphasis: Bold\*%'NoONote Outline+\$U

**NOTES**

ParParagraph: Untitled, Unnumbered),(H'

HanNext Annex (normative)-'

**PART 6: Registration Authority    December 1993 (Working)**

**Annex** (normative)

2;.@4/D80^81\*9HaiNext Annex (informative).



**PART 6: Registration Authority    December 1993 (Working)**

**Annex** (informative)

a1NoI>Note Item/)

EiEmphasis: *Italics*0N%j'H4Heading, Clause, Numbered Level  
41HbEv

2\D28  
<3B=4?5@LoTList of Tables2`?'

# List of Tables

H5Heading, Clause, Numbered Level 53Im

HAOpen Annexes4

U-OPn ChapterOpen New ParterNew Chapter5+ 2wG6D7(E8E9Fa6Lil List Item(Lb)6;0%

a8Lil List Item(Lb)7DC#

NtTutorial Note8|'

**Tutorial Note -**

FnFootnote9"2K: -G;H< I=}JtTtTable Title:\_ /'^

**Table**

TldTable using Line Draw;C[&(!'

FldFigure using Line Draw<CmZ'

TtcTable Title (continued part)=VZ2T'

**Table** (continued)

2S>K?L@MAUPTTfTable Title (final part)>Vb2'

**Table** (concluded)

TTiTable Title (initial part)?Ih '**Table**

P2Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 2@i8>U

P3Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 3Ai

25ZBJSC VD^XE/YP4Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 4BiPAvB

P5Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 5CjW

EuEmphasis: UnderlineD&&B(NeEditor's NoteE-A'

**Editor's Note -**

2\_FgZGd[H r\I\_NoNoteFw`U`'

**NOTE -**

FtFigure TitleG`5/MP'

**Figure**

H0IntroHeading, Clause, Numbered Level 1: IntroductionH. q

**0**

Pilndented ParagraphI3`g'

2ejs\_Kd`L

aMda2NoINote Itemjr>4BNFBNF DiagramK't |'ToCTable of ContentsLY1

**PART 6: Registration Authority    December 1993 (Working)**  
**Table of Contents**

LiNoList Item: NoteMxXb'

**NOTE** - 2-INBeOeBfP  
fQ7gLiNeList Item: Editor's NoteNb'

**Editor's Note** - NoParNote Paragraph ExtensionO '5

PParagraph, Untitled, Unnumbered (Use explicit Hrt)P8  
IndexDocument IndexQ{ ^&x

**PART 6: Registration Authority      December 1993 (Working)**  
**Index**

**PART 6: Registration Authority      December 1993 (Working)**

2JoR\_<mmS

@nCPECover Page: SIG EditorR[}m'SIG Editor:    " ^0<<

d|0<<X484\ddddddddd88`xxtl0\pd

t

|xhptxp@\@dd0dl`ld0lh((` ( hll<\4hX\\Xddd\" ^0<@

h 0DD\4<4\hhhhhhhhh88hxl

4dl

|

|txt|tH\Hhh0hpdph8ll00h0 ltpH`<l`

`d\\h\CPICover Page: IssueSTP7'Output from the    Open  
Systems Environment Implementors' Workshop  
(OIW)

2Dr|oopbq" ^,84\

t,<<T080T\////////44\pt|xldx0\t`

xltldtllhd@T@\,\,d\d\4dd,,\,

dddd<X4dX|TXTT\

TT" ^<HL <LLt@H@tDDx <t |

TtT<|||@44x4Lt@pptpt" ^| |T|

@H``<    |

h< d8H@`0,0(|

**PART 6: Registration Authority      December 1993 (Working)**

((ptp ((  
h"^\|\

T\phD(p\ pLdL,d848,00 0,(,00(|

**PART 6: Registration Authority    December 1993 (Working)**

20u

vrr s\t" ^ <LL<XXtDLdtHH

H XtX<

|

H

<<<

X|H

|x|pttt" ^L`dLdd T\T XX,H

I ILPDDDDd T

"^,40X

l(88T,4,TXXXXXXXXXXXX04Xdptt`X|t,Ph\

t|d|ld\pXXX\8T8XX,X`d\,d\((T(\` `` 8T,\

LxHLHPXPTHelv 10pt (AC)Helv 12pt (AC)Helv 12pt

Bold (AC)Helv 11pt (AE)Helv 11pt Bold (AE)Helv

30pt (AE)Helv 30pt Bold (AC)Helv 18pt (AE)Helv

10pt Bold (AC)Helv 14pt (AC)Helv 14pt Bold

(AC)Helv 10pt Italic (AC)2u{^buTyUzFa`~)X8,,X2PP



1IC4,0gXI2PXPP  
/pC4,\$Xp2pX  
,d=0,2Ne&d2P&PT  
+h=0,A26&h2pf&  
<  
{y|,U->2PPu|,dl2p  
LldL,xTk2PP '\8,,\2p  
H 8N<,+2PP  
6N<,-  
e2p

X~)X8,,0X2x-KX)"%"CWECover Page: Workshop  
Editor:TIA6-'Workshop Editor: FigUCdO8

2{

# **Working Implementation Agreements for Open Systems Interconnection Protocols: Part 7 - 1984 Message Handling Systems**

Output from the December 1993 Open Systems  
Environment Implementors' Workshop (OIW)

**SIG Chair: Neil Koorland, Microsoft**

**SIG Editor: Rich Ankney, Fischer International**

## **Foreword**

This part of the Working Implementation Agreements was prepared by the Message Handling Systems Special Interest Group (X.400 SIG) of the Open Systems Environment Implementors' Workshop (OIW). See Part 1 - Workshop Policies and Procedures in the "Draft Working Implementation Agreements Document" for the workshop charter.

Text in this part has been approved by the Plenary of the Workshop. This part replaces the previously existing part on this subject. As agreed at the Editors' Meeting during the March '92 Workshop, since there were no changes to this text as previously given, the part will not be reprinted for the Working Document. Please refer to the Working Document which was issued on March 9, 1992.

Future changes and additions to this version of these Implementor Agreements will be published as a new part. Deleted and replaced text will be shown as struck. New and replacement text will be shown as shaded.

Part 7: 1984 Message Handling Systems      **December 1993 (Working)**  
**Table of Contents**

**Part 7 CCITT 1984 X.400 Based Message Handling System 1**

## **Part 7 CCITT 1984 X.400 Based Message Handling System**

See part 7 of the *Stable Implementation Agreements* document.

WPCN

2BJZ Courier3|;&x6X@KX@Apple LaserWriter IINTXAPLASIIN.PRSx

Part 7: 1984 Message Handling Systems

**December 1993 (Working)**

@hhhh8X@01-17-94 04:15p

OIW WIA Chap 8 - 9312

WPD

p x (#%'0\*,.81

35@8:<H? A224D`3|;&01-17-94 04:15p

OIW WIA Chap 8 - 9312

WPD

(2

Part 7: 1984 Message Handling Systems  
ZW'7HP LaserJet Series IIHPLASEII.PRSx

**December 1993 (Working)**

Part 7: 1984 Message Handling Systems

**December 1993 (Working)**

@,t08X@CPECover Page: SIG EditorN-'SIG Editor: FwTDP

Foreword

RG,A'

## Foreword

CPCover Page: SIG Chairc8u'SIG Chair:

2bOI CPICover Page: IssueT

"Output from the NIST Workshop for Implementors of OSI

CPT1Cover Page: Title: Stable/Working:z'

# H1Heading, Clause, Numbered Level 1H

H2Heading, Clause, Numbered Level 2HPj]

2 B

! n8H3Heading, Clause, Numbered Level 3HF

LiOList Outline&CPT2Cover Page: Title: Part 2

V

# 6' **Implementation Agreements for Open Systems Interconnection Protocols:**

a1Lil List Item(Lb)



-  
2

# 9AbsAbstract

**III**

**Abstract**

LoFList of Figures ?'

Part 7: 1984 Message Handling Systems      **December 1993 (Working)**

## **List of Figures**

ASNASN Definition'

'H0Heading, Part, Unnumbered Level 0

' <|'

## **Part**

2^ i4%EbEmphasis: Bold%'a2Lil List Item(Lb))

## NoONote Outline\$U

### **NOTES**

ParParagraph: Untitled, Unnumbered)(H'

2%!%^%HanNext Annex (normative)'

Part 7: 1984 Message Handling Systems

**December 1993 (Working)**

**Annex** (normative)

HaiNext Annex (informative)

**Annex** (informative)

a1NoINote Item)

EiEmphasis: *Italics*N%j'2-&9(8\*<+H4Heading, Clause, Numbered  
Level 4HbEv

LoCList of Changes

!q' **List of Changes**



Part 7: 1984 Message Handling Systems  
LoTList of Tables`?'

**December 1993 (Working)**

## List of Tables

H5Heading, Clause, Numbered Level 5Im

23./23HAOpen Annexes

U-OPn ChapterOpen New ParterNew Chapter+ a5Lil List Item(Lb)!

a7Lil List Item(Lb)\*O3#

26 w3!:4"4#e5a3Lil List Item(Lb) X

a4Lil List Item(Lb)!2[Y

a6Lil List Item(Lb)";0%

a8Lil List Item(Lb)#DC#

29\$:6%@7& 7'8NtTutorial Note\$|'

### **Tutorial Note -**

FnFootnote%"TtTable Title&\_/'

### **Table**

TldTable using Line Draw'C]('

2=(:)\*;+<FldFigure using Line Draw(CmZ'

TtcTable Title (continued part))VZ2T'

### **Table (continued)**

TTfTable Title (final part)\*Vb2'

### **Table (concluded)**

TTiTable Title (initial part)+lh '**Table**

2l,>-@.C/JFP2Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 2,i8>U

P3Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 3-i

P4Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 4.iPAvB

P5Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 5/jW

2N0r@l1^K2L3MHHeading, Clause, Unnumbered Level 10

EuEmphasis: Underline1&&B(NeEditor's Note2\A`'

### **Editor's Note -**

NoNote3w`U`'

### **NOTE -**

2S4EN5 SO6Q7s RftFigure Title4`5/MP'

### **Figure**

H0IntroHeading, Clause, Numbered Level 1: Introduction5. q

**0**

Indented Paragraph 63`g'

a2NoI Note Item 7r>42X8ES9T:T;WBtBox Title 8ABI~'**Figure** BNFBNF Diagram 9't |'ToC Table of Contents:Y1

Part 7: 1984 Message Handling Systems      **December 1993 (Working)**

## **Table of Contents**

LiNoList Item: Note;xXb'

**NOTE** - 21]<X=eY>VKZ?

\LiNeList Item: Editor's Note<b'

**Editor's Note** - NoParNote Paragraph Extension= '5

CPChange Page>&'

**Change Page:**      March 1991

PParagraph, Untitled, Unnumbered (Use explicit Hrt)?8  
2bd@c]AqYbBbCcIndexDocument Index@{^&x

Part 7: 1984 Message Handling Systems      **December 1993 (Working)**  
**Index**

Part 7: 1984 Message Handling Systems  
a1LbList Item: BulletsAe

**December 1993 (Working)**

●  
Note (10pt), "[" Delimited[" and "]"B|5

**Note: []**

NedEditor's Note (10pt)th full tabsC0gN

**Editor's Note:**

2bgD dELeF fGfNed3Editor's Note (10pt), Level 3, "[" DelimitedtimesDRF9

**Editor's Note: []**

Ned4Editor's Note (10pt), Level 4, "[" DelimitedtimesE[X

**Editor's Note: []**

Ned2Editor's Note (10pt), Level 2, "[" DelimitediceFI77=

**Editor's Note: []**

Ned1Editor's Note (10pt), Level 1, "[" DelimitedceG@ i4

**Editor's Note: []**

2kH gl~hJN

Part 7: 1984 Message Handling Systems  
iKYZkTbI Table using Table FeatureHCo('

**December 1993 (Working)**

LrnList of References: Numberl)#  
h

[] LrcList of References: ContainerJNaGLrtList of References: TitleK  
2pLkM

INk

nOnLndList of Names: DescriptionL'}z-'

LncContainer for a List of NamesMa2LbIList Item: BulletsN

Part 7: 1984 Message Handling Systems

**December 1993 (Working)**

-

Equation using Equation Feature O6-

2rPtpQzMqRqS}Jra4LbIList Item: BulletsPX

a3LbIList Item: BulletsQgX

○  
a5LbIList Item: BulletsR\$

•  
a6LbIList Item: BulletsS

2vT

rUsV tWta7LbIList Item: BulletsT-b#

○  
a8LbIList Item: BulletsU'&'#

LnnList of Names: NameV?C



Part 7: 1984 Message Handling Systems

**December 1993 (Working)**

q'

LbOList Outline: BulletsW-2{X vk{xZxYl@{LandLandscape OrientationX

!

Part 7: 1984 Message Handling Systems

**December 1993 (Working)**

Courier 10cpi Line Draw 12cpi (Full-LG) Line Printer 16.67cpi Courier 10cpi Bold Line Draw  
12cpi (Full-Cr)?xxx,kx6X@ 8;X@1ddd,II&d -H@'X@k+HHH,(-H -H@;-@! ?xxx,>x  
'w;Xts4ddd,Qd6X@J'@9[3f

Part 7: 1984 Message Handling Systems  
r.r6lJuj;  
ttf

**December 1993 (Working)**

Part 7: 1984 Message Handling Systems      **December 1993 (Working)**  
JtjuF0wu ]\_^ZY[XPSQRVWUJltr#JPDefault Paragraph FoDefault Paragraph FontY

2Z{{}}FZfooterfooterZ  
headerheader[

# 2L **Working Implementation Agreements for Open Systems Interconnection Protocols: Part 8 - Message Handling Systems**

Output from the December 1993 NIST Workshop for Implementors of  
OSI

SIG Chair: **Chris Bonatti, Booz ● Allen & Hamilton**  
SIG Editor: **Rich Ankney, Fischer International**

Part 8: Message Handling Systems      **December 1993 (Working)**

## **Foreword**

The text in this chapter specifies the North American requirements for use of the MHS ISPs. It also specifies any additional requirements and Recommended Practices that are beyond the scope of the ISPs.

**Part 8 Message Handling Systems 1**

**0 Introduction 1**

**1 Scope 1**

**2 References 1**  
2.1 CCITT 1  
2.2 ISO 1

**3 Status 1**

**4 Taxonomy and Functional Groups 1**  
4.1 AMH1 1  
4.2 AMH2 1  
4.3 AMH3 1

**5 Conformance 2**

**6 Common Messaging 2**

**7 MHS Management 2**

**8 IPM Service 2**

**9 EDI Messaging Service 2**  
9.1 Introduction 2  
9.2 EDIMS Elements of Service 3  
9.3 P(EDI) Protocol 3  
9.4 EDI MS Attributes 5

**Annex A (normative)**

**Naming, Addressing and Routing 8**

Part 8: Message Handling Systems      **December 1993 (Working)**

**Annex B** (normative)

**IPM Body Part Support** 9

**Annex C** (normative)

**Object Identifiers** 10

**Annex D** (informative)

**Interpretation of Elements of Service** 11

**Annex E** (informative)

**Recommended Practices** 12

**Annex F** (informative)

**Bibliography** 13

**Annex G** (informative)

**Defense Message Handling Profiles** 14

**Annex H** (informative)

**Management Domains** 15



Part 8: Message Handling Systems

**December 1993 (Working)**

**List of Figures**

Figure 3 - Combinations of AMH3n Profiles 2

**List of Tables**

Table 7 - EDIMS Functional Groups 3  
Table 8 - EDIMS: Optional EDI Elements of Service 3  
Table 9 - Delta to pDISP 12063-2, Annex A, Clause A.2.2.1: EDIM Heading Per-Recipient Fields 3  
Table 10 - Delta to pDISP 12063-2, Annex A, Clause A.2.2.6: EDIN Receiver Field 4  
Table 11 - Delta to pDISP 12063-2, Annex A, Clause A.2.2.10: Service String Advice Field 4  
Table 12 - Delta to pDISP 12063-2, Annex A, Clause A.2.3.2: EDIM Body Part 4  
Table 13 - Delta to pDISP 12063-2, Annex A, Clause A.2.4.1: EDIN Common Fields 4  
Table 14 - Delta to pDISP 12063-2, Annex A, Clause A.2.4.3: NN Fields 4  
Table 15 - Delta to pDISP 12063-2, Annex A, Clause A.2.4.4: FN Fields 5  
Table 16 - Delta to pDISP 12063-2, Annex A, Clause A.3.1: EDI Forwarding, AF and MF 5  
Table 17 - Delta to pDISP 12063-2, Annex A, Clause A.3.2: EDI Security 5  
Table 18 - Delta to pDISP 12063-5, Annex A: EDI Forwarding class AT and class MF 5  
Table 19 - Delta to pDISP 12063-5, Annex B, Clause B.1.12: EDI-Specific Attributes 6  
Table 20 - Delta to pDISP 12063-5, Annex B, Clause B.2.1 EDI Forwarding class AT and class MF 6  
Table 21 - Delta to pDISP 12063-5, Annex B, Clause B.2.2.1 EDI Security (Class A and B) 6  
Table 22 - Delta to pDISP 12063-5, Annex B, Clause B.2.2.2 EDI Security (Class C) 6  
Table 23 - Delta to pDISP 12063, Part 5, Annex B, Clause B.2.3 EDI Multi-Part Body (MPB) 7

## **Part 8 Message Handling Systems**

### **0 Introduction**

#### **Scope**

#### **References**

##### **CCITT**

##### **ISO**

**Editor's Note:** [The following reference is in addition to the contents of the same chapter and clause of the OIW Stable Implementation Agreements. It is anticipated that the referenced chapter will be created at the March 1994 OIW Plenary.]

*Application Layer - MHS*

OIW SIA Chapter ZZ - Working Draft ISP 12063 *Information Processing Systems - International Standardized Profiles AMH3n - Message Handling Systems - EDI Messaging.*

#### **Status**

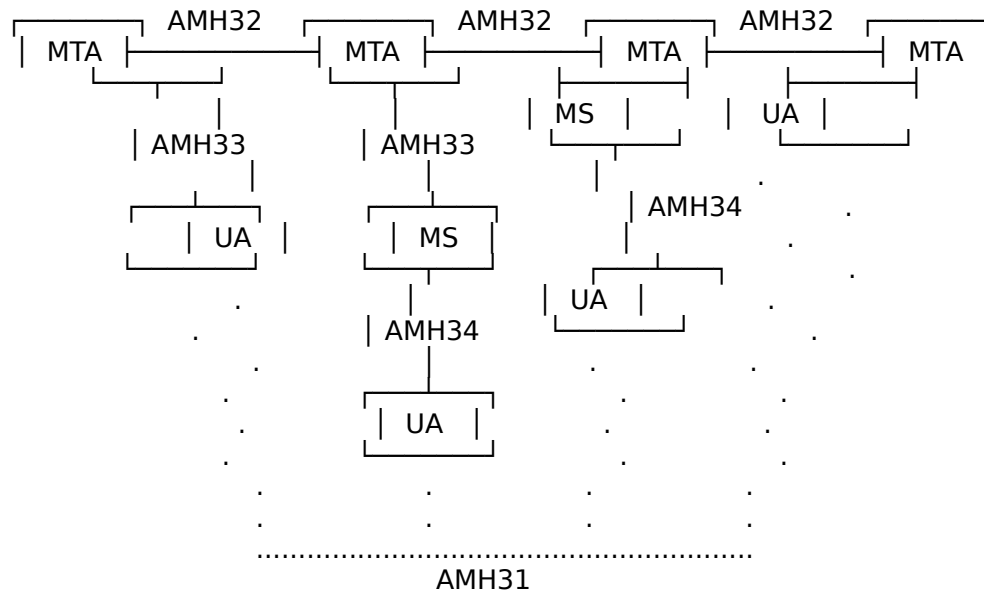
### **Taxonomy and Functional Groups**

##### **AMH1**

##### **AMH2**

##### **AMH3**

**Editor's Note** - This will contain similar text to the AMH1 & AMH2 clauses describing the profiles and then the parts of the ISP



**Figure 3 - Combinations of AMH3n Profiles**

## Conformance

## Common Messaging

## MHS Management

**NOTE** - For further study.

## IPM Service

# EDI Messaging Service

This clause specifies EDI conformance requirements. Conformance to AMH3 is required, as well as support of the ANSI X12 functional group. Other regional requirements are specified herein.

Criticality mechanisms must be supported for all extension fields.

## Introduction

This clause specifies the requirements for an EDI Messaging Service (EDIMS). These requirements are based on Recommendations X.435 and F.435 which define the P(edi) content type and outline various EDIMS operational scenarios.

This EDIMS Implementation Agreement separates the functions of the base standard into a Kernel and optional Functional Groups (FGs). These functional groups may be used to support the different scenarios of the EDIMS.

The following functional groups are defined:

- EDIMS Security
- EDIMS Forwarding
- EDIMS Multipart Body

These agreements classify the support of these functional groups as follows:

**Table 7 - EDIMS Functional Groups**

Functional Group	Support
EDIMS Forwarding	O
EDIMS Security	O
EDIMS Multi Part Body	O
<b>Notes</b>	

## EDIMS Elements of Service

Table 29 specifies the additional requirements for support of EDIMS EoS by a UA conforming to the EDIMS functional group of this agreement. This table indicates differences from the classifications in part 1 of AMH3. The classification scheme is identical to that defined by the ISP.

**Table 8 - EDIMS: Optional EDI Elements of Service**

Element of Service	Basic		Functional Group		
	Orig.	Rec.	FG	Orig.	Rec.
Content Confidentiality	o	o	SEC-A,B	c <sup>7</sup>	c
Message Security Labeling	o	o	SEC-A,B	c <sup>7</sup>	c
Non-repudiation of Delivery	o	o	SEC-A,B	c <sup>7</sup>	c
Non-repudiation of Origin	o	o	SEC-A,B	c <sup>7</sup>	c
Requested Preferred Delivery Method	m	-			

## P(EDI) Protocol

This clause defines the additional requirements for EDI-UA support of the EDI protocol (Pedi). The following tables define differences from the requirements of the AMH3 ISP, Part 2, Annex A.

**Table 9 - Delta to pDISP 12063-2, Annex A, Clause A.2.2.1: EDIM Heading Per-Recipient Fields**

Ref	Element	Origination		Reception	
		Base	Profile	Base	Profile
12	authorization-information-field		m		m

**Table 10 - Delta to pDISP 12063-2, Annex A, Clause A.2.2.6: EDIN Receiver Field**

Ref	Element	Origination		Reception	
		Base	Profile	Base	Profile

2	original-edim-identifier		o		
3	first-recipient		o		

**Table 11 - Delta to pDISP 12063-2, Annex A, Clause A.2.2.10: Service String Advice Field**

Ref	Element	Origination		Reception		Notes
		Base	Profile	Base	Profile	
5	reserved		m		m	This does not make sense; consider adopting o/o from ISP.

**Table 12 - Delta to pDISP 12063-2, Annex A, Clause A.2.3.2: EDIM Body Part**

Ref	Element	Origination		Reception	
		Base	Profile	Base	Profile
2.2.2	additional-body-parts, 2		m		
Notes: 2	When receiving a multi-part body EDIM and forwarding it without accepting EDI responsibility for it, this field is always present.				

**Table 13 - Delta to pDISP 12063-2, Annex A, Clause A.2.4.1: EDIN Common Fields**

Ref	Element	Origination		Reception		Notes
		Base	Profile	Base	Profile	
3	first-recipient		m			
5.5	original-content-integrity-check		o		o	This should not be mandatory outside of the security functional groups.

**Table 14 - Delta to pDISP 12063-2, Annex A, Clause A.2.4.3: NN Fields**

Ref	Element	Origination		Reception	
		Base	Profile	Base	Profile
2.1	nn-ua-ms-reason-code		m		
2.2	nn-uiser-reason-code		m		
2.3	nn-pdau-reason-code		o		
2.3.1	nn-pdau-basic-code		m		
2.3.2	nn-pdau-diagnostic		m		
3	nn-supplementary-information		m		

**Table 15 - Delta to pDISP 12063-2, Annex A, Clause A.2.4.4: FN Fields**

Ref	Element	Origination		Reception	
		Base	Profile	Base	Profile
3.1.3	fn-security-check			o	o
3.2.2	fn-user-diagnostic		o		
3.3	fn-pdau-reason-code		o		
3.3.1	fn-pdau-basic-code		m		
3.3.2	fn-pdau-diagnostic		m		

**Table 16 - Delta to pDISP 12063-2, Annex A, Clause A.3.1: EDI Forwarding, AF and MF**

Ref	Element	Profile	Notes/References
-----	---------	---------	------------------



		<b>Orig.</b>	<b>Rec.</b>	
A.2.4.4/4	fn-supplementary-information	m		

**Table 17 - Delta to pDISP 12063-2, Annex A, Clause A.3.2: EDI Security**

Ref	Element	Origination		Reception		Notes
		Base	Profile	Base	Profile	
A.2.4.1/5	notification-security-elements					A, B, C
A.2.4.1/5.1	original-content		c,1		c,1	A, B
A.2.4.1/5.1	original-content-integrity-check		c,1		c,1	A, B
Notes:						
1	One of these two elements must be supported on origination when using the SEC-A or SEC-B EDI security class.					

## EDI MS Attributes

This clause defines the additional requirements for EDI-UA and EDI-MS support of the EDI protocol attributes. The following tables define differences from the requirements of the AMH3 ISP, Part 5, Annexes A and B.

**Table 18 - Delta to pDISP 12063-5, Annex A: EDI Forwarding class AT and class MF**

Ref	Attribute	UA Base	MS Base
	date-and-time-of-preparation		m

**Table 19 - Delta to pDISP 12063-5, Annex B, Clause B.1.12: EDI-Specific Attributes**

Ref	Attribute	Profile	
		EDI-UA	EDI-MS
	application-reference		o
	edi-notification-requests-for-this-recipient		o
	edim-body-part	o	o
	expiry-time		o
	fn-reason-code		o
	fn-supplementary-information		o
	forwarded-to		o
	interchange-length		o
	nn-reason-code		o
	nn-supplementary-information		o
	notification-time		o
	originator		o
	pn-supplementary-information		o
	processing-priority-code-for-this-recipient	m	
	related-messages		o
	service-string-advice		o
	test-indicator-for-this-recipient	m	
	this-recipient		o

**Table 20 - Delta to pDISP 12063-5, Annex B, Clause B.2.1 EDI Forwarding class AT and class MF**

Ref	Attribute	Profile	
		EDI-UA	EDI-MS

	edim-body-part	m	m
	incomplete-copy	m	m
	responsibility-forwarded	m	
	responsibility-passing-allowed-for-this-recipient	m	

**Table 21 - Delta to pDISP 12063-5, Annex B, Clause B.2.2.1 EDI Security (Class A and B)**

Ref	Attribute	Profile	
		EDI-UA	EDI-MS
	edi-notification-security-for-this-recipient	m	
	edi-reception-security-for-this-recipient	m	

**Table 22 - Delta to pDISP 12063-5, Annex B, Clause B.2.2.2 EDI Security (Class C)**

Ref	Attribute	Profile	
		EDI-UA	EDI-MS
	edi-application-security-elements	m	
	edi-application-security-extensions	m	

**Table 23 - Delta to pDISP 12063, Part 5, Annex B, Clause B.2.3 EDI Multi-Part Body (MPB)**

Ref	Attribute	Profile	
		EDI-UA	EDI-MS
	cross-referencing-information	o	o
	edim-synopsis		o



Part 8: Message Handling Systems      **December 1993 (Working)**

**Annex** (normative)

**Naming, Addressing and Routing**

Part 8: Message Handling Systems

**December 1993 (Working)**

**Annex** (normative)

**IPM Body Part Support**

Part 8: Message Handling Systems

**December 1993 (Working)**

**Annex** (normative)

**Object Identifiers**

Part 8: Message Handling Systems      **December 1993 (Working)**

**Annex** (informative)

**Interpretation of Elements of Service**



Part 8: Message Handling Systems

**December 1993 (Working)**

**Annex** (informative)

**Recommended Practices**

Part 8: Message Handling Systems

**December 1993 (Working)**

**Annex** (informative)

**Bibliography**

Part 8: Message Handling Systems      **December 1993 (Working)**

**Annex** (informative)

**Defense Message Handling Profiles**

## **Annex (informative)**

### **Management Domains**

WPCq  
2BQZ)Helv 10pt (AC)#|X|X2PP"^,44X  
p(88T,4,TXXXXXXXXXX00Xhitth`|x,ThXxhIh\td dhd<T<XX(X`X`X,`\$ (T\$  
\\`8P0\PxTTPXXTHP LaserJet Series II (chernick)HPLASEII.PRSX2P,t0'sP2

Part 8: Message Handling Systems      **December 1993 (Working)**

ZG#|X"^^,44X

p(88T,4,TXXXXXXXXXX00Xhltth`|x,ThXxhIh\td dhd<T<XX(X`X`X,`\\$(T\$

\``8P0\PxTTPXXXTHP LaserJet Series II (chernick)HPLASEII.PRS \o>P,t0'sP(2irXGrXa44jla11df2?Xvkik2fha8FormatInhStyle für Inhaltsverzeichnismarkierungen90

a5FormatInhStyle für Inhaltsverzeichnismarkierungen k'

a6FormatInhStyle für Inhaltsverzeichnismarkierungen o[

2q

v t

## Part 8: Message Handling Systems **December 1993 (Working)**

a2FormatInhStyle für Inhaltsverzeichnismarkierungen<J 0

a7FormatInhStyle für Inhaltsverzeichnismarkierungen  
+

BblgraphieGestaltung für Literaturverzeichnis {

a1AbsNrRechtsRechtsbündig ausgerichtete Absatznummern

Part 8: Message Handling Systems      **December 1993 (Working)**

:!y

2w o

a2AbsNrRechtsRechtsbündig ausgerichtete Absatznummern Ce

a3FormatInhStyle für InhaltsverzeichnismarkierungenB

a3AbsNrRechtsRechtsbündig ausgerichtete AbsatznummernL

a4AbsNrRechtsRechtsbündig ausgerichtete AbsatznummernU}-

2- h

## Part 8: Message Handling Systems **December 1993 (Working)**

0 a5AbsNrRechtsRechtsbündig ausgerichtete Absatznummern\_E

a6AbsNrRechtsRechtsbündig ausgerichtete Absatznummernh]Z

a7AbsNrRechtsRechtsbündig ausgerichtete Absatznummernp

a8AbsNrRechtsRechtsbündig ausgerichtete Absatznummerny

2 /WXa1FormatInhStyle für InhaltsverzeichnismarkierungenXvb#

a4FormatInhStyle für InhaltsverzeichnismarkierungenE 4 . MarkInhaltStyle für Inhaltsverzeichnis aktivierenx:



Part 8: Message Handling Systems      **December 1993 (Working)**

3hj2rrr^fa3a2a4Nola41 datatype2 r^hX va3Nola3 AKa8DocumentgDocument Style Style

2!p"k6#k\$

## Part 8: Message Handling Systems **December 1993 (Working)**

a4DocumentgDocument Style Style!- . a6DocumentgDocument Style Style" G

a5DocumentgDocument Style Style# }

a2DocumentgDocument Style Style\$ <o

2

%v&tY'(ga7DocumentgDocument Style Style%y

BibliogrphyBibliogrphy&:

a1Right ParRight-Aligned Paragraph Numbers':`S

a2Right ParRight-Aligned Paragraph Numbers(C

2)<\*+,Da3DocumentgDocument Style Style)B  
b

a3Right ParRight-Aligned Paragraph Numbers\*L!

a4Right ParRight-Aligned Paragraph Numbers+Uj

a5Right ParRight-Aligned Paragraph Numbers,\_o

2r -. /0a6Right ParRight-Aligned Paragraph Numbers-h

a7Right ParRight-Aligned Paragraph Numbers.pfj

a8Right ParRight-Aligned Paragraph Numbers/yW"3!

a1DocumentgDocument Style Style0Xqq

2#1+ 2!3"4V#Doc InitInitialize Document Style1

## Part 8: Message Handling Systems      **December 1993 (Working)**

Tech Initlitalize Technical Style2. ka5TechnicalTechnical Document Style3)WD . a6TechnicalTechnical Document Style4)D . 2&5\$6\$7d%8  
&a2TechnicalTechnical Document Style5<6

a3TechnicalTechnical Document Style69Wg

a4TechnicalTechnical Document Style78bv{  
a1TechnicalTechnical Document Style8F!<

2,9&:';  
(< ,a7TechnicalTechnical Document Style9(@D . a8TechnicalTechnical Document Style:(D . PleadingHeader for numbered pleading paper;-  
P@nPpParagraph<(a'

22=],>aD-?-@Q0CSaISO Clause / CCITT Section (abbreviated)=-sect.Dle DateDocument Date of Issue>-March '90ENEditor's  
Note?RM \C

### **Editor's Note:**

H7ding 1Heading Level 1@Gb

2k5A03B3Cz4D\_

5LTLine-drawing Table (uses mono-spaced font)A,c\$'

LFLine-drawing Figure (uses mono-spaced font)B,Fd'

B1BulletCG~

0

CSISO Clause / CCITT SectionDsection2?E5Fz6G69H#<NtNoHrtTutorial Note, comment on same line, no HrtEWN'

**Tutorial Note:**

hdr0Heading Level 1-1st heading w/o CRFV

OCwkghapterOpen New ChapterNew ChapterG UOCstblapterOpen New ChapterNew ChapterH )2}FIA?

J@KnCLtDTFFigure Title||9 '**Figure**

OCn ChapterOpen New ChapterNew ChapterJ-LbASEII.PRSxBeing Phased Out!K\$

-

Pb4PBeing Phased Out!L!5

o 2IMFNGOGHPHNoteNote (10pt), "[" Delimited[" and "]"M|5F

**Note: []**

NedEditor's Note (10pt)th full tabsN0gN

**Editor's Note:**

Ned3Editor's Note (10pt), Level 3, "[" DelimitedtimesOR9

**Editor's Note: []**

Ned4Editor's Note (10pt), Level 4, "[" DelimitedtimesP[

**Editor's Note: []**

2LQIRJSGKT1LNed2Editor's Note (10pt), Level 2, "[" DelimiteddiceQ|8 7=

**Editor's Note: []**

Ned1Editor's Note (10pt), Level 1, "[" DelimitedceR@ 4

**Editor's Note: []**

Tb|Table using Table FeatureSC(1'

LrnList of References: NumberT) |

[] 2PUNLVY?OWkOXPLrcList of Referencec: ContainerUNPLrtList of References: TitleV

a1Lil List Item(Lb)W

Y

a2Lil List Item(Lb)X)c

2UYPZdQ[dS\tCULndList of Names: DescriptionY'}:D'  
LncContainer for a List of NamesZLiOList Outline[a3Lil List Item(Lb)\X

2W]U^zV\_q W`kWa4Lil List Item(Lb)]2Y

LbOList Outline: Bullets^'c:?'a1LbIList Item: Bullets\_e

●  
a2LbIList Item: Bullets`

Y

20[a.XbtYczRZdZEquEquation using Equation Featurea2-

a4LbIList Item: Bulletsb}X

a3LbIList Item: BulletsclX

a5LbIList Item: Bulletsd\$u

2]e}[f

[g\h}]a6LbIList Item: Bulletse

a7LbIList Item: Bulletsf-[#

a8LbIList Item: Bullets'g'E'#

a5Lil List Item(Lb)h

2`ijjE^k^l\_a7Lil List Item(Lb)i'F3#

ASNASN Definitionj- d6X@8;f@#

LnnList of Names: Namek?C

June 1990 (Stable)

a'  
FwTDPAr  
ForewordI  
RG,A'



## Foreword

2hmanaobpTeCPCCover Page: SIG Chairmc8u'SIG Chair:

CPT1Cover Page: Title: Stable/Workingn:z'

# Numbered Level 1oH

# H1Heading, Clause,

H2Heading, Clause, Numbered Level 2pHPj]

2<nq4hrjs

kt9mH3Heading, Clause, Numbered Level 3qHF

CPT2Cover Page: Title: Part 2rV

## 6' **Implementation**

# **Agreements for Open Systems Interconnection Protocols:**

June 1990 (Stable)

# AbsAbstracts'''

**Abstract**

LoFList of Figurest?'

June 1990 (Stable)

## List of Figures

2runnv^ow4oxrH0Heading, Part, Unnumbered Level 0u  
' <|'

## **Part**

Emphasis: Boldv%'NoONote Outlinew\$U

### **NOTES**

Paragraph: Untitled, Unnumbered)x(H'

2{yrzv{z|^ {HanNext Annex (normative)y'

June 1990 (Stable)

**Annex** (normative)

HaiNext Annex (informative)z

**Annex** (informative)

a1NoINote Item{)

EiEmphasis: Italics|N%j'2}|~8~H4Heading, Clause, Numbered Level 4}HbEv

LoTList of Tables~`?'

## List of Tables

H5Heading, Clause, Numbered Level 5lm

HAOpen Annexes

U-2BOPn ChapterOpen New ParterNew Chapter+ a6Lil List Item(Lb);0%

a8Lil List Item(Lb)DC#

NtTutorial Note|'

**Tutorial Note -**

21 jJT

FnFootnote''TtTable Title\_ / '^

**Table**

TldTable using Line DrawC[&(!'

FldFigure using Line DrawCmZ'

2 cq

F

TtcTable Title (continued part)VZ2T'

**Table** (continued)

TtfTable Title (final part)Vb2'

**Table** (concluded)

TTiTable Title (initial part)lh '**Table**

P2Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 2

i8>U

2;

^P3Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 3i

P4Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 4iPAvB

P5Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 5jW

EuEmphasis: Underline  
&&B(2 &NeEditor's Note-  
A'

**Editor's Note -**

NoNotew`U`'

**NOTE -**

FtFigure Title `5/MP'

**Figure**

H0IntroHeading, Clause, Numbered Level 1: Introduction . q

**0**

2 sPiIndented Paragraph 3`g'

a2NoINote Itemr>4BNFBNF Diagram't |'ToCTable of ContentsY1



## Table of Contents

2-  
e  
[-LiNoList Item: Note  
xXb'

**NOTE** - LiNeList Item: Editor's Noteb'

**Editor's Note** - NoParNote Paragraph Extension '5

PParagraph, Untitled, Unnumbered (Use explicit Hrt)8

2- IndexDocument Index{ ^&x

June 1990 (Stable)

## **Index**

CPECover Page: SIG Editor[]m'SIG Editor: FigCdO8

CWECover Page: Workshop Editor: `^|\Workshop Editor: 2pt"^4@@|4DDd8@8d|llllllllll<<h

t  
4dl  
||t  
||xHdHll4|t|t|4tp((h(ptttDd8p`  
`d`llld"^4D@p  
4LLd8D8dpppppppppp<<p

x <p  
t  
|  
|xLdLpp4p|p|t@|x44p4x|||Ll@xhhlddpdd"^0<<  
d|0<<X484\ddddddddd88`xxtl0\pd  
t  
|xhptxp@\@dd0dl`ld0lh((` hll<\4hX\\Xddd\"^0<@  
h 0DD\4<4\hhhhhhhhh88hxl  
4dl  
|  
|txt|tH\Hhh0hpdph8ll00h0 ltpH`<l`  
`d\\h\\2  
(

"^| |T| @H``< |h< d8H@`0,0(|

((ptp ((  
h"^<HL <LLt@H@tDDx <t |

TtT<||@44x4Lt@pptp"^<LL<XXtDLdtHH  
H XtX<  
|  
H

<<<

X|H  
|x|pttt"^,84\  
t,<<T080T\|44\pt|xldx0\t`  
xltldtlhd@T@\,\d\d\4dd,,\, dddd<X4dX|TXTT\TT2  
0"^||\

T\phD(p\ pLdL,d848,00 0,(,00(|

June 1990 (Stable)

CPI Cover Page: Issue T7n' Output from the Open Systems Environment  
Implementors' Workshop (OIW)

"^(00pP|d\$00L|,(LPPPPPPPPP,,|||P `dhh`Xpl(L`Plt\td`XI\  
`X4L4PP\$PXLXP(XT L TXXX0H(THhLHHPPPL"^L`dLdd T\T XX,H

I ILPDDDDd T

2D^FaoHelv 10pt (AC)Helv 12pt (AC)Helv 12pt Bold (AC)Helv 11pt  
(AE)Helv 11pt Bold (AE)Helv 30pt (AE)Helv 30pt Bold (AC)Helv 18pt  
(AE)Helv 14pt (AC)Helv 14pt Bold (AC)Helv 10pt Bold (AC)Helv 9pt  
(AE)`~)X8,,X2PP  
1IC4,0gXI2PXPP  
/pC4,\$Xp2pX  
,d=0,2Ne&d2P&PT  
+h=0,A26&h2pf&  
<{y|,U->2PPu|,dl2p  
LldL,xTk2PPH8N<,+2PP6N<,  
e2p  
'\8,,-\2p  
dq%P2(,P2P3Pqar t

G

e

\_ ^ZY[XPSQRVWUPI^3"&6<

p **Working Implementation  
Agreements for Open Systems  
Interconnection Protocols:  
Part 9 - FTAM Phase 2**

Output from the December 1993 Open Systems Environment  
Implementors' Workshop (OIW)

SIG Chair: **Joe Mohen, Proginet**

SIG Editor: **Larry Friedman, Digital Equipment Corporation**

PART 9 - FTAM Phase 2    **December 1993 (Working)**

## **Foreword**

This part of the Working Implementation Agreements was prepared by the File Transfer, Access and Management Special Interest Group (FTAM SIG) of the Open Systems Environment Implementors' Workshop (OIW). See Part 1 - Workshop Policies and Procedures in the "Draft Working Implementation Agreements Document" for the workshop charter.

Text in this part has been approved by the Plenary of the above-mentioned Workshop. This part replaces the previously existing chapter on this subject. There is no significant technical change from this text as previously given. As agreed at the Editors' Meeting during the March '92 Workshop, since there were no changes to this text as previously given, the part will not be reprinted for the Working Document. Please refer to the Working Document which was issued on March 9, 1992.



PART 9 - FTAM Phase 2    **December 1993 (Working)**

## **Table of Contents**

**Part 9 - File Transfer, Access and Management Phase 2** 1

**Annex A** (normative)

**FTAM Document Types** 2

**Annex B** (normative)

**Constraint Sets** 3

**Annex C** (normative)

**Abstract Syntaxes** 4

**Annex D** (informative)

**FTAM-1 Document Type Tutorial** 5

## **Part 9 - File Transfer, Access and Management Phase 2**

**NOTE** - See Stable Document for text on this subject

PART 9 - FTAM Phase 2    **December 1993 (Working)**

**Annex** (normative)

## **FTAM Document Types**

(See Stable Document.)

PART 9 - FTAM Phase 2 **December 1993 (Working)**

**Annex** (normative)

**Constraint Sets**

(See Stable Document.)

PART 9 - FTAM Phase 2    **December 1993 (Working)**

**Annex** (normative)

**Abstract Syntaxes**

(See Stable Document.)

PART 9 - FTAM Phase 2    **December 1993 (Working)**

**Annex** (informative)

## **FTAM-1 Document Type Tutorial**

(See Stable Document.)

WPCB|

2BQZ)Helv 10pt (AC)#|P|X2PP"^,44X

p(88T,4,TXXXXXXXXXX00Xhltth`|x,ThXxh|h\td dhd<T<XX(X`X`X,`\$(T\$

```8P0\PxTTPXXTHP LaserJet Series II (chernick)HPLASEII.PR SX2P,t0'sP2#

PART 9 - FTAM Phase 2 **December 1993 (Working)**

G

PART 9 - FTAM Phase 2 **December 1993 (Working)**

Z#|P" ^0<<

d|0<<X484\ddddddddd88`xxtl0\pd

t

|xhptxp@|\@dd0dl`ld0lh((` ( hlll<\4hX\Xddd\" ^,44X

p(88T,4,TXXXXXXXXXX00Xhitth`|x,ThXxhIh\td dh<T<XX(X`X`X,`\$(T\$

\``8P0\PxTTPXXXTHP LaserJet Series II (chernick)HPLASEII.PRSx



PART 9 - FTAM Phase 2    **December 1993 (Working)**

@,t0'sX@2UW` (NoteNote (10pt), "[" Delimited[" and "]"|5F

**Note: []**

NedEditor's Note (10pt)th full tabs0gN

**Editor's Note:**

Ned3Editor's Note (10pt), Level 3, "[" DelimitedtimesR9

**Editor's Note:     []**

2INed4Editor's Note (10pt), Level 4, "[" Delimitedtimes[

**Editor's Note:     []**

Ned2Editor's Note (10pt), Level 2, "[" Delimitedicel8 7=

**Editor's Note:     []**

Ned1Editor's Note (10pt), Level 1, "[" Delimitedce@ 4

**Editor's Note:     []**

TblTable using Table FeatureC(1'

2-

PART 9 - FTAM Phase 2    **December 1993 (Working)**

N

Y k@

PART 9 - FTAM Phase 2 **December 1993 (Working)**

LnList of References: Number) I

[] LrcList of Referencec: ContainerNPLrtList of References: Title

a1Lil List Item(Lb)

PART 9 - FTAM Phase 2    **December 1993 (Working)**

Y

2

PART 9 - FTAM Phase 2 **December 1993 (Working)**

e

PART 9 - FTAM Phase 2    **December 1993 (Working)**  
a2Lil List Item(Lb)

PART 9 - FTAM Phase 2 **December 1993 (Working)**

)c

LndList of Names: Description '}:D'

LncContainer for a List of NamesLiOList Outline29t"qa3Lil List Item(Lb)X

a4Lil List Item(Lb)2Y

LbOList Outline: Bullets'c:?a1LbList Item: Bullelse

●  
2tkkta2LbList Item: Bullets

PART 9 - FTAM Phase 2 **December 1993 (Working)**

Y

Equation using Equation Feature2-

a4LbList Item: Bullets}X

a3LbList Item: BulletswLX

○

2})

2a5LbList Item: Bullets\$u

•

a6LbList Item: Bullets

a7LbList Item: Bullets-[#

◦

a8LbList Item: Bullets'E'#

2i}ga5Lil List Item(Lb)

a7Lil List Item(Lb)'F3#

ASNASN Definition- d6X@8;f@#

LnnList of Names: Name?C



PART 9 - FTAM Phase 2 **December 1993 (Working)**

a'

2! !-"#NFwTDPa

Foreword

RG,A'

PART 9 - FTAM Phase 2    **December 1993 (Working)**

## **Foreword**

CPCover Page: SIG Chair!c8u'SIG Chair:

CPT1Cover Page: Title: Stable/Working":z'

# **Numbered Level 1#H**

**H1Heading, Clause,**

2-)\$. "%\$&"

(H2Heading, Clause, Numbered Level 2\$HPj]

H3Heading, Clause, Numbered Level 3%HF

CPT2Cover Page: Title: Part 2&V

## **6' Implementation**

# **Agreements for Open Systems**

# **Interconnection Protocols:**

# AbsAbstract'''' Abstract

2.(9))+\*^.,+4  
,LoFList of Figures(?)

PART 9 - FTAM Phase 2    **December 1993 (Working)**

## **List of Figures**

H0Heading, Part, Unnumbered Level 0)

' <|'

## **Part**

**Emphasis: Bold\*%'NoONote Outline+\$U**

### **NOTES**

2(8,-./3/ 7ParParagraph: Untitled, Unnumbered),(H'

HanNext Annex (normative)-'

PART 9 - FTAM Phase 2 **December 1993 (Working)**

**Annex** (normative)

HaiNext Annex (informative).

PART 9 - FTAM Phase 2 **December 1993 (Working)**

**Annex** (informative)

a1NoI Note Item/)

2M?0^Z81828f;3<EiEmphasis: Italics0N%'H4Heading, Clause, Numbered Level 41HbEv

LoTList of Tables2`?'

## List of Tables

H5Heading, Clause, Numbered Level 53Im

2'E4?5g@6C7DHAOpen Annexes4  
U-OPn ChapterOpen New ParterNew Chapter5+ a6Lil List Item(Lb)6;0%

a8Lil List Item(Lb)7DC#

2H8YE9\_F: G;HNtTutorial Note8|'

### **Tutorial Note -**

FnFootnote9''TtTable Title:\_/|'

### **Table**

TldTable using Line Draw;C[&(!'

2L<.l= J>K?LFldFigure using Line Draw<CmZ'



PART 9 - FTAM Phase 2 **December 1993 (Working)**

TTcTable Title (continued part)=VZ2T'

**Table** (continued)

TTfTable Title (final part)>Vb2'

**Table** (concluded)

TTiTable Title (initial part)?Ih '**Table**

2-X@ MAOBRCiUP2Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 2@i8>U

P3Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 3Ai

P4Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 4BiPAvB

P5Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 5CjW

2[D^\_XEXFYGZEUEmphasis: UnderlineD&&B(NeEditor's NoteE-A'

**Editor's Note -**

NoNoteFw`U`'

**NOTE -**

FtFigure TitleG`5/MP'

**Figure**

2f`H \I ^JsM\_K\_H0IntroHeading, Clause, Numbered Level 1: IntroductionH. q

**0**

PiIndented ParagraphI3`g'

a2NoI Note ItemJr>4BNFBNF DiagramK't |'2fL`McNdOeeToCTable of ContentsLY1

PART 9 - FTAM Phase 2    **December 1993 (Working)**  
**Table of Contents**

LiNoList Item: NoteMxXb'

**NOTE** - LiNeList Item: Editor's NoteNb'

**Editor's Note** - NoParNote Paragraph ExtensionO '5

2mP

5fQfRklPParagraph, Untitled, Unnumbered (Use explicit Hrt)P8  
IndexDocument IndexQ{ ^&x

PART 9 - FTAM Phase 2    **December 1993 (Working)**  
**Index**

PART 9 - FTAM Phase 2 **December 1993 (Working)**

CPECover Page: SIG EditorR[}m'SIG Editor:     "^4@@@l4DDd8@8dllllllllll<<h

t  
4dl  
||t  
||xHdHll4lthtl4tp((h(ptttDd8p`  
`d`llld2ToLmmPnn"^4D@p  
4LLd8D8dpppppppppp<<p

x <p  
t  
|  
|xLdLpp4p|p|t@|x44p4x||lLl@xhhlddpdd"^,44X  
p(88T,4,TXXXXXXXXXX00Xhltth`|x,ThXxhlh\td dhd<T<XX(X`X`X,`\\$(T\$  
\\`8P0\PxTTPXXXT"^,84\  
t,<<T080T\llllllll44\pt|xldx0\t`  
xltldtllhd@T@\\,\d\d\4dd,,\, dddd<X4dX|TXTT\TT"^0<@  
h 0DD\4<4\hhhhhhhhhh88hxl  
4dl  
|  
|txt|tH\Hhh0hpdph8ll00h0 ltpH`<l`  
`d\\h\\2qop  
p lq"^<HL <LLt@H@tDDx <t |

TtT<||@44x4Lt@pptpt"^| |T| @H``< |h< d8H@`0,0(|

PART 9 - FTAM Phase 2 **December 1993 (Working)**

((p tp ((  
h" ^ < LL < XXt DLDt HH  
H XtX <  
|  
H

<<<

X|H  
|x| pttt" ^ (00pP|d\$00L| (, (LPPPPPPPPPP,,|||P `dhh`Xpl(L`Plt\td`XI\\`X4L4PP\$PXLXP(XT L  
TXXX0H(THhLHHPPPL2Ly rS  
S

PART 9 - FTAM Phase 2 **December 1993 (Working)**

t^t"^\

T\phD(p\ pLdL,d848,00 0,(,00(|

PART 9 - FTAM Phase 2 **December 1993 (Working)**

CPI Cover Page: Issue ST7R' Output from the Open Systems Environment  
Implementors' Workshop (OIW)

"^L`dLdd T\T XX,H

I ILPDDDDd T

?xxx,kx6X@ 8;X@1IC4,0gXI2PXPP

/pC4,\$Xp2pX

`~)X8,,1X2PP'\8,,@\2p

T

+h=0,T26&h2pf&

<{y|h->2PPu|,w|2p

LldL,Tk2PPH8N<,+2PP

6N<,-

e2p

dq%P2(,P2P3P,d=0,Ne&d2P&P2|~yTYzU\${FaCourier 10cpiHelv 12pt

(AC)Helv 12pt Bold (AC)Helv 10pt (AC)Helv 10pt Bold (AC)Helv 11pt

Bold (AE)Helv 30pt (AE)Helv 30pt Bold (AC)Helv 18pt (AE)Helv 14pt

(AC)Helv 14pt Bold (AC)Helv 9pt (AE)Helv 11pt (AE)CWECover Page:

Workshop Editor:TIA6-'Workshop Editor: FigUCd08

## 2@| **Working Implementation** **Agreements for Open Systems**



# **Interconnection Protocols:**

## **Part 10 - FTAM Phase 3**

Output from the December 1993 Open Systems Environment  
Implementors' Workshop (OIW)

SIG Chair: **Joe Mohen, Proginet**

SIG Editor: **Larry Friedman, Digital Equipment Corporation**

PART 10 - FTAM Phase 3 December 1993 (Working)

## **Foreword**

This part of the Working Implementation Agreements was prepared by the File Transfer, Access and Management Special Interest Group (FTAM SIG) of the Open Systems Environment Implementors' Workshop (OIW). See Part 1 - Workshop Policies and Procedures in the "Draft Working Implementation Agreements Document" for the workshop charter.

Text in this part has been approved by the Plenary of the above-mentioned Workshop. This part replaces the previously existing chapter on this subject. As agreed at the Editors' Meeting during the March '92 Workshop, since there were no changes to this text as previously given, the part will not be reprinted for the Working Document. Please refer to the Working Document which was issued on March 9, 1992.

PART 10 - FTAM Phase 3 December 1993 (Working)

## **Table of Contents**

|                                                                             |           |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| <b>Part 10 - File Transfer, Access and Management Phase 3</b>               | <b>1</b>  |
| <b>Annex A</b> (normative)                                                  |           |
| <b>Profile Requirements List</b>                                            | <b>2</b>  |
| <b>Annex B</b> (normative)                                                  |           |
| <b>Register of FTAM Objects</b>                                             | <b>3</b>  |
| <b>Annex C</b> (normative)                                                  |           |
| <b>Document Types</b>                                                       | <b>4</b>  |
| <b>Annex D</b> (normative)                                                  |           |
| <b>Constraint Sets</b>                                                      | <b>5</b>  |
| <b>Annex E</b> (normative)                                                  |           |
| <b>Abstract Syntaxes</b>                                                    | <b>6</b>  |
| <b>Annex F</b> (normative)                                                  |           |
| <b>Delta Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) Pro forma</b> | <b>7</b>  |
| <b>Annex G</b> (normative)                                                  |           |
| <b>Amendments and Corrigenda</b>                                            | <b>19</b> |

## **Part 10 - File Transfer, Access and Management Phase 3**

**NOTE** - See Stable Document for text on this subject.

PART 10 - FTAM Phase 3 December 1993 (Working)

**Annex** (normative)

**Profile Requirements List**

(See Stable Document.)

PART 10 - FTAM Phase 3 December 1993 (Working)

**Annex** (normative)

**Register of FTAM Objects**

(See Stable Document.)

PART 10 - FTAM Phase 3 December 1993 (Working)

**Annex** (normative)

**Document Types**

(See Stable Document.)

PART 10 - FTAM Phase 3 December 1993 (Working)

**Annex** (normative)

**Constraint Sets**

(See Stable Document.)



PART 10 - FTAM Phase 3 December 1993 (Working)

**Annex** (normative)

**Abstract Syntaxes**

(See Stable Document.)

PART 10 - FTAM Phase 3 December 1993 (Working)

**Annex** (normative)

**Delta Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) Pro forma**

**Editor's Note:** This annex is not available online.

PART 10 - FTAM Phase 3 December 1993 (Working)

## **Annex (normative)**

### **Amendments and Corrigenda**

(See Stable Document.)

WPC=

2BQZ)Helv 10pt (AC)#|o|X2PP"^,44X

p(88T,4,TXXXXXXXXXX00Xhlth`|x,ThXxhlh\td dhd<T<XX(X`X`X,`\$(T\$

` `` 8P0\PxTTPXXTHP LaserJet Series II (chernick)HPLASEII.PRSX2P,t0'sP2g

PART 10 - FTAM Phase 3 December 1993 (Working)  
ZF!#|oHP LaserJet Series II (chernick)HPLASEII.PRSx

@,t0's@(CPT2Cover Page: Title: Part 20RL'

# **Working Implementation Agreements for Open Systems Interconnection Protocols: Part 11 - Directory Services Protocols**

21X

1dfParParagraph:  
Unnumbered)(d'

Untitled,

Note (10pt), "[" Delimited[" and "]"|5F

**Note:** []

NedEditor's Note (10pt)th full tabs0gN

**Editor's Note:**

21cNed3Editor's Note (10pt), Level 3, "[" DelimitedtimesR9

**Editor's Note:** []

Ned4Editor's Note (10pt), Level 4, "[" Delimitedtimes[

PART 10 - FTAM Phase 3 December 1993 (Working)

**Editor's Note:** []

Ned2Editor's Note (10pt), Level 2, "[" Delimitedicel8 7=

**Editor's Note:** []

Ned1Editor's Note (10pt), Level 1, "[" Delimitedce@ 4

**Editor's Note:** []

2

c M

PART 10 - FTAM Phase 3 December 1993 (Working)

N

Y) TblTable using Table Feature

C(1'

LrnList of References: Number ) I

[] LrcList of Referencec: Container

PART 10 - FTAM Phase 3 December 1993 (Working)

NPLrtList of References: Title

2Nk Na1Lil List Item(Lb)



PART 10 - FTAM Phase 3 December 1993 (Working)

Y

a2Lil List Item(Lb))c

LndList of Names: Description'}:D'

LncContainer for a List of Names2

t\_dLiOList Outline:1a3Lil List Item(Lb)X

a4Lil List Item(Lb)2Y

LbOList Outline: Bullets'cZ\_'2<q<kta1LbIList Item: Bullelse



a2LbIList Item: Bullets

PART 10 - FTAM Phase 3 December 1993 (Working)

Y

Equation using Equation Feature2-

a4LbIList Item: Bullets}X

2tzn}k

a3LbIList Item: BulletswLX

○

a5LbIList Item: Bullets\$u

•

a6LbIList Item: Bullets

a7LbIList Item: Bullets-[#

◦

2}, -!/a8LbIList Item: Bullets'E'#

a5Lil List Item(Lb)

a7Lil List Item(Lb) 'F3#

ASNASN Definition!- d6X@8;f@#

2

"#\$%LnnList of Names: Name"?C

PART 10 - FTAM Phase 3 December 1993 (Working)

a'

FwTDPAr

Foreword#

RG,A'

PART 10 - FTAM Phase 3 December 1993 (Working)

## Foreword

CPCover Page: SIG ChairSIG Chair:

CPT1Cover Page: Title: Stable/Working%:z' 2)& 'p#(&)  
(H1Heading, Clause, Numbered Level 1&H

H2Heading, Clause, Numbered Level 2'HPj]

H3Heading, Clause, Numbered Level 3(HF

AbsAbstract)''' **Abstract**

2.\*9\*+A+,^Y,-4,LoFList of Figures\*?'

PART 10 - FTAM Phase 3 December 1993 (Working)

## **List of Figures**

H0Heading, Part, Unnumbered Level 0+  
' <|'

## **Part**

**Emphasis: Bold, %'NoONote Outline-\$U**

### **NOTES**

28./30#71^-7HanNext Annex (normative).'

PART 10 - FTAM Phase 3 December 1993 (Working)

**Annex** (normative)

HaiNext Annex (informative)/

PART 10 - FTAM Phase 3 December 1993 (Working)

**Annex** (informative)

a1NoINote Item0)

EiEmphasis: Italics1N%j'2?2;838:4!<5>H4Heading, Clause, Numbered Level 42HbEv

LoTList of Tables3`?'



## List of Tables

H5Heading, Clause, Numbered Level 54Im

HAOpen Annexes5

U-2E6?7mC8D9-DOPn ChapterOpen New ParterNew Chapter6+ a6Lil List Item(Lb)7;0%

a8Lil List Item(Lb)8DC#

NtTutorial Note9|'

**Tutorial Note -**

2\|:E; F< G=HFfnFootnote:"TtTable Title;\_/'

**Table**

TldTable using Line Draw<C[&(!'

FldFigure using Line Draw=CmZ'

24O>I? J@KAqLTTcTable Title (continued part)>VZ2T'

**Table** (continued)

TTfTable Title (final part)?Vb2'

**Table** (concluded)

TTiTable Title (initial part)@lh '**Table**

P2Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 2Ai8>U

2XBfOC)RDTE^WP3Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 3Bi

P4Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 4CiPAvB

P5Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 5DjW

EuEmphasis: UnderlineE&&B(2]F@XGFYHCZI Q[NeEditor's NoteF-

A'

**Editor's Note -**

NoNoteGw`U`'

**NOTE -**

Figure Title

**Figure**

Introduction

**0**

Indented Paragraph

Table of Contents

PART 10 - FTAM Phase 3 December 1993 (Working)

## Table of Contents

2fN\*cO!dPe!eQ

eLiNoList Item: NoteNxXb'

**NOTE** - LiNeList Item: Editor's NoteOb'

**Editor's Note** - NoParNote Paragraph ExtensionP '5

PParagraph, Untitled, Unnumbered (Use explicit Hrt)Q8

2nRHfS>kTIU

lIndexDocument IndexR{^&x

PART 10 - FTAM Phase 3 December 1993 (Working)

**Index**

PART 10 - FTAM Phase 3 December 1993 (Working)

CPECover Page: SIG EditorS[]`m'SIG Editor: CWECover Page: Workshop EditorT`^M'Workshop  
Editor: CPICover Page: IssueUT7R'Output from the Open Systems  
Environment Implementors' Workshop (OIW)  
2oVX9nWvnXpoYkwo2Vfha8DocumentgDocument Style StyleW

a4DocumentgDocument Style StyleX- . a6DocumentgDocument  
Style StyleY G

2rZkp[p\v\$q]tqa5DocumentgDocument Style StyleZ }

a2DocumentgDocument Style Style[<o

a7DocumentgDocument Style Style\y

BibliogrphyBibliography]:

2t^@r\_r` }sa\$ta1Right ParRight-Aligned Paragraph Numbers^:`S

a2Right ParRight-Aligned Paragraph Numbers\_C

PART 10 - FTAM Phase 3 December 1993 (Working)

a3DocumentgDocument Style Style` B

b

a3Right ParRight-Aligned Paragraph NumbersaL!

2xbucudvve>wa4Right ParRight-Aligned Paragraph NumbersbUj

a5Right ParRight-Aligned Paragraph Numbersc\_o

a6Right ParRight-Aligned Paragraph Numbersdh

a7Right ParRight-Aligned Paragraph Numbersepjf

2|f@xgyh+yi{a8Right ParRight-Aligned Paragraph NumbersfyW"3!

a1DocumentgDocument Style StylegXqq

PART 10 - FTAM Phase 3 December 1993 (Working)

## Doc InitInitialize Document Styleh

Tech InitInitialize Technical Stylei. k2~jB|k|IP}m}a5TechnicalTechnical  
Document Stylej)WD . a6TechnicalTechnical Document Stylek)D .  
a2TechnicalTechnical Document Stylel<6

a3TechnicalTechnical Document Stylem9Wg

2Kn~o}p?qa4TechnicalTechnical Document Stylen8bv{  
a1TechnicalTechnical Document StyleoF!<

a7TechnicalTechnical Document Stylep(@D . a8TechnicalTechnical  
Document Styleq(D . 2r}PleadingHeader for numbered pleading  
paperr-P@n"^4@@l4DDd8@8dllllllllll<<h

t  
4dl  
||t  
||xHdHll4lthtl4tp((h(ptttDd8p`  
`d`llld"^4D@p  
4LLd8D8dpppppppppppp<<p



x <p

t

|

|xLdLpp4p|p|t@|x44p4x|||LI@xhhlddpdd"^,44X

p(88T,4,TXXXXXXXXXX00Xhltth`|x,ThXxh|h\td dhd<T<XX(X`X`X,`\\$(T\$

\` `` 8P0\PxTTPXXXT2 8<"^0<<

d|0<<X484\dddddddddd88`xxtl0\pd

t

|xhptxp@\@dd0dl`ld0lh((` ( hll<\4hX\\Xddd\"^<HL <LLt@H@tDDx <t

|

TtT<|||@44x4Lt@pptpt"^0<@

h 0DD\4<4\hhhhhhhhhh88hxl

4dl

|

|txt|tH\Hhh0hpdph8ll00h0 ltpH`<l`

`d\\h\\"^| |T| @H``< |h< d8H@`0,0(|

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16

((ptp ((  
h2

T6

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16

"^<LL<XXtDLDtHH  
H XtX<  
|  
H

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16

<<<

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16

X|H  
|x|pttt" ^ ||\

T\phD(p\ pLdL,d848,00 0,(,00(|

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 10
- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 16

"^L`dLdd T\T XX,H

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16

I ILPDDDDd T

"^,84\

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16

t,<<T080T\////////44\pt|xldx0\t`  
xltldtllhd@T@\,\d\d\4dd,,\, dddd<X4dX|TXTT\TT2



1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16

N`"^(00pP|d\$00L|,(LPPPPPPPPPP,,|||P `dhh`Xpl(L`Plt\td`XI\  
`X4L4PP\$PXLXP(XT L TXXX0H(THhLHHPPPL"^(00pTh(88L|  
(4(LTTTTTTTTTTT,,|||T dhpl`Xtl,PdTltdthdXI\

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16

\\8L8TT(T\T\T0\X((T(XX\\8T0XPpPPLLTLCCourier 10cpiHelv 12pt  
(AC)Helv 12pt Bold (AC)Helv 10pt (AC)Helv 11pt (AE)Helv 11pt Bold  
(AE)Helv 30pt (AE)Helv 30pt Bold (AC)Helv 18pt (AE)Helv 14pt  
(AC)Helv 14pt Bold (AC)Helv 10pt Bold (AC)Helv 9pt (AE)Helv 9pt Bold

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16

(AE)?xxx,kx6X@ 8;X@Z+1IC4,0gXI2PXPP[+  
/pC4,\$Xp2pX  
`+~)X8,,1X2PP \*,d=0,@Ne&d2P&PT\*  
+h=0,O26&h2pf&

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16

$\langle \{y|,c\} \rightarrow 2PP\{u|,r\} 2p$   
 $L\{dL,Tk\} 2PPH+8N\langle, +2PP$   
 $+6N\langle,$   
 $e2p$

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16

+ '\8,,\2p  
d,q%P2(,P2P3P s#T2(,"T2pf  
K3KuIKtLKtK tR>K|R6LR;RtPu >KwUFFF>\*KsrfQDfqcq`q3pr2sQ Fa;  
FigsCdO8

# **Working Implementation Agreements for Open Systems Interconnection Protocols: Part 11 - Directory Services Protocols**

Output from the December 1993 (OIW) Open Systems Environment  
Implementors' Workshop (OIW)

SIG Chair: **Kenneth J. Rossen, SHL Systemhouse**  
SIG Editor: **Michael Ransom, NIST**

**Part 11 - Directory Services Protocols      December 1993 (Working)**  
**Foreword**

This part of the Working Implementation Agreements was prepared by the Directory Services Special Interest Group (DSSIG) of the Open Systems Environment Implementors' Workshop (OIW). See Part 1 - Workshop Policies and Procedures in the "Draft Working Implementation Agreements Document" for the workshop charter.

Text in this part has been approved by the Plenary of the above mentioned Workshop. This part replaces the previously existing chapter on Directory Services Protocol.

Please refer to the March 1992 Working Document for additional information.

Future changes and additions to this version of these Implementor Agreements will be published as change pages. Deleted and replaced text will be shown as ~~strikeout~~. New and replacement text will be shown as shaded.

**Part 11 - Directory Services Protocols      December 1993 (Working)**  
**Table of Contents**

**Part 11 - Directory Services Protocols 1**

- 0 Introduction 1**
- 1 Scope 1**
- 2 Normative references 1**
- 3 Status 1**
- 4 Use of the Directory 1**
  - 4.1 MHS 1
  - 4.2 FTAM 1
- 5 Directory ASEs and Application Contexts 2**
- 6 Schema 2**
  - 6.1 Support of Structures and Naming Rules 2
  - 6.2 Support of Object Classes and Subclasses 2
  - 6.3 Support of Attribute Types 2
  - 6.4 Support of Attribute Syntaxes 2
  - 6.5 Naming Contexts 2
  - 6.6 Common Profiles 2
    - 6.6.1 OIW Directory Common Application Directory Profile 2
      - 6.6.1.1 Standard Application Specific Attributes and Attribute Sets 3
      - 6.6.1.2 Standard Application Specific Object Classes 3
    - 6.6.2 OIW Directory Strong Authentication Directory Profile 3
      - 6.6.2.1 Other Profiles Supported 3
      - 6.6.2.2 Standard Application Specific Object Classes 3
  - 6.7 Restrictions on Object Class Definitions 3
- 7 Pragmatic Constraints 3**
  - 7.1 General Constraints 3
    - 7.1.1 Character Sets 3
    - 7.1.2 DSP APDU Size 4



## **Part 11 - Directory Services Protocols      December 1993 (Working)**

- 7.1.3      Service Control (SC) Considerations 4
- 7.1.4      Priority Service Control 4
- 7.2      Constraints on Operations 4
  - 7.2.1      Filters 4
  - 7.2.2      Errors 4
  - 7.2.3      Error Reporting - Detection of Search Loop 4
- 7.3      Constraints Relevant to Specific Attribute Types 4

### **8      Conformance 5**

- 8.1      DUA Conformance 5
- 8.2      DSA Conformance 5
- 8.3      DSA Conformance Classes 5
  - 8.3.1      Conformance Class 0 - Centralized DSA 5
  - 8.3.2      Conformance Class 1 - Distributed DSA 5
- 8.4      Authentication Conformance 5
- 8.5      Directory Service Conformance 6
- 8.6      The Directory Access Profile 6
- 8.7      The Directory System Profile 6
- 8.8      Digital Signature Protocol Conformance Profile 6
- 8.9      Strong Authentication Protocol Conformance Profile 6
- 8.10      Subtree Specification Classes 6
- 8.11      Replication Conformance 6
- 8.12      Recommended Practices for Shadowing 6

### **9      Distributed Operations 7**

- 9.1      Static Requirements 7
  - 9.1.1      Reference Types 7
  - 9.1.2      Superior References and Root Contexts 7
    - 9.1.2.1      First-Level DSAs 7
    - 9.1.2.2      Return-Cross-References 7
  - 9.1.3      Support of Application Contexts 7
  - 9.1.4      DSA-level Security 7
  - 9.1.5      Aliases 7
  - 9.1.6      Authentication for DSA Bind 8
  - 9.1.7      Authentication of User Whose Entry Is Held by Another DSA 8
- 9.2      Dynamic Requirements 8
  - 9.2.1      Detection of Search Loop 8

## **Part 11 - Directory Services Protocols      December 1993 (Working)**

- 9.2.2      Generation of Trace Information 8
- 9.2.3      Integrity of Operation Arguments 8
- 9.2.4      Referrals and Chaining 8
- 9.2.5      Name-Error: "invalid-attribute-syntax" 8
- 9.2.6      Service-Error: "invalid-reference" 9
- 9.2.7      Unsupported Attributes 9
- 9.2.8      Matching Names in traceInformation 9

### **10 Underlying Services 10**

- 10.1      ROSE 10
- 10.2      Session 10
- 10.3      ACSE 10

### **11 Access Control 11**

- 11.1      Use of localQualifier in AuthenticationLevel 12
- 11.2      Distributed Administrative Areas 12
- 11.3      ProtectedItem Granularity 12
- 11.4      UserClass Granularity 12

### **12 Test Considerations 12**

- 12.1      Major Elements of Architecture 12
- 12.2      Search Operation 12

### **13 Errors 13**

- 13.1      Permanent vs. Temporary Service Errors 13
- 13.2      Guidelines for Error Handling 13
  - 13.2.1      Introduction 13
  - 13.2.2      Symptoms 13
  - 13.2.3      Situations 13
  - 13.2.4      Error Actions 13
  - 13.2.5      Reporting 13

### **14 Specific Authentication Schemes 14**

- 14.1      Specific Strong Authentication Schemes 14
- 14.2      Protected Simple Authentication 14
- 14.3      Simple Authentication 14

## **Part 11 - Directory Services Protocols      December 1993 (Working)**

### **Annex A** (normative)

#### **Maintenance of Attribute Syntaxes** 15

- A.1 Introduction 15
- A.2 General Rules 15
- A.3 Checking Algorithms 15
  - A.3.1 distinguishedNameSyntax 15
  - A.3.2 integerSyntax 15
  - A.3.3 telephoneNumberSyntax 15
  - A.3.4 countryName 15
  - A.3.5 preferredDeliveryMethod 16
  - A.3.6 presentationAddress 16
- A.4 Matching Algorithms 16
  - A.4.1 UTCTimeSyntax 16
  - A.4.2 distinguishedNameSyntax 16
  - A.4.3 caseIgnoreListSyntax 16

### **Annex B** (informative)

#### **Glossary** 17

### **Annex C** (informative)

#### **Requirements for Distributed Operations** 18

- C.1 General Requirements 18
- C.2 Protocol Support 18
  - C.2.1 Usage of ChainingArguments 18
  - C.2.2 Usage of ChainingResults 18
- C.3 The Root Context 18

### **Annex D** (informative)

#### **Guidelines for Applications Using the Directory** 19

- D.1 Tutorial 19
  - D.1.1 Overview 19
  - D.1.2 Use of the Directory Schema 19
    - D.1.2.1 Use of Existing Object Classes 19

**Part 11 - Directory Services Protocols      December 1993 (Working)**

- D.1.2.2      Kinds of Object Classes 19
- D.1.2.3      Use of Unregistered Object Classes 19
- D.1.2.4      Side Effects of Creating Unregistered Object Classes 19
- D.2      Creation of New Object Classes 20
  - D.2.1          Creation of New Subclasses 20
  - D.2.2          Creation of New Attributes 20
- D.3      DIT Structure Rules 20

**Annex E** (informative)

**Template for an Application Specific Profile for Use of the Directory** 21

**Annex F** (informative)

**Bibliography** 22

**Part 11 - Directory Services Protocols**

**December 1993 (Working)**

**List of Tables**

Table 1 - 1992 Extensions for Access Control 11

## **Part 11 - Directory Services Protocols**

**Editor's Note** - The text in this part of the Implementation Agreements will be significantly reorganized in 1993 due to the alignment and submission by Regional Workshops of International Standardized Profiles ISO/IEC pdISP 10615 and 10616. The text in these pdISPs, in some cases containing technical changes, will replace substantial segments of the text in this Agreement. In addition, text addressing the forthcoming 1993 edition of the Directory Documents, currently interspersed among sections of this Agreement, will be moved to a new Agreement appearing in Part 28 of this document and expanded. Please refer to later editions of this document for the most recent of these realignments.

### **0 Introduction**

Refer to clause 0 of Stable Agreements.

#### **Scope**

Refer to clause 1 of Stable Agreements.

#### **Normative references**

Refer to clause 2 of Stable Agreements.

#### **Status**

Refer to clause 3 of Stable Agreements.

#### **Use of the Directory**

This clause will contain introductory text.

#### **MHS**

(TBD)

## **FTAM**

(TBD)

### **Directory ASEs and Application Contexts**

Refer to clause 5 of Stable Agreements.

### **Schema**

Refer to clause 6 of Stable Agreements.

### **Support of Structures and Naming Rules**

Refer to 6.1 of Stable Agreements.

### **Support of Object Classes and Subclasses**

Refer to 6.2 of Stable Agreements.

### **Support of Attribute Types**

Refer to 6.3 of Stable Agreements.

### **Support of Attribute Syntaxes**

Refer to 6.4 of Stable Agreements.

## **Naming Contexts**

Refer to 6.5 of Stable Agreements.

## **Common Profiles**

Refer to 6.6 of Stable Agreements.

## **OIW Directory Common Application Directory Profile**

Refer to 6.6.1 of Stable Agreements.

## **Standard Application Specific Attributes and Attribute Sets**

Refer to 6.6.1.1 of Stable Agreements.

## **Standard Application Specific Object Classes**

Refer to 6.6.1.2 of Stable Agreements.

## **OIW Directory Strong Authentication Directory Profile**

Refer to 6.6.2 of Stable Agreements.

## **Other Profiles Supported**

Refer to 6.6.2.1 of Stable Agreements.

## **Standard Application Specific Object Classes**



Refer to 6.6.2.2 of Stable Agreements.

### **Restrictions on Object Class Definitions**

Refer to 6.7 of Stable Agreements.

### **Pragmatic Constraints**

Refer to clause 7 of Stable Agreements.

### **General Constraints**

Refer to 7.1 of Stable Agreements.

### **Character Sets**

Refer to 7.1.1 of Stable Agreements.

### **DSP APDU Size**

Refer to 7.1.2 of Stable Agreements.

### **Service Control (SC) Considerations**

Refer to 7.1.3 of Stable Agreements.

### **Priority Service Control**

Refer to 7.1.4 of Stable Agreements.

## **Constraints on Operations**

Refer to 7.2 of Stable Agreements.

## **Filters**

Refer to 7.2.1 of Stable Agreements.

## **Errors**

Refer to 7.2.2 of Stable Agreements.

## **Error Reporting - Detection of Search Loop**

Refer to 7.2.3 of Stable Agreements.

## **Constraints Relevant to Specific Attribute Types**

Refer to 7.3 of Stable Agreements.

## **Conformance**

Refer to clause 8 of Stable Agreements.

## **DUA Conformance**

Refer to 8.1 of Stable Agreements.

## **DSA Conformance**

Refer to 8.2 of Stable Agreements.

## **DSA Conformance Classes**

Refer to 8.3 of Stable Agreements.

### **Conformance Class 0 - Centralized DSA**

**Editor's Note** - The following paragraph is to be added immediately after the existing final paragraph of this clause in the Stable Agreements.

A centralized DSA does not have knowledge information of any other DSA. As a result, such a DSA cannot provide the capability of a referral.

### **Conformance Class 1 - Distributed DSA**

**Editor's Note** - The following paragraph is to be added immediately after the existing final paragraph of this clause in the Stable Agreements.

A distributed DSA must meet the minimum knowledge requirement (Directory documents, clause 10 and in these agreements). As a result, such a DSA shall provide the capability of a referral.

## **Authentication Conformance**

Refer to 8.4 of Stable Agreements.

## **Directory Service Conformance**

Refer to 8.5 of Stable Agreements.

## **The Directory Access Profile**

Refer to 8.6 of Stable Agreements.

## **The Directory System Profile**

Refer to 8.7 of Stable Agreements.

## **Digital Signature Protocol Conformance Profile**

Refer to 8.8 of Stable Agreements.

## **Strong Authentication Protocol Conformance Profile**

Refer to 8.9 of Stable Agreements.

## **Subtree Specification Classes**

Refer to 8.10 of Stable Agreements.

## **Replication Conformance**

Refer to 8.11 in Stable Agreements.

## **Recommended Practices for Shadowing**

Refer to 8.12 in Stable Agreements.

## **Distributed Operations**

Refer to clause 9 in Stable Agreements.

## **Static Requirements**

Refer to 9.1 in Stable Agreements.

## **Reference Types**

Refer to 9.1.1 in Stable Agreements.

## **Superior References and Root Contexts**

Refer To 9.1.2 in Stable Agreements.

## **First-Level DSAs**

Refer to 9.1.2.1 in Stable Agreements.

## **Return-Cross-References**

Refer to 9.1.2.2 in Stable Agreements.

## **Support of Application Contexts**

Refer to 9.1.3 in Stable Agreements.

## **DSA-level Security**

Refer to 9.1.4 in Stable Agreements.

### **Aliases**

Refer to 9.1.5 of Stable Agreements.

### **Authentication for DSA Bind**

Refer to 9.1.6 of Stable Agreements.

### **Authentication of User Whose Entry Is Held by Another DSA**

Refer to 9.1.7 of Stable Agreements.

## **Dynamic Requirements**

### **Detection of Search Loop**

Refer to 9.2.1 of Stable Agreements.

### **Generation of Trace Information**

Refer to 9.2.2 of Stable Agreements.

### **Integrity of Operation Arguments**

Refer to 9.2.3 of Stable Agreements.

### **Referrals and Chaining**

Refer to 9.2.4 of Stable Agreements.

### **Name-Error: "invalid-attribute-syntax"**

**Editor's Note** - Editor's instructions from the September Workshop indicated that the following sentence was to be added as a note to Table 13 (from Stable Agreements): "This error shall only be generated when the DSA determines that there is an incompatibility in an AVA in that part of the name which it is expected to resolve." That statement is not consistent with the current state of Table 13 in Stable Agreements - there are at least two uses of N(IAS) in Table 13 that are not even tied to the name resolution phase of an operation (e.g., see the Table 13 entry for Symptom: E\_ATT\_BOUNDS and Situation: Modify-RDN). This issue should be revisited at the next Workshop meeting; either the proposed statement must be modified or changes in Table 13 need to be approved.

**Editor's Note** - Editor's instructions from the September Workshop indicated that the following sentences are to be added as a note to Table 13 (from Stable Agreements): "If a multicasting DSA receives this error and the matched part of the name is equal to or longer than that indicated by the next RDN to be resolved, name resolution shall be taken as having progressed. The error shall be relayed." The note has been added as note #15 in the list of notes for Table 13. References to the new note have also been added to Table 13; the new references need to be checked at the next Workshop.

## **Part 11 - Directory Services Protocols      December 1993 (Working)**

**Editor's Note** - Editor's instructions from the September Workshop indicated that the following sentences are to be added as a note to Table 13 (from Stable Agreements): "If a chaining or multicasting DSA receives this error and the matched part of the name is not equal to or longer than that indicated by the next RDN to be resolved, the error indicates an incompatibility in schema between the DSA and the one to which chaining takes place. Multicasting may continue, and the error in that case may be ignored. A DSA, having received such an error during name resolution, may be need not relay it." The note has been added as note #16 in the list of notes for Table 13. References to the new note have also been added to Table 13; the new references need to be checked at the next Workshop.

### **Service-Error: "invalid-reference"**

**Editor's Note** - Editor's instructions from the September Workshop indicated that the following sentences are to be added as a note to Table 13 (from Stable Agreements): "If a DSA generates a chained operation on the basis of a cross reference and receives a serviceError with the problem of invalidReference in response, then it is recommended that the invalid cross reference be removed to eliminate repeated errors. Note that attempting to resolve the correct reference via the returnCrossRefs mechanism should be regarded as nonreliable due to the optional nature of returnCrossRefs. The resolution of an invalidReference due to a superior or subordinate reference is a local administrative issue."

### **Unsupported Attributes**

A DSA may receive an AVA that is unsupported by the DSA. If the DSA is not required to act on it, or to store it within an entry, it shall handle it by passing it on by chaining, or providing a referral, and in particular shall not return an error response on its own initiative.

### **Matching Names in traceInformation**

A DSA, when performing loop avoidance, may be required to match names in traceInformation; in the (unlikely) event of the attribute type of an AVA in such a name being unsupported by the DSA, the DSA may forward the operation to the target DSA, since the consequential state of the operation is unknown.

### **Underlying Services**

Refer to clause 10 of Stable Agreements.



**Part 11 - Directory Services Protocols**

**December 1993 (Working)**

**ROSE**

Refer to 10.1 of Stable Agreements.

**Session**

Refer to 10.2 of Stable Agreements.

**ACSE**

Refer to 10.3 of Stable Agreements.

**Part 11 - Directory Services Protocols      December 1993 (Working)**

**Access Control**

For information regarding access control in the 1988 Directory Documents, refer to clause 11 of Stable Agreements.

The following table is applicable to access control as defined in the 1992 Edition of the Directory Documents. The table below is for information only; definitive conformance requirements associated with Basic Access Control (BAC) and Simple Access Control (SAC) are specified in the 1992 Edition of the Directory Documents.

**Table 1 - 1992 Extensions for Access Control**

| <b>Extension</b>                                              | <b>Required by BAC</b> | <b>Required by SAC</b> |
|---------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| Subentries                                                    | yes                    | yes                    |
| Operational Attributes                                        |                        |                        |
| PrescriptiveACI                                               | yes                    | yes                    |
| SubentryACI                                                   | yes                    | yes                    |
| EntryACI                                                      | yes                    | no                     |
| uniqueMember                                                  | yes                    | yes                    |
| groupOfUniqueNames (object class)                             | yes                    | yes                    |
| Extended ChainingArguments (includes AuthenticationLevel)     | yes                    | yes                    |
| Extended ContinuationReference (includes returnToDUA)         | yes                    | yes                    |
| Access Control Specific Area (ACSA)                           | yes                    | yes                    |
| Access Control Inner Area (ACIA)                              | yes                    | no                     |
| Extended EntryInformationSelection (includes ExtraAttributes) | yes                    | yes                    |
| Extended Matching Rule for ACItem                             | yes                    | yes                    |

**Use of localQualifier in AuthenticationLevel**

**Part 11 - Directory Services Protocols      December 1993 (Working)**

**Editor's Note** - for future study

**Distributed Administrative Areas**

**Editor's Note** - for future study

**ProtectedItem Granularity**

**Editor's Note** - for future study

**UserClass Granularity**

**Editor's Note** - for future study

**Test Considerations**

Refer to clause 12 of Stable Agreements.

**Major Elements of Architecture**

Refer to 12.1 of Stable Agreements.

**Search Operation**

Refer to 12.2 of Stable Agreements.

**Errors**

**Part 11 - Directory Services Protocols      December 1993 (Working)**

Refer to clause 13 of Stable Agreements.

**Permanent vs. Temporary Service Errors**

Refer to 13.1 of Stable Agreements.

**Guidelines for Error Handling**

Refer to 13.2 of Stable Agreements.

**Introduction**

Refer to 13.2.1 of Stable Agreements.

**Symptoms**

Refer to 13.2.2 of Stable Agreements.

**Situations**

Refer to 13.2.3 of Stable Agreements.

**Error Actions**

Refer to 13.2.4 of Stable Agreements.

**Reporting**

**Part 11 - Directory Services Protocols      December 1993 (Working)**

Refer to 13.2.5 of Stable Agreements.

**Specific Authentication Schemes**

Refer to 14 of Stable Agreements.

**Specific Strong Authentication Schemes**

Refer to 14.1 of Stable Agreements.

**Protected Simple Authentication**

Refer to 14.2 of Stable Agreements.

**Simple Authentication**

Refer to 14.3 of Stable Agreements.

**Annex** (normative)

**Maintenance of Attribute Syntaxes**

Refer to Annex A of Stable Agreements.

**Introduction**

Refer to A.1 of Stable Agreements.

**General Rules**

Refer to A.2 of Stable Agreements.

**Checking Algorithms**

Refer to A.3 of Stable Agreements.

**distinguishedNameSyntax**

Refer to A.3.1 of Stable Agreements.

**integerSyntax**

Refer to A.3.2 of Stable Agreements.

**telephoneNumberSyntax**

## **Part 11 - Directory Services Protocols**

Refer to A.3.3 of Stable Agreements.

**December 1993 (Working)**

### **countryName**

Refer to A.3.4 of Stable Agreements.

### **preferredDeliveryMethod**

Refer to A.3.5 of Stable Agreements.

### **presentationAddress**

Refer to A.3.6 of Stable Agreements.

## **Matching Algorithms**

Refer to A.4 of Stable Agreements.

### **UTCTimeSyntax**

Refer to A.4.1 of Stable Agreements.

### **distinguishedNameSyntax**

Refer to A.4.2 of Stable Agreements.

### **caseIgnoreListSyntax**

Refer to A.4.3 of Stable Agreements.

**Part 11 - Directory Services Protocols      December 1993 (Working)**

**Annex** (informative)

## **Glossary**

Refer to Annex B of Stable Agreements.



**Annex** (informative)

**Requirements for Distributed Operations**

Refer to Annex C of Stable Agreements.

**General Requirements**

Refer to C.1 of Stable Agreements.

**Protocol Support**

Refer to C.2 of Stable Agreements.

**Usage of Chaining Arguments**

Refer to C.2.1 of Stable Agreements.

**Usage of Chaining Results**

Refer to C.2.2 of Stable Agreements.

**The Root Context**

The root context as held by a first level DSA consists of the root and a number of subordinate references to naming contexts held (as master copies) by the DSA and by other first level DSAs. It is replicated to each first level DSA and comprises full knowledge of the naming contexts immediately subordinate to the root of the DIT. The means of this replication is not standardized.

**Part 11 - Directory Services Protocols      December 1993 (Working)**

**Annex** (informative)

## **Guidelines for Applications Using the Directory**

Refer to Annex D of Stable Agreements.

### **Tutorial**

Refer to D.1 of Stable Agreements.

### **Overview**

Refer to D.1.1 of Stable Agreements.

### **Use of the Directory Schema**

Refer to D.1.2 of Stable Agreements.

### **Use of Existing Object Classes**

Refer to D.1.2.1 of Stable Agreements.

### **Kinds of Object Classes**

Refer to D.1.2.2 of Stable Agreements.

### **Use of Unregistered Object Classes**

**Part 11 - Directory Services Protocols      December 1993 (Working)**

Refer to D.1.2.3 of Stable Agreements.

**Side Effects of Creating Unregistered Object Classes**

Refer to D.1.2.4 of Stable Agreements.

**Creation of New Object Classes**

Refer to D.2 of Stable Agreements.

**Creation of New Subclasses**

Refer to D.2.1 of Stable Agreements.

**Creation of New Attributes**

Refer to D.2.2 of Stable Agreements.

**DIT Structure Rules**

Refer to D.3 of Stable Agreements.

**Part 11 - Directory Services Protocols      December 1993 (Working)**

**Annex** (informative)

**Template for an Application Specific Profile for Use of the Directory**

Refer to Annex E of Stable Agreements.

**Part 11 - Directory Services Protocols      December 1993 (Working)**

**Annex** (informative)

## **Bibliography**

Refer to Annex F of Stable Agreements.

WPC  
2BQ

**Part 11 - Directory Services Protocols      December 1993 (Working)**

Z)Courier 12cpi#|dlv 12pt (AC)Helv 12pt Bold (AC)@HP LaserJet Series II (chernick)HPLASEII.PRSd6X@8;,t0's@  
dhd<T<XX(X`X`X,`\\$(T\$  
\``8P0\PxTTPXXXT( LaserJet Series II (chernick)HPLASEII.PRSX2P,t0'sP2b!#|@Courier 12cpiHelv 12pt  
(AC)APLASIIN.PRSd6X@8;hhhhK^@`1

2k6k

**Part 11 - Directory Services Protocols**

**December 1993 (Working)**

a1LbIList Item: Bullets" `9



a2LbIList Item: Bullets

**Part 11 - Directory Services Protocols      December 1993 (Working)**

a1Lil List Item(Lb)



**Part 11 - Directory Services Protocols      December 1993 (Working)**

A

Note (10pt), "[" Delimited[" and "]"|5F

**Note: []**

2GONedEditor's Note (10pt)th full tabs0gN

**Editor's Note:**

Ned3Editor's Note (10pt), Level 3, "[" DelimitedtimesR9

**Editor's Note:      []**

Ned4Editor's Note (10pt), Level 4, "[" Delimitedtimes[

**Editor's Note:      []**

Ned2Editor's Note (10pt), Level 2, "[" Delimitedicel8 7=

**Editor's Note:      []**

2

**Part 11 - Directory Services Protocols      December 1993 (Working)**

0

**Part 11 - Directory Services Protocols      December 1993 (Working)**

NN

Ned1Editor's Note (10pt), Level 1, "[" Delimitedce

@ 4

**Editor's Note:      []**

TblTable using Table Feature C(1'

LrnList of References: Number

**Part 11 - Directory Services Protocols**

**December 1993 (Working)**

) |

[ ] LrcList of Referencec: Container NP2VY

**Part 11 - Directory Services Protocols      December 1993 (Working)**

' VLrtList of References: Title  
a2Lil List Item(Lb))-

LndList of Names: Description'}:D'  
LncContainer for a List of Names2tglliOList Outlinea3Lil List Item(Lb)X

a4Lil List Item(Lb)2Y

LbOList Outline: Bullets' '2DbDtVz  
^EquEquation using Equation Feature2-

a4LbIList Item: Bullets}X

a3LbIList Item: BulletswLX

2v}  
va5LbIList Item: Bullets\$u

a6LbIList Item: Bullets

a7LbIList Item: Bullets-[#

a8LbIList Item: Bullets'E'#

29}7 !oa5Lil List Item(Lb)

a7Lil List Item(Lb)'F3#

ASNASN Definition -T'

LnnList of Names: Name! ?C

**Part 11 - Directory Services Protocols**

**December 1993 (Working)**

a'

2!"k#{ \$X%FwTDPa

Foreword"

RG,A'

CPCover Page: SIG Chair#Za9'Acting SIG Chair:

CPT1Cover Page: Title: Stable/Working\$:=X' **H1Heading, Clause,**  
**Numbered Level 1%H**

2r)&!\$(Q')  
h(H2Heading, Clause, Numbered Level 2&HPj]

H3Heading, Clause, Numbered Level 3'HA\*

CPT2Cover Page: Title: Part 2(V

6'**Implementation**  
**Agreements for Open Systems**  
**Interconnection Protocols:**

AbsAbstract)''' Abstract

2.\*9)+\*,^+-4S,LoFList of Figures\*?'



**Part 11 - Directory Services Protocols**

**December 1993 (Working)**

**List of Figures**

H0Heading, Part, Unnumbered Level 0+  
' <|'

## **Part**

**Notes Outline**

### **NOTES**

27.1/0c31g7ParParagraph: Untitled, Unnumbered).

Next Annex (normative)'

**Part 11 - Directory Services Protocols      December 1993 (Working)**

**Annex** (normative)

HaiNext Annex (informative)0

**Part 11 - Directory Services Protocols      December 1993 (Working)**

**Annex** (informative)

a1NoI Note Item 1)

2?2^!83848-;5e<EiEmphasis: Italics2N%j'H4Heading, Clause, Numbered Level 43HbEv

LoTList of Tables4`?'

## List of Tables

H5Heading, Clause, Numbered Level 55Im

2D6F?7.@8C9KDHAOpen Annexes6  
U-OPn ChapterOpen New ParterNew Chapter7+ a6Lil List Item(Lb)8;0%

a8Lil List Item(Lb)9DC#

2H: E;&F< F=GNTTutorial Note:|'

### **Tutorial Note -**

FnFootnote;"TtTable Title<\_ / ^'

### **Table**

TldTable using Line Draw=C ('

2L>H?I@JAKFldFigure using Line Draw>CmZ'  
TtTable Title (continued part)?VZ2T'

### **Table** (continued)

TtfTable Title (final part)@Vb2'

### **Table** (concluded)

TTiTable Title (initial part)Alh '**Table**

2WBLC-ODmRE0UP2Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 2Bi8>U

P3Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 3Ci

P4Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 4DiPAvB

P5Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 5EjW

2 [F^&XGXHYIZEuEmphasis: UnderlineF&&B(NeEditor's NoteG-  
A'

### **Editor's Note -**

NoNoteHw`U`'

### **NOTE -**

Figure Title` 5/MP'

**Figure**

2-` ] [K[^Ls\_M\_H0IntroHeading, Clause, Numbered Level 1: Introduction]. q

**0**

Indented ParagraphK3`g'

a2NoI Note ItemLr>4BNFBNF DiagramM't |'2eN\_`OncPedQeeeToCTable of ContentsN0

**Part 11 - Directory Services Protocols**

**December 1993 (Working)**

**Table of Contents**

LiNoList Item: NoteOx '

**NOTE** - LiNeList Item: Editor's NoteP.'

**Editor's Note** - NoParNote Paragraph ExtensionQ '5

2imR

eS

fTKU

\_IPParagraph, Untitled, Unnumbered (Use explicit Hrt)R8

IndexDocument IndexS{^&x

**Part 11 - Directory Services Protocols**

**December 1993 (Working)**

**Index**



**Part 11 - Directory Services Protocols      December 1993 (Working)**

CPECover Page: SIG EditorT[]m'SIG Editor:      CPICover Page: IssueUTP7'Output from the    Open  
Systems Environment Implementors' Workshop (OIW)  
2yqV mWr0oo4EqLandLandscape OrientationV  
!

**Part 11 - Directory Services Protocols      December 1993 (Working)**

a2W" ^4@@|4DDd8@8d|llllllllll<<h

t  
4dl  
||t  
||xHdHll4|thtl4tp((h(ptttDd8p`  
`d`llldC8CC!CCCCCCCCCz800000  
d000088888888  
00000  
o  
o  
o  
odo  
ozod  
0000  
d  
d  
d  
d  
0000000000

O

oCzCzCC8zdCdo,oCoCoCo,

O

O

000

C

C

CddddzCzCzC

O

O

O

O

dzdzdNF8koCzo000oJloC oC&CCoCCoodd,CCCourierHelveticaHelvetica  
BoldSymbolTimes Roman27xc-qNs@t vCourier 12cpiHelv 12pt (AC)Helv  
12pt Bold (AC)Helv 10pt (AC)Helv 11pt (AE)Helv 11pt Bold  
(AE),0gXI2PXPP

/pC4,\$Xp2pX

`~)X8,,1X2PPooCzo000oJloC oC0ddoCCoozz8dC"^4D@p

4LLd8D8dpppppppppp<<p

x <p

t

|

|xLdLpp4p|p|t@|x44p4x|||Ll@xhhlddpdd8.888888888888f.o]o]o]o]o]
xSo]o]o]o].....x]]]]x]x]x]x]oSo]x]f]oSx]o]o]o]xSxSxSxSx]o]o]o]o]]]]]]x
]x]8f8f88.fS8oS]

%]8]8]8]%x]x]x]]]x8x8x8oSosoSof8f8f8x]x]x]x]xoSfSfSN:.Z]8f]]]]]>=]
8{{]8 88]88]]SS%88Courier 12cpiHelv 12pt (AC)Helv 12pt Bold
(AC)Helv 10pt (AC)kkfzzzp3\zf

zzpzzzp333Vf)ff(ff3ff))\)

ffff=\3f\\=\0=k=3=====p3zfzffzffzff\

zfzffzff33333333ffffffffffz\zffpfz\zfzffzff\zfzffzffffffff=p=p=p=3p\=z\

f)f=f=f=f)fffff==z\z\z\z\p=p=p=ffffz\p\p\N@3bf=pffffffDC

f=f

=#==f==ff\)=="^,44X

p(88T,4,TXXXXXXXXXX00Xhlth`|x,ThXxhlh\td dhd<T<XX(X`X`X,`\\$(T\$
\``8P0\

PxTTPXXXTNANN'NNNNNNNNNNAuAAAAAAAuuuuuuuNNNNAuNu4NNN
4NNNuuuuNNNuuuNRA}NVUNN-NNNNuu4NN2Oix

Part 11 - Directory Services Protocols December 1993 (Working)

z0}TCourier 12cpiHelv 12pt (AC)Helv 12pt Bold (AC)Helv 10pt (AC)Helv 11pt (AE)p

zzpzzzp=3=kf3fpfpf=pp33f3ppppGf=pfff\

G3Gk=3=====p3ffffffzfzfzfzf3333333ppppppppppzffpppzf

pzpffffffpzfzfzfzfppppppp=p=p==3pf=fp3p=p=p=p3ppppp-

GGGzfzfzfp=p=p=ppppzfp\p\N@3ff=pffffDC

f=f

=,\f==ffpp3\="^0<<

d|0<<X484\ddddddddd88`xxtl0\pd

t

|xhptxp@\@dd0dl`ld0lh((` ( hll<\4hX\\Xddd\

NiN2iNNN2ooooi\$T2NNNNNiNNNNiiiiNNi2NiNNNiNNNi222NooiiiiN

NNN222iiiiN22N 2qq`o"^<HL <LLt@H@tDDx <t |

TtT<|||@44x4Lt@pptptAC)Helv 18pt (AE)P

/pC4,\$Xp2pX

`~)X8,,1X2PP ,d=0,@Ne&d2P&PT

+h=0,O26&h2pf&

Part 11 - Directory Services Protocols December 1993 (Working)

<{y|,c->2PPi2i2i2i2N22N2qqw22"^0<@  
h 0DD\4<4\hhhhhhhhhh88hxl  
4dl  
|  
|txt|tH\Hhh0hpdph8ll00h0 ltpH`<l`  
`d\\h\\KM.Z]8fxxxxS>=]x]8 88]88]] SS%8~~~~nx\\w.\77\\wwwwee-  
C\.wR)EreewwwleenR\  
\\wwwrrr\SRRRRRRRRRe@@@@@@@@@@@@@Dxio\eEfRflfRxe|W87y\r\  
`xWIRx\\]\celfs`Wx\rrigew2r+Xr  
@Courier 12cpiHelv 12pt (AC)Helv 12pt Bold (AC)Helv 10pt (AC)Helv  
11pt (AE)Helv 11pt Bold (AE)Helv 30pt  
(AE)SSSSCSCCCdSdNddSdd,2ddddddddddS,  
SSSSSSSSddddSdCdddC,ddddddNiSdondd9dd,dd,,Cd,d"^| |T| @H``< |  
h< d8H@`0,0(|

Part 11 - Directory Services Protocols      December 1993 (Working)

((ptp ((  
hNNNNANANNNA[[[NNNuuNRANVUN-  
N8uuNNAuNa1X"^ <LL<XXtDLDtHH  
H XtX<  
|  
H

<<<

X|H  
|x|ptttAC)<txHxxxx|POxx--xH)HHxHHxxll0Hxwww<\$wGGwwwWw;k6Y -  
\_kwww wlkkkkkkkkSSSSSSSSSSSSDwYk\_kqHGw w}q  
kwww\_}qw 2Yv  
Zp

**Part 11 - Directory Services Protocols      December 1993 (Working)**

[k|^|\

T\phD(p\ pLdL,d848,00 0,(,00(|



**Part 11 - Directory Services Protocols      December 1993 (Working)**

]x]x]x]x]xfo]o]o]o]ffffffxfxf8f8f88.f]8x]f.f8f8f8f.xfxfxfffxAxAxAo]o]o]o]f8f8f8xfxfxfxf]fSfSN:.]8f]]]]]>=]8{ {]8(SS]88]]ff.S8a8DocumentgDocument Style StyleY

a4DocumentgDocument Style StyleZ- .                      a6DocumentgDocument Style Style[ G

2  
\k]^v)\_ta5DocumentgDocument Style Style\ }

a2DocumentgDocument Style Style]<o

a7DocumentgDocument Style Style^y

BibliogrphyBibliography\_:

2`E

a

bc)a1Right ParRight-Aligned Paragraph Numbers`:`S

a2Right ParRight-Aligned Paragraph NumbersaC

a3DocumentgDocument Style StylebB

b

a3Right ParRight-Aligned Paragraph NumberscL!

2d e f{ gC a4Right ParRight-Aligned Paragraph NumbersdUj

a5Right ParRight-Aligned Paragraph Numbere\_o

a6Right ParRight-Aligned Paragraph Numbersfh

a7Right ParRight-Aligned Paragraph Numbersgpfj

2hEij+k

a8Right ParRight-Aligned Paragraph NumbershyW"3!

**Part 11 - Directory Services Protocols      December 1993 (Working)**

a1DocumentgDocument Style StyleiXqq

Doc InitInitialize Document Stylej

**Part 11 - Directory Services Protocols    December 1993 (Working)**

Tech InitInitialize Technical Stylek. k2-IGmnUoa5TechnicalTechnical  
Document Stylel)WD . a6TechnicalTechnical Document Stylem)D  
. a2TechnicalTechnical Document Stylen<6

a3TechnicalTechnical Document Styleo9Wg

2PpqrDsa4TechnicalTechnical Document Stylep8bv{  
a1TechnicalTechnical Document StyleqF!<

a7TechnicalTechnical Document Styler(@D . a8TechnicalTechnical  
Document Styles(D . 2nt(PleadingHeader for numbered pleading  
papert-P@n"^L`dLdd T\T XX,H

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16

I ILPDDDDd T

SIKIKIKIKISdSdSdSdSuSuSuSuSuSISIS2\2\22\*\K2dKS!S2S2S2S!

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16

ISISuSuSI2I2I2dKdKdKdK\2\2\2ISISISIdK\K\KN5\*QS2\  
SSSS87}}S2ooS}222S22SSKK!22Courier 12cpiHelv 12pt (AC)Helv  
12pt Bold (AC)Helv 10pt (AC)Helv 11pt (AE)Helv 11pt Bold (AE)Helv  
30pt (AE)Helv 30pt Bold (AC)Helv 18pt (AE)Helv 14pt (AC)\w\ w\n\n\n\

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16

n\.....weeeewewewewen\w\weeen\wenew\w\w\w\w\w\wen\n\n\n  
eeeeewewe7e7e77.e\7w\e.e7e7e7e.weweweeew@w@w@n\n\n\n  
e7e7e7wewewewen\eseSN:.\7e\|\|\|=<\7zz\7'SS\77\|ee.S7Courier  
12cpiHelv 12pt (AC)Helv 12pt Bold (AC)Helv 10pt (AC)Helv 11pt

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16

(AE)Helv 11pt Bold (AE)Helv 30pt (AE)Helv 30pt Bold (AC)Helv 18pt  
(AE)Helv 14pt (AC)Helv 14pt Bold (AC)<<<----xx--xxxxxxxxxxxx-----  
HHHH<xHx<HHH<--TTTxxxxHHH-x||NL<xxHxxxxxPOxH xH4||xHHxx<|  
H2 LC-\2"S^..;\ n%77@`.7..\\|\\|\\|\\|..```\nnwwnew.Sn\wnwnewnnne...M\





1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16

%77"S^2CRddCCCdq2C28dddddddddd88qqqY

ZO

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 10
- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 16

CN

Z

O

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16

**OZ**

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16

zC8C^dCYdYdYCdd88d8ddddCN8dd  
ddY`(`IC2CC!CCCCCCCCCcd8  
Y  
Y

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16

Y

Y

YYzYzYzYzYC8C8C8C8

d

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16

d  
d  
d  
d

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16

d  
d  
d  
d



1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16

d  
Y  
d  
d

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16

d  
d  
dod  
Y

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16

YYYYY  
dzYzYzYzY  
d  
d

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16

d  
d  
d  
d

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16

dCdCdCCCdNC

dz8zCzCzCz8

d

d

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16

d  
d  
d

CCCoNoNoNoNzCzCzC

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16

d  
d  
d  
d

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16

dzYzYNF2[dCYdddd7>d<d<\$YYdCCddooCY<tqqnnqqyy2Pq7c1R-  
n1znnd





1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16

f)f=f=f=f)ffffff==={\{\{\{\{\p=p=p=p=ffff{\p\p\N@3cf=pffffffDC

f=f

=#==f==ff\)==!s4ddd,fd6X@8;@ 1lC4,0gXl2PXPP

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16

/pC4,\$Xp2pX  
`~)X8,,1X2PP ,d=0,@Ne&d2P&PT  
+h=0,O26&h2pf&  
< {y|,c->2PP u|,rl2p

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16

L IdL, Tk2PPH8N<, +2PPr6  
NA9

2p}wC

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16

D~)[8.!#E[2PAP

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16

'd8.  
cd2p}wC  
Lq%V2\*V2PkCPD  
5vH<!jv2PAP3H<!j2p}wC

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16

Lk}{\_7.P\_2PkCPv~'c7.5cc2p}wC  
7oC2(+o\ PCXPL-j=3 j2PkC'P~DGHN6R wwy w 5]:wvw;dw@8  
wD[NNO6Mw2^u&v!a!s4ddd,fd6X@8;@ 1IC4,0gXI2PXPP  
/pC4,\$Xp2pX

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16

` ~)X8,,1X2PP ,d=0,@Ne&d2P&PT  
+h=0,O26&h2pf&  
< {y|,c->2PP u|,rl2p  
L IdL,Tk2PPH 8N<, +2PP



6N<

e2p

YBN\*c12a3bPBN\*p+8YBN\*c12a3bP BN\*p-17YBN\*c16a3bP 4BN\*p+9x-13Y\*c3a23bPBN\*p+8XBN\*c3a23bP BN

\*p+13x-17YBN\*c17a3bP 4BN\*p+9x-17YBCWECover Page: Workshop Editor:ulA6-'Workshop Editor: FigvCd08

## <sup>2</sup> **Working Implementation Agreements for Open Systems Interconnection Protocols: Part 12 - OS Security**

Output from the December 1993 Open Systems Environment Implementors' Workshop (OIW)

Acting SIG Chair: **Richard Harris, The Boeing Company**

SIG Editor: **Dr. Mohammad Mirhakkak, MITRE**

PART 12 - Security December 1993 (Working)

## **Foreword**

This part of the Working Implementation Agreements was prepared by the Security Special Interest Group (SECSIG) of the Open Systems Environment Implementors' Workshop (OIW). See Part 1 - Workshop Policies and Procedures in the "Draft Working Implementation Agreements Document" for the workshop charter.

Text in this part has been approved by the Plenary of the above-mentioned Workshop. This part replaces the previously existing chapter on this subject. This part has been reformatted from the previous release.

Future changes and additions to this version of these Implementor Agreements will be published as a new part. Deleted and replaced text will be shown as . New and replacement text will be shown as shaded.

## Table of Contents

**Part 12 - Security 1**

**0 Introduction 1**

**1 Scope 1**

**2 Normative References 1**

**3 Definitions 1**

**4 Symbols and Abbreviations 1**

**5 Application Architectures 2**

- 5.1 Introduction 2
- 5.2 Application Environments 2
- 5.3 Security Classes 2
- 5.4 Guidelines for OIW Application Profile Development 2
- 5.5 Placement of Security Services 2
- 5.6 Selection of Mechanisms 3

**6 Key Management 4**

**7 Security Algorithms 4**

- 7.1 Message Digests 4
  - 7.1.1 MDC-2 4
- 7.2 Reversible Public Key Algorithms 5
- 7.3 Irreversible Public Key Algorithms 5
  - 7.3.1 El Gamal 5
  - 7.3.2 DSA 5
  - 7.3.3 DSA with Common Parameters 6
- 7.4 Key Exchange 6
  - 7.4.1 Diffie-Hellman 6
  - 7.4.2 Diffie-Hellman with Common Parameters 6
  - 7.4.3 RSA Key Transport 6
- 7.5 Signature Algorithms 6

PART 12 - Security December 1993 (Working)

- 7.5.1 Message Digests with RSA 7
- 7.5.2 Message Digests with RSA Encryption 7
- 7.5.3 DSA With SHA 7
- 7.5.4 DSA With SHA with Common Parameters 7
- 7.5.5 RSA Signature With MDC-2 7
- 7.5.6 RSA Signature With SHA 7
- 7.6 Symmetric Encryption Algorithms 8
  - 7.6.1 Data Encryption Standard 8
    - 7.6.1.1 Padding Rules for DES 8
      - 7.6.1.1.1 RFC 1423 Mechanism 8
- 7.7 ASN.1 8
- 7.8 Security Attributes 8
  - 7.8.1 Liability Limitation 8
  - 7.8.2 Binding Information 9
  - 7.8.3 Certificate Purpose 11
  - 7.8.4 Signature Purpose 11
  - 7.8.5 Role Name 11
  - 7.8.6 Agent Name 12
  - 7.8.7 Document Types 12
  - 7.8.8 Trusted Third Party 12
  - 7.8.9 Cosignature Requirements 13
  - 7.8.10 Relative Identity 13
  - 7.8.11 Trust Specification 14
  - 7.8.12 Transaction Limit 15
  - 7.8.13 Transaction Type 15
  - 7.8.14 Time Of Day 15
  - 7.8.15 Location 16
  - 7.8.16 Authorized Signatory 16
  - 7.8.17 Pre-approved Counter Party 17
  - 7.8.18 Delegation Controls 17

**8 Lower Layers Security 17**

**9 Upper Layers Security 18**

- 9.1 Security Mechanisms 18
  - 9.1.1 Peer Entity Authentication 18
    - 9.1.1.1 Simple-Strong Authentication 18

PART 12 - Security December 1993 (Working)

- 9.1.1.2 External Authentication Mechanisms 19
- 9.1.1.2.1 Kerberos Version 5 19
- 9.1.1.2.2 Kerberos Version 4 19
- 9.1.2 Integrity/Data Origin Authentication Transformation 19

**10 Message Handling System (MHS) Security 19**

**11 Directory Services Security 20**

**12 Network Management Security 20**

- 12.1 Threats 20
- 12.2 Security Services 20
- 12.3 Security Mechanisms 20
  - 12.3.1 Peer-Entity Authentication 20
  - 12.3.2 Connectionless Integrity 20
  - 12.3.3 Data Origination Authentication 20
  - 12.3.4 Connectionless Confidentiality 21

**Annex A** (normative)

**ISPICS Requirements List 22**

**Annex B** (normative)

**Errata 23**

**Annex C** (normative)

**Security Labels 23**

**Annex D** (normative)

**Security Algorithms and Attributes 24**

**Annex E** (normative)

**References for Security Algorithms 28**

PART 12 - Security December 1993 (Working)

**Annex F** (informative)

**Bibliography** 29

**Annex G** (normative)

**El Gamal** 30

**Annex H** (informative)

**STATUS** 31

**Annex I** (informative)

**Security-SIG Management Plan** 32

**Annex J** (informative)

**Key Management** 33

- J.1 Definition of Key Management 33
- J.2 Tutorial on Key Management 33
  - J.2.1 Requirements of Key Management 33
  - J.2.2 Key Administration 34
    - J.2.2.1 Generation 34
    - J.2.2.2 Validation 34
    - J.2.2.3 Expiration 34
    - J.2.2.4 Audit 35
    - J.2.2.5 Authorization/Authentication 35
  - J.2.3 Approaches to Key Distribution 35
    - J.2.3.1 Symmetric 35
      - J.2.3.1.1 Certificate 35
      - J.2.3.1.2 Symmetric Generation 35
      - J.2.3.1.3 Centralized 35
      - J.2.3.1.4 External 36
    - J.2.3.2 Asymmetric 36
      - J.2.3.2.1 Certificate 36

PART 12 - Security December 1993 (Working)

- J.2.3.2.2 Centralized 36
- J.2.3.2.3 External 36
- J.3 Key Management Architectures 36
  - J.3.1 Existing Systems 36
    - J.3.1.1 SDNS 36
    - J.3.1.2 SILS 36
    - J.3.1.3 ANSI X9.17 36
    - J.3.1.4 Kerberos 36
  - J.3.2 OSI 37
- J.4 Current Issues 37
- J.5 Related Organizations 37
  - J.5.1 ANSI X.9 37
  - J.5.2 SC21 37
  - J.5.3 SC27 37
  - J.5.4 IEEE 802.10 37
- J.6 References 37

**Annex K** (informative)

**Base Environment Threats** 38

PART 12 - Security December 1993 (Working)

## **List of Figures**



PART 12 - Security December 1993 (Working)

## **List of Tables**

Table 2 - Base Security Services/Mechanisms 3

Table 3 - Distributed Transactions Security Services/Mechanisms 3

Table 4 - WIA Part 12 Changes 23

Table 5 - ISO Status 31

Table 6 - Management Plan 32

Table 7 - Threats to Sevices 38

## **Part 12 - Security**

### **0 Introduction**

Refer to clause 0 of the Stable Implementation Agreements.

#### **Scope**

#### **Normative References**

Refer to clause 2 of the Stable Implementation Agreements.

#### **Definitions**

**Editor's Note** - This clause will contain all unique terms used in this part, to be determined.

Refer to ISO 7498/2 for definitions of security relevant terms. This base standard contains detailed descriptions of accepted security terms. Refer to ISO TR-10000 for general ISO definitions used in this part. The following security terms are not defined in ISO 7498/2:

Authentication;

Mechanism;

Profile.

**Editor's Note** - The above terms will be defined as a work item.

#### **Symbols and Abbreviations**

#### **Application Architectures**

(See Stable Document).

## **Introduction**

(See Stable Document).

## **Application Environments**

(See Stable Document).

## **Security Classes**

(See Stable Document).

## **Guidelines for OIW Application Profile Development**

### **Placement of Security Services**

The following guidelines are provided for other OIW SIGs to use in the preliminary development of their own application specific security profile. It is intended that final completion of the security profiles should be done in a joint manner between the Security SIG and the other OIW SIGs.

**Editor's Note** - Item a of the following paragraph will be considered for deletion at the next Security SIG meeting.

The steps in the guidelines are as follows:

Start with the base Profile (5.3.1);

Perform application specific threat analysis. Map the result of this analysis to security services;

Map security services onto application specific security services (e.g., the threats identified for MHS in X.402 are mapped against MHS specific security services);

Map security services to mechanisms that will be used to provide the services;

Describe the security classes and map them to the defined functional groups.

**Editor's Note** - Steps f and beyond are TBD. It will require further discussion to decide exactly how the application specific security profile is finally determined, how those profiles can be specified (security context, object identifier?) and how we will specify the mechanisms of choice for the implementation of the profile. Further discussion is needed on Security Policy. This is a priority work item.

### Selection of Mechanisms

Table 2 defines the security mechanisms to use in providing security services to protect against the defined threats.

**Table 2 - Base Security Services/Mechanisms**

| SECURITY SERVICES | SECURITY MECHANISMS |              |               |               |             |              |             |              |            |   |
|-------------------|---------------------|--------------|---------------|---------------|-------------|--------------|-------------|--------------|------------|---|
|                   | ENCY-<br>PHER       | DIG.<br>SIG. | ACC.<br>CTRL. | DATA<br>INTG. | AUTH<br>EX. | TRFF<br>PAD. | RT.<br>CTRL | NOT-<br>IZE. | AUD-<br>IT |   |
| AUTHENTICATION    |                     | X            | X             |               |             | X            |             |              |            | 1 |
| ACCESS CONTROL    |                     |              |               | X             |             | X            |             |              |            | 1 |
| NON-REPUDIATION   |                     |              | X             |               | X           |              |             |              | X          | 1 |
| DATA INTEGRITY    |                     | X            |               |               | X           |              |             |              |            | 1 |
| CONFIDENTIALITY   | X                   |              |               |               |             | X            | X           |              |            | 1 |

**NOTE -** The security mechanisms of auditing can be used to provide added security to any security service.

Table 3 defines the security mechanisms to use in providing security services to protect against the defined threats.

**Table 3 - Distributed Transactions Security Services/Mechanisms**

|          |          | SECURITY MECHANISMS |             |               |           |          |         |      |     |      |      |   |
|----------|----------|---------------------|-------------|---------------|-----------|----------|---------|------|-----|------|------|---|
| SERVICES | PHYSICAL | SECURITY            | ENCRY-INTG. | DIG. EX. PAD. | ACC. CTRL | DATA IZ. | AUTH IT | TRFF | RT. | NOT- | AUD- |   |
|          |          | SIG.                | CTRL.       | INTG.         | EX.       | PAD.     | CTRL    | IZE. | IT  | X    |      |   |
|          |          | AUTH. DIALOG        |             |               |           |          |         |      |     |      |      |   |
|          |          | ASSOCIATION         |             | X             | X         |          |         | X    |     |      |      | 1 |
|          |          | ACCESS DIALOG       |             |               |           | X        |         |      |     |      |      |   |
|          | CONTROL  | ASSOCIATION         |             |               |           | X        |         |      |     |      |      | 1 |
|          |          | NON-REPUDIATION     |             |               |           | X        |         |      |     |      | X    | 1 |
|          |          | DATA INTEGRITY      |             | X             | X         |          |         | X    |     |      |      | 1 |
|          |          | CONF. CL            |             | X             |           |          |         |      | X   |      |      | 1 |
|          |          | TRAFFIC FLOW        |             | X             |           |          |         |      | X   | X    |      | 1 |

**NOTE -** The security mechanisms of auditing can be used to provide added security to any security service.

## Key Management

Refer to Part 12, clause 6 of the Stable Implementation Agreements.

## Security Algorithms

PART 12 - Security December 1993 (Working)

(See the Stable Document).

## **Message Digests**

(See Stable Document)

### **MDC-2**

**Editor's Note** - This clause will be moved to SIA in December 1993

This is a DES-based hash function [ac] in which the output of each block encryption is fed back as keying material for the next block. It outputs a 128 bit digest.

```
mdc-2 ALGORITHM  
PARAMETER NULL  
::= { algorithm 19 }
```

## **Reversible Public Key Algorithms**

(See Stable Document).

## **Irreversible Public Key Algorithms**

(See the Stable Document)

### **El Gamal**

(See the Stable Document)

### **DSA**

The NIST Digital Signature Algorithm (DSA)[aa] is a variant of ElGamal which produces a shorter signature size. Its object identifier is:

PART 12 - Security December 1993 (Working)

```
dsa ALGORITHM  
PARAMETER DSAParameters  
::= { algorithm 12 }
```

The ASN.1 data element subjectPublicKey defined as BIT STRING should be interpreted in the case of DSA as being of type:

```
DSAPublicKey ::= INTEGER
```

```
DSAParameters ::= SEQUENCE {  
    modulusLength  INTEGER,  
    prime1         INTEGER,    -- p  
    prime2         INTEGER,    -- q  
    base           INTEGER }  -- g
```

The DSAPublicKey is simply an INTEGER, which is encapsulated in the subjectPublicKey BIT STRING in the obvious way: The MSB of the INTEGER becomes the MSB of the BIT STRING, and the LSB of the INTEGER becomes the LSB of the BIT STRING.

In [X.509], the value associated with the ENCRYPTED MACRO (i.e. the signature value) should be interpreted in the case of DSA as being of type:

```
SEQUENCE {  
    r INTEGER,  
    s INTEGER }
```

### **DSA with Common Parameters**

This version of DSA uses common parameters which are distributed externally. The DSAPublicKey is still an INTEGER as described in the DSA case. The algorithm's object identifier is:

```
dsaCommon ALGORITHM  
PARAMETER NULL  
::= { algorithm 20 }
```

## **Key Exchange**



PART 12 - Security December 1993 (Working)

(See the Stable Document).

## **Diffie-Hellman**

### **Diffie-Hellman with Common Parameters**

### **RSA Key Transport**

RSA key transport is used only for encipherment, typically for transporting symmetric keys. It uses the type 2 padding mechanism of [g]; other padding mechanisms (e.g., those used for signature) are not valid. The algorithm's object identifier is:

```
rsaKeyTransport ALGORITHM  
  PARAMETER NULL  
 ::= { algorithm 22 }
```

## **Signature Algorithms**

(See the Stable Document).

### **Message Digests with RSA**

(See the Stable Document).

### **Message Digests with RSA Encryption**

(See the Stable Document).

PART 12 - Security December 1993 (Working)

### **DSA With SHA**

This signature algorithm produces a 320-bit signature. SHA is the only hash algorithm which may be used with DSA. Its object identifier is

```
dsaWithSHA ALGORITHM  
  PARAMETER DSAParameters  
 ::= { algorithm 13)
```

### **DSA With SHA with Common Parameters**

This version DSA with SHA signature algorithm uses common parameters which are distributed externally. Its object identifier is

```
dsaCommonWithSHA ALGORITHM  
  PARAMETER NULL  
 ::= { algorithm 21)
```

### **RSA Signature With MDC-2**

**Editor's Note** - This clause will be moved to SIA in December 1993

This algorithm uses the RSA Signature algorithm to sign the digest produced by the MDC-2 DES-based hash algorithm. Its object identifier is

```
mdc2WithRSASignature  
  PARAMETER NULL  
 ::= { algorithm 14 }
```

### **RSA Signature With SHA**

(See the Stable Document).

PART 12 - Security December 1993 (Working)  
**Symmetric Encryption Algorithms**

(See the Stable Document).

**Data Encryption Standard**

**Padding Rules for DES**

**Editor's Note** - This clause will be moved to SIA in December 1993. It will be placed between DES-EDE, clause 7.6.1.6, and RC2-CBC, clause 7.6.2

This section describes some useful padding mechanisms for DES in its various modes of operation, for the case where the input is not a multiple of 8 bytes in length.

**RFC 1423 Mechanism**

The following padding mechanism from [w] should be used with DES-CBC if the data to be encrypted is octet aligned, unless the security policy dictates otherwise:

The input to the DES CBC encryption process must be padded to a multiple of 8 octet, in the following manner. Let  $n$  be the length in octets of the input. Pad the input by appending  $8-(n \bmod 8)$  octet to the end of the message, each having the value  $8-(n \bmod 8)$ , the number of octets being added. In hexadecimal, the possible paddings are: 01, 0202, 030303, 04040404, 0505050505, 060606060606, 07070707070707, and 0808080808080808. All input is padded with 1 to 8 octets to produce a multiple of 8 octets in length. The padding can be removed unambiguously after decryption.

**ASN.1**

(See the Stable Document).

**Security Attributes**

This section identifies some useful security attributes which are defined in ANSI X9.30 Part 3, "Certificate Management for DSA."

### **Liability Limitation**

```
LiabilityLimitation ::= CHOICE {  
    no-liability      [0] NULL,  
    full-liability    [1] NULL,  
    monetary-limit    [2] MonetaryValue }  
MonetaryValue ::= SEQUENCE {  
    currency          [0] PrintableString (SIZE 3), -- per ISO 4217  
    amount            [1] INTEGER }
```

This attribute defines the limits of a CA's liability in the event of key compromise, etc.

```
liability-limitation ATTRIBUTE  
    WITH ATTRIBUTE-SYNTAX LiabilityLimitation  
    SINGLE VALUE  
    ::= id-liability-limitation
```

### **Binding Information**

```
BindingInformation ::= SEQUENCE {  
    methodOfDelivery      [0] DeliveryMethod,  
    methodOfIdentification [1] IdentificationMethod,  
    entityType            [2] EntityType }
```

```
DeliveryMethod ::= ENUMERATED {  
    not-presented-in-person (0),  
    presented-in-person (1),  
    presented-by-authorized-agent (2),  
    split-knowledge (3),  
    other (4) }
```

```
MethodOfIdentification ::= SEQUENCE {  
    IdentificationMethod,
```

PART 12 - Security December 1993 (Working)  
SEQUENCE OF IdentificationDocument }

IdentificationMethod ::= ENUMERATED {  
    reasonable-commercial-practices (0),  
    verified-by-trusted-third-party (1),  
    dual-control (2),  
    other (3) }

IdentificationDocument{ID-Documents} ::= SEQUENCE {  
    documentType ID-DOC.&id({ID-Documents}),  
    documentID ID-DOC.&Type({ID-Documents},  
        {@documentType}) }

ID-DOC ::= TYPE-IDENTIFIER  
drivers-license ID-DOC ::= { PrintableString IDENTIFIED BY  
    { id-doc-drivers-license } }

passport ID-DOC ::= { PrintableString IDENTIFIED BY  
    { id-doc-passport } }

alien-registration ID-DOC ::= { PrintableString IDENTIFIED BY  
    { id-doc-alien-registration } }

birth-certificate ID-DOC ::= { PrintableString IDENTIFIED BY  
    { id-doc-birth-certificate } }

EntityType ::= ENUMERATED {  
    individual (0),  
    corporation (1),  
    government (2),  
    other (3) }

This attribute indicates the criteria used to bind the credentials to the identity of the entity being certified.

binding-information ATTRIBUTE  
    WITH ATTRIBUTE-SYNTAX BindingInformation  
    SINGLE VALUE

PART 12 - Security December 1993 (Working)  
::= id-binding-information

### **Certificate Purpose**

```
CertificatePurpose ::= ENUMERATED {  
    any (0),  
    encipherment (1),    -- key transport  
    signature (2) }
```

This attribute indicates what functions the public key contained in the certificate may be used for.

```
certificate-purpose ATTRIBUTE  
    WITH ATTRIBUTE-SYNTAX CertificatePurpose  
    SINGLE VALUE  
    ::= id-certificate-purpose
```

### **Signature Purpose**

The Signature Purpose attribute indicates the purpose of the originator in applying a signature to a document (e.g., authorizing the document, witnessing another signer's signature, etc.).

```
signaturePurpose ATTRIBUTE  
    WITH ATTRIBUTE-SYNTAX OBJECT IDENTIFIER  
    ::= { attribute 15 }
```

Values for the attribute will be registered at a later date.

### **Role Name**

The Role Name attribute type specifies the designated FUNCTION of an object (generally a human) WITHIN the organization.

## PART 12 - Security December 1993 (Working)

Example:

Role="Program Manager, X.500 Project"

Role="Principal Investigator, X.520 Anomalies and Defects"

```
roleName ATTRIBUTE
    WITH ATTRIBUTE-SYNTAX caseIgnoreStringSyntax
    (SIZE (1..ub-common-name))
 ::= { attribute 16 }
```

### **Agent Name**

The Agent Name attribute specifies the FUNCTION of an object whose actions have consequences OUTSIDE of the organization, and are authorized in some sense to speak for, commit, or bind the organization.

Example:

Agent="Chief Financial Officer"

Agent="Purchasing Agent"

Agent="Corporate Spokesperson"

```
agentName ATTRIBUTE
    WITH ATTRIBUTE-SYNTAX caseIgnoreStringSyntax
    (SIZE (1..ub-common-name))
 ::= { attribute 17 }
```

### **Document Types**

Document type OIDs are needed for the binding information attributes. Associated data types for the OIDs can be found in Appendix E of ANSI X9.30 Part 3.

```
doc-type ID ::= { iso(1) identified-organization(3) oiw(14)
```

PART 12 - Security December 1993 (Working)

secsig(3) doc-type(6) }

id-doc-drivers-license ID ::= { doc-type 1 }

id-doc-passport ID ::= { doc-type 2 }

id-doc-alien-registration ID ::= { doc-type 3 }

## Trusted Third Party

```
TrustedThirdParty ::= SEQUENCE {  
    partyType ThirdPartyType,  
    thirdParty Name } -- or SubjectName?
```

```
ThirdPartyType ::= ENUMERATED { notary(0), witness(1),  
    guardian(2), legal-custodian(3) }
```

This attribute is used when the identification process uses such an entity, e.g. to present identification documents. This allows a complete trail to be constructed from the top-level CA through all involved parties to the certificate subject.

```
trusted-third-party ATTRIBUTE  
    WITH ATTRIBUTE-SYNTAX Name  
    ::= id-trusted-third-party
```

## Cosignature Requirements

This attribute defines any additional signatures required on a certificated signed by the CA to which the attribute refers. It is used to enforce the multiple signature requirement for high-risk applications.

```
CosignatureRequirements ::= SEQUENCE {  
    quorum [0] INTEGER { allMembers(0) },  
    members [1] SEQUENCE OF CosignerEntry }
```

```
CosignerEntry ::= CHOICE {  
    single [0] Cosigner,
```



PART 12 - Security December 1993 (Working)  
list [1] CosignatureRequirements }

Cosigner ::= SEQUENCE {  
cosigner CosignerID,  
weight INTEGER DEFAULT 1 }

CosignerID ::= CHOICE {  
name [0] CosignerName,  
issuerSerial [1] IssuerSerial }

CosignerName ::= SEQUENCE {  
nameName,  
uniqueID BIT STRING OPTIONAL }

IssuerSerial ::= SEQUENCE {  
issuer Name,  
serial CertificateSerialNumber }

cosignature-requirements ATTRIBUTE  
WITH ATTRIBUTE-SYNTAX CosignatureRequirements  
SINGLE VALUE  
::= id-cosignature-requirements

## Relative Identity

A CA may wish to certify only a portion of a name of an individual in a normal business setting. E.g., the CA may wish to disclaim liability for correctness of an individual's personal name, since the user's signature is binding on the organization in any event. In such a case, the CA would only vouch for the correctness of the organizational part of the user's distinguished name.

RelativeIdentity ::= INTEGER  
-- number of certified RDNs in the DN

relative-identity ATTRIBUTE

PART 12 - Security December 1993 (Working)  
WITH ATTRIBUTE-SYNTAX RelativeIdentity  
SINGLE VALUE  
::= id-relative-identity

## Trust Specification

One can specify the trust in a given CA with the following ASN.1 type.

```
Trust ::= SIGNED SET { -- signed by the user
  cross [0]  CrossCertify OPTIONAL,
  users [1]  Users OPTIONAL }
```

The two components answer the questions:

- a) Which CAs may the CA cross certify?, and
- b) Which users may the CA certify?

```
CrossCertify ::= SEQUENCE OF CrossCertifyEntry
```

```
CrossCertifyEntry ::= SEQUENCE {
  crossSpec      CrossSpecification,
  trustLevel     [0]  INTEGER OPTIONAL,
  transitive     [1]  INTEGER DEFAULT 0 }
```

```
CrossSpecification ::= CHOICE {
  superior       [0]  NULL, -- my immediate superior
  ancestors      [1]  NULL, -- all superiors
  subordinates   [2]  NULL, -- normal CA hierarchy
  descendants    [3]  NULL, -- any descendant CA
  name          [4]  Name, -- individual CAs
  group         [5]  Name, -- group of names (of CAs)
  subtree       [6]  Subtree } -- all CAs in a subtree
```

The list of CAs which may be cross certified may include CA names, directory subtrees (possibly containing a hierarchy of CAs), group

## PART 12 - Security December 1993 (Working)

names where the (non hierarchical) group is a list of CA names, and various CAs whose names bear a relationship to the name of the CA in question:

- a) the immediate superior CA or all superior CAs (up to the TLCA);
- b) all immediately subordinate CAs; and
- c) all subordinate CAs at any depth.

An explicit level of trust may be specified, as well as an indication of whether cross-certification applies transitively, i.e. if certificates in a domain which is cross-certified by the CA named in the entry will be trusted. Transitivity is indicated by specifying the number of cross certificates which may be in a chain rooted on the specified CA, i.e. the number of domain boundaries crossed.

The Subtree is defined in X.501 (1993).

Users ::= SEQUENCE OF UserEntry

```
UserEntry ::= SEQUENCE {
    userSpec      UserSpecification,
    trustLevel    [0]  INTEGER OPTIONAL,
    transitive     [1]  INTEGER DEFAULT 0 }
```

```
UserSpecification ::= CHOICE {
    subordinates  [0]  NULL, -- my subordinates
    name         [1]  Name, -- individuals
    group        [2]  Name, -- group of names
    subtree      [3]  Subtree } -- whole subtree
```

The users which a CA may certify may include (all) subordinates (a very common case), as well as individual names, names of groups (Directory entries which contain lists of user names), and subtrees as defined above.

```
trust-specification
    WITH ATTRIBUTE-SYNTAX TrustSpecification
    SINGLE VALUE
::= id-trust-specification
```

## Transaction Limit

## PART 12 - Security December 1993 (Working)

This attribute represents the maximum monetary value of a message (transaction) which the entity may sign.

TransactionLimit ::= MonetaryValue

transaction-limit ATTRIBUTE  
WITH ATTRIBUTE-SYNTAX TransactionLimit  
::= id-transaction-limit

### **Transaction Type**

This attribute represents a transaction type which the entity may sign. (Multiple values of the attribute may be present.)

TransactionType ::= OBJECT IDENTIFIER

transaction-type ATTRIBUTE  
WITH ATTRIBUTE-SYNTAX TransactionType  
::= id-transaction-type

### **Time Of Day**

This attribute describes the time periods during which signatures from this entity are considered valid.

TimeConstraint ::= SEQUENCE {  
    daysOfWeek BIT STRING { sunday(0), monday(1),  
                                tuesday(2), wednesday(3), thursday(4),  
                                friday(5), saturday(6) },  
    intervalsOfDay IntervalsOfDay }

IntervalsOfDay ::= SET OF SEQUENCE {  
    intervalStart Time24,  
    intervalEndTime24 }

PART 12 - Security December 1993 (Working)

```
Time24 ::= SEQUENCE {  
    hour      INTEGER (0..23),  
    minute    INTEGER (0..59) }
```

```
time-of-day ATTRIBUTE  
    WITH ATTRIBUTE-SYNTAX TimeConstraint  
::= id-time-of-day
```

## Location

This attribute indicates the valid location(s) a transaction may be submitted from.

```
Location ::= CHOICE {  
    [0]  PresentationAddress,  
    [1]  IPAddress,  
    [2]  X121Address }
```

```
IPAddress ::= OCTET STRING (SIZE 6)
```

PresentationAddress and X121Address are defined in X.520.

```
location ATTRIBUTE  
    WITH ATTRIBUTE-SYNTAX Location  
::= id-location
```

## Authorized Signatory

This attribute may be used in the attribute certificate of an organizational entity to formally indicate the identities of individuals authorized to sign for the organization.

```
AuthorizedSignatory ::= Name
```

```
authorized-signatory ATTRIBUTE  
    WITH ATTRIBUTE-SYNTAX AuthorizedSignatory
```

PART 12 - Security December 1993 (Working)

::= id-authorized-signatory

### **Pre-approved Counter Party**

This attribute may be used to indicate entities with which the certified entity is pre-authorized to conduct financial transactions (e.g., customers or suppliers).

PreApprovedCounterParty ::= Name

preapproved-counterparty ATTRIBUTE  
WITH ATTRIBUTE-SYNTAX PreApprovedCounterParty  
::= id-preapproved-counterparty

### **Delegation Controls**

This attribute may be used to indicate the amount of "authority" an entity may delegate to another entity when issuing an attribute certificate.

DelegationControl ::= SEQUENCE {  
    delegation Delegation,  
    limit TransactionLimit,  
    types SET OF TransactionType }

delegation ::= ENUMERATED {  
    exercise (0), -- may not delegate  
    deputy (1), -- may delegate exercise of authority  
    officer (2), -- may subdelegate up to deputy  
    master (3) } -- may delegate anything

delegation-control ATTRIBUTE  
WITH ATTRIBUTE-SYNTAX DelegationControl  
::= id-delegation-control

PART 12 - Security December 1993 (Working)

## Lower Layers Security

## Upper Layers Security

Refer to Part 12, clause 9 of the Stable Agreements Document.

### Security Mechanisms

#### Peer Entity Authentication

ACSE authentication extensions [ISO8649][ISO8650/1] support two-way authentication through the definition of a new functional unit. When this functional unit is employed, additional parameters are provided by the A-ASSOCIATE service to indicate this requirement and convey authentication information between entities. The ASN.1 definition for this information is given below:

from [ISO8650/1]:

```
Mechanism-name ::= OBJECT IDENTIFIER
  --This field shall be present if authentication-value is of type ANY.
Authentication-value := CHOICE {
  charstring      [0] IMPLICIT GraphicString,
  bitstring       [1] IMPLICIT BIT STRING,
  external        [2] IMPLICIT EXTERNAL,
  other           [3] IMPLICIT SEQUENCE {
    other-mechanism-name Mechanism-name,
    other-mechanism-value ANY DEFINED BY
      other-mechanism-name }}

```

```
-- The abstract syntax of authentication-value is determined by the
-- authentication-mechanism used during association establishment. The
-- authentication-mechanism is either explicitly denoted by the OBJECT IDENTIFIER

```

PART 12 - Security December 1993 (Working)

- value for Mechanism-name, or it is know implicitly by prior agreement between
- the communicating partners. If "other" is chosen, then "Mechanism-name"
- must be present in accordance with ISO 8824.

These agreements define the following mechanisms for use with this ACSE functional unit:

simple-strong authentication mechanism.

## **Simple-Strong Authentication**

### **External Authentication Mechanisms**

#### **Kerberos Version 5**

One instance of an external authentication mechanism is the Kerberos mechanism defined in [z]. The Kerberos specification assigned the following object identifier to an abstract syntax suitable for use in this way:

```
kerberos-V5    OBJECT IDENTIFIER ::= { iso(1) org(3) dod(6)
               internet(1) security (5) kerberosV5 (2) }
```

#### **Kerberos Version 4**

One instance of an external authentication mechanism is the Kerberos mechanism defined in [ai]. The Kerberos specification assigned the following object identifier to an abstract syntax suitable for use in this way:

```
kerberos-V4    OBJECT IDENTIFIER ::= { iso(1) org(3) dod(6)
               internet(1) security (5) kerberosV4 (1) }
```

## **Integrity/Data Origin Authentication Transformation**



PART 12 - Security December 1993 (Working)

(See the Stable Document)

## **Message Handling System (MHS) Security**

All current MHS security relevant text appears in Part 8.

## **Directory Services Security**

## **Network Management Security**

### **Threats**

Refer to clause 12.1 of the Stable Implementation Agreements.

### **Security Services**

Refer to clause 12.2 of the Stable Implementation Agreements.

### **Security Mechanisms**

#### **Peer-Entity Authentication**

Refer to 12.3.1 of the Stable Implementation Agreements.

### **Connectionless Integrity**

In order to identify whether changes to a data unit have occurred it is proposed that an integrity check value (ICV) be computed over the entire data unit and included in the protocol control information for that data unit. The specification and location for conveying this information is left for further study. Because of the envisaged relationship between the underlying mechanisms employed for data origination authentication and connectionless integrity, they are to be considered jointly.

### **Data Origination Authentication**

The proposed security mechanism for data origination authentication is encipherment and intended to protect the ICV computed for connectionless integrity. Successful peer authentication results in the establishment of a cryptographic association between network management entities. The association allows the originator of a data unit to encrypt it or portions of it, and have the peer recipient verify origination through decryption. In order to minimize computational effort, it is proposed that only the integrity check value be enciphered (i.e., a signature) rather than the entire data unit.

This approach implies that data origination authentication information resides with the integrity check value, and that an according ASN.1 definition reflect any requirements of the signing algorithm or choice of algorithm. However, there appears to be no appropriate location in the application layer protocols employed by network management to convey such data origination authentication information. This issue is left for further study.

### **Connectionless Confidentiality**

PART 12 - Security December 1993 (Working)

**Annex** (normative)

**ISPICS Requirements List**

PART 12 - Security December 1993 (Working)

## Annex (normative)

## Errata

**Table 4 - WIA Part 12 Changes**

| <b>NO. OF ERRATA</b> | <b>TYPE</b> | <b>REFERENCED DOCUMENT</b> | <b>CLAUSE</b> | <b>NOTES</b>          |
|----------------------|-------------|----------------------------|---------------|-----------------------|
|                      | TECHNICAL   | WIA PART - 13              | 12            | ADDED NEW             |
|                      | TECHNICAL   | WIA PART - 13              | 11            | ADDED NEW             |
|                      | TECHNICAL   | WIA PART - 13              | 5.2/.3        | ADDED NEW             |
|                      | TECHNICAL   | WIA PART - 13              | 8             | ADDED NEW             |
|                      | TECHNICAL   | SIA PART - 12              | 0..12         | ADD OUTLINE 2ND LEVEL |
|                      | TECHNICAL   | SIA PART - 12              | 9             | ADD TEXT              |
|                      | TECHNICAL   | SIA PART - 12              | 12.1.2        | ADD TEXT              |
|                      | TECHNICAL   | SIA PART - 12              | 12.2.2        | ADD TEXT              |
|                      | TECHNICAL   | SIA PART - 12              | 12.4.1/.2     | ADD TEXT              |

PART 12 - Security December 1993 (Working)

**Annex** (normative)

## **Security Labels**

**Editor's Note** - Agreements about security labels is a future work item.

## Annex (normative)

### Security Algorithms and Attributes

```
OIWSECSIGAlgorithmObjectIdentifiers { iso(1) identified-organization(3)
                                     oiw(14) secsig(3)
                                     oiWSECSIGAlgorithmObjectIdentifiers(1)}
```

```
DEFINITIONS =
BEGIN
```

```
EXPORTS
-- to be determined
```

```
IMPORTS
-- none
```

```
-- category of information object
-- defining our own here; perhaps the definition should be imported from
-- { joint-iso-ccitt ds(5) modules(1) usefulDefinitions(0) }
-- This annex contains OIW registrations only; refer to section 7 algorithm
-- descriptions algorithms IDs.
```

```
algorithm OBJECT IDENTIFIER ::= { iso(1) identified-organization(3)
                                   oiw(14) secsig(3) algorithm(2) }
```

```
-- macros
```

```
-- taken from { joint-iso-ccitt ds(5) modules(1) authenticationFramework(7) }
ALGORITHM MACRO ::=
BEGIN
TYPE NOTATION ::= "PARAMETER" type
VALUE NOTATION ::= value(VALUE OBJECT IDENTIFIER)
END -- of ALGORITHM
```

PART 12 - Security December 1993 (Working)

-- algorithms

md4WithRSA ALGORITHM  
PARAMETER NULL  
::= { algorithm 2 }

md5WithRSA ALGORITHM  
PARAMETER NULL  
::= { algorithm 3 }

md4WithRSAEncryption ALGORITHM  
PARAMETER NULL  
::= { algorithm 4 }

desECB ALGORITHM  
PARAMETER NULL  
::= { algorithm 6 }

desCBC ALGORITHM  
PARAMETER CBCParameter  
::= { algorithm 7 }

CBCParameter ::= IV

desOFB ALGORITHM  
PARAMETER FBParameter  
::= { algorithm 8 }

desCFB ALGORITHM  
PARAMETER FBParameter  
::= { algorithm 9 }

FBParameter ::= SEQUENCE {  
iv IV,

PART 12 - Security December 1993 (Working)  
numberOfBits NumberOfBits}

NumberOfBits ::= INTEGER -- Number of feedback bits (1 to 64 bits)

**Editor's Note** - Check FIPS PUB 81 for allowed ranges of feedback bits and specify ranges here as a comment.

IV ::= OCTET STRING -- 8 octets

desMAC ALGORITHM  
PARAMETER MACParameter  
::= { algorithm 10 }

MACParameter ::= INTEGER -- Length of MAC (16, 24, 32, 40, 40 or 64 bits)

**Editor's Note** - Check FIPS PUB 113 for allowed

rsaSignature ALGORITHM  
PARAMETER NULL  
::= { algorithm 11 }

dsa ALGORITHM  
PARAMETER DSAParameters  
::= { algorithm 12 }

dsaWithSHA ALGORITHM  
PARAMETER DSAParameters  
::= { algorithm 13 }

mdc2WithRSASignature  
PARAMETER NULL  
::= { algorithm 14 }

shaWithRSASignature



PART 12 - Security December 1993 (Working)

PARAMETER NULL  
::= { algorithm 15 }

dhWithCommonModulus ALGORITHM  
PARAMETER NULL  
::= { algorithm 16 }

desEDE ALGORITHM  
PARAMETER NULL  
::= { algorithm 17 }

sha ALGORITHM  
PARAMETER NULL  
::= { algorithm 18 }

mdc-2 ALGORITHM  
PARAMETER NULL  
::= { algorithm 19 }

dsaCommon ALGORITHM  
PARAMETER NULL  
::= { algorithm 20 }

dsaCommonWithSHA ALGORITHM  
PARAMETER NULL  
::= { algorithm 21 }

rsaKeyTransport ALGORITHM  
PARAMETER NULL  
::= { algorithm 22 }

keyed-hash-seal ALGORITHM  
PARAMETER NULL  
::= { algorithm 23 }

authentication-mechanism OBJECT IDENTIFIER ::= { iso(1) identified-organization(3) oiw(14) secsig(3) auth-mechanism(3) }

PART 12 - Security December 1993 (Working)

```
attribute OBJECT IDENTIFIER ::=
    { iso(1) identified-organization(3) oiw(14) secsig(3) attribute(4) }
id-liability-limitation OBJECT IDENTIFIER ::= { attribute 1 }
id-binding-information OBJECT IDENTIFIER ::= { attribute 2 }
id-trusted-third-party OBJECT IDENTIFIER ::= { attribute 3 }
id-cosignature-requirements OBJECT IDENTIFIER ::= { attribute 4 }
id-certificate-purpose OBJECT IDENTIFIER ::= { attribute 5 }
id-relative-identity OBJECT IDENTIFIER ::= { attribute 6 }
id-trust-specification OBJECT IDENTIFIER ::= { attribute 7 }
id-transaction-limit OBJECT IDENTIFIER ::= { attribute 8 }
id-transaction-type OBJECT IDENTIFIER ::= { attribute 9 }
id-location OBJECT IDENTIFIER ::= { attribute 10 }
id-time-of-day OBJECT IDENTIFIER ::= { attribute 11 }
id-authorized-signatory OBJECT IDENTIFIER ::= { attribute 12 }
id-preapproved-counterparty OBJECT IDENTIFIER ::= { attribute 13 }
id-delegation-control OBJECT IDENTIFIER ::= { attribute 14 }

doc-type OBJECT IDENTIFIER ::=
    { iso(1) identified-organization(3) oiw(14) secsig(3)
      doc-type(5) }

id-doc-drivers-license OBJECT IDENTIFIER ::= { doc-type 1 }
id-doc-passport OBJECT IDENTIFIER ::= { doc-type 2 }
id-doc-alien-registration OBJECT IDENTIFIER ::= { doc-type 3 }
id-doc-birth-certificate OBJECT IDENTIFIER ::= { doc-type 4 }

module OBJECT IDENTIFIER ::=

    { iso(1) identified-organization(3) oiw(14) secsig(3) module (6) }
x9f1-certmgmt OBJECT IDENTIFIER ::= { module 1 }
```

END -- of Algorithm Object Identifier Definitions

PART 12 - Security December 1993 (Working)

**Annex** (normative)

## **References for Security Algorithms**

(See the Stable Document).

PART 12 - Security December 1993 (Working)

**Annex** (informative)

**Bibliography**

(See the Stable Document).

PART 12 - Security December 1993 (Working)

**Annex** (normative)

**El Gamal**

PART 12 - Security December 1993 (Working)

**Annex** (informative)

**STATUS**

**Table 5 - ISO Status**

| <b>DOCUMENT</b>                   | <b>WD</b> | <b>CD</b> | <b>DIS</b> | <b>IS</b> |
|-----------------------------------|-----------|-----------|------------|-----------|
| ISO/IEC JTC1 SC21/WG1 N5044       | X         | X         | X          | 6/91      |
| NETWORK LAYER ISO/IEC JTC1 SC6    | X         | 7/91      |            |           |
| TRANSPORT LAYER ISO/IEC JTC1 SC6  | X         | X         | 7/91       |           |
| LOWER LAYER ISO/IEC JTC1 SC6 6227 | X         |           |            |           |

**NOTE** - This table was not included in any motion presented to the Plenary in December 1990.

**Annex** (informative)

**Security-SIG Management Plan**

**Table 6 - Management Plan**

| <b>Document</b>                 | <b>Next Milestone</b> | <b>Date</b> |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------|-------------|
| ISO/IEC JTC1 SC21 N3614         |                       |             |
| ISO/IEC DP 9796                 |                       |             |
| SDN-601/NIST IR 90-4262         | COMPLETED             |             |
| SDN-701/NIST IR 90-4250         | COMPLETED             |             |
| SDN-702/NIST IR 90-4250         | COMPLETED             |             |
| ISO/IEC JTC1 SC21/WG1 N5002     |                       |             |
| SDN-902/NIST IR 90-4262         | COMPLETED             |             |
| SDN-903/NIST IR 90-4262         | COMPLETED             |             |
| ISO/IEC JTC1 SC21/WG1 N4110     |                       |             |
| SDN-301/NIST IR 90-4250         | COMPLETED             |             |
| SDN-401/NIST IR 90-4250         | COMPLETED             |             |
| SDN-906/NIST IR 90-4262         | COMPLETED             |             |
| ISO/IEC JTC1 SC21/WG1 N5001     |                       |             |
| ISO/IEC JTC1 SC21/WG1 F29 N5045 |                       |             |
| ISO/IEC JTC1 SC21/WG1 F30       |                       |             |
| ISO/IEC JTC1 SC21/WG1 F31 N5047 |                       |             |
| ISO/IEC JTC1 SC21/WG1 F32 N5046 |                       |             |
| ISO/IEC JTC1 SC21/WG4 N3775     |                       |             |
| ISO/IEC JTC1 SC21/WG1 N4110     |                       |             |
| ISO/IEC JTC1 SC21/WG7 N4022     |                       |             |

PART 12 - Security December 1993 (Working)

|                                       |     |      |
|---------------------------------------|-----|------|
| ISO/IEC JTC1 SC21/WG1 N5048           |     |      |
| ISO/IEC JTC1 SC21/WG1 N5049           |     |      |
| ISO/IEC JTC1 SC21/WG1 N5044           | IS  | 6/91 |
| NETWORK LAYER ISO/IEC JTC1 SC6        | CD  | 7/91 |
| TRANSPORT LAYER ISO/IEC JTC1 SC6 6285 | DIS | 7/91 |
| LOWER LAYER ISO/IEC JTC1 SC6 6227     | WD  | N/A  |



## **Annex (informative)**

### **Key Management**

Many of the security services defined for use within OSI protocols and applications are provided by the use of cryptographic techniques. The use of these techniques requires that cryptographic keys are available.

Key management is the generic name covering the process required to ensure such availability. A definition of the objective for key management is thus:

- a) To provide suitable cryptographic keys to security services that require such keys in a secure and timely manner.

This area has been studied for a number of years and specific solutions produced to address needs in well defined situations; the defense and banking communities are examples.

The general problem of key management in a nonspecific OSI environment has not, however, been addressed. And hence OSI key management standards do not exist; whilst responsibility for them has been assigned, work to produce such standards is only just starting.

### **Definition of Key Management**

Key management is the collection of procedures and services that support the generation, storage, transport, and destruction of cryptographic key material. Specifically, with respect to OIW agreements, key management supports the security services specified in the OIW protocol ISPs.

### **Tutorial on Key Management**

This tutorial provides information on the role of key management within an overall security architecture. It addresses the requirements OSI security services place on key management. It describes the issues that arise specifically with regard to the administration of keying material, approaches to key distribution, and the relationship of these approaches to the requirements and concerns referred to above.

## **Requirements of Key Management**

This section identifies the generic and specific requirement that security services and protocols place on key management.

### a) Symmetric (private, single key);

All parties belong to the same cryptographic network and hold the same private key which is known only to the members of that network. This one key is used by all members for both encryption and decryption. The network can be as small as 2, or as large as thousands. However, to minimize damage in the event the key is broken, the network size is kept small.

### b) Asymmetric (public, two key);

There is no cryptographic network as in the sense of symmetric keying. Each user holds two keys: an encrypt and a decrypt. The decrypt key is private and known only to the holder. Each user's encrypt key is also placed at a point of public access where all other users can obtain it. A user who wishes to send encrypted information to another user would RETRIEVE the intended recipient's public encrypt key from the common storage area and use it to encrypt the information to be sent to the recipient. The recipient would then use his own private decrypt key to decrypt the information.

### c) Intermediary

This key scheme is one in which each user holds his own private key known only to himself and to a trusted intermediary. The users encrypt information to be sent to the intended recipient using his private key and then sends it to the intermediary. The intermediary decrypts the information using the user's private key, re-encrypts the information using the intended recipient's private key, and sends the information to the intended recipient. The intended recipient then decrypts the information using its own private key.

## **Key Administration**

One of the primary tasks of key management is the administration of keying material. There are several general issues which arise in this context.

### **Generation**

Key management is responsible for ensuring the availability of keys when required. The provision of cryptographic keys may be by a process internal to [the] key management [system] or by an external process.

Generated keys must be suitable for use by the key requestor. This suitability is determined by the cryptographic algorithm to be used by the requestor.

### **Validation**

TBD

### **Expiration**

Key management must have provision for expiring keys, including time limit expiration and expiration due to compromise.

### **Audit**

Key management must maintain an audit trail of its activities. There must be capabilities for reporting this information in an appropriate fashion.

### **Authorization/Authentication**

Key management may require the requesting security service authentication itself to key management to determine the validity of the request.

### **Approaches to Key Distribution**

There are several extant approaches to key management. These include public key and certificate methods, symmetric key techniques, and proposals to use network management for toy manager.

## **Symmetric**

Network management provides an alternate view of key management. The basic approach here is to treat keying material as management information to be manipulated.

There are two ways to structure this. The security services could generate a "key management event" and the key management service could respond with a keying material. There are difficulties with this because of the difficulty in assuring event delivery.

Alternatively, the security services could be seen as the manager generating get and put commands to enable the communication of keying material.

The largest concern with this approach is that unless combined with one of the others, one merely re-introduces the key-management problem in order to provide peer-entity authentication, integrity, and confidentiality for the key exchange.

## **Certificate**

## **Symmetric Generation**

## **Centralized**

## **External**

## **Asymmetric**

Public key techniques are mostly commonly used for authentication and data integrity where the amount of information being protected is relatively small. These can also be used as an underlying mechanism to implement a symmetric private key exchange.

Public key technology can also be coupled with certificates or other methods of relating public keys to identities. Doing this provides

PART 12 - Security December 1993 (Working)

peer entity authentication based on the strength of the relationship between keys and identities. Directory stored certificated (possibly with local caching) are an example of a method of this type.

**Certificate**

**Centralized**

**External**

## **Key Management Architectures**

### **Existing Systems**

**SDNS**

**SILS**

**ANSI X9.17**

**Kerberos**

**OSI**

TBD

PART 12 - Security December 1993 (Working)

## **Current Issues**

## **Related Organizations**

**ANSI X.9**

**SC21**

**SC27**

**IEEE 802.10**

## **References**

**Annex** (informative)

**Base Environment Threats**

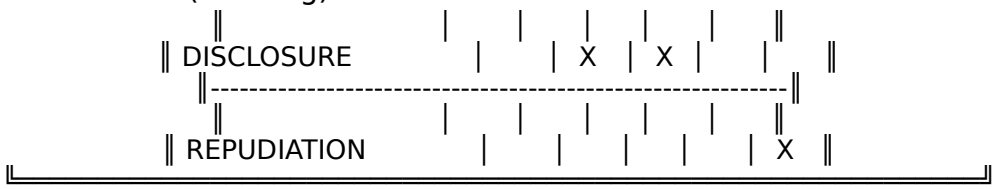
Table 7 defines the services required to protect against various threats in a Base Environment.

Each X in the table identifies a security service which offers protection against the corresponding threat.

**Table 7 - Threats to Sevices**

| THREAT                  | SECURITY SERVICES |           |            |             |            |
|-------------------------|-------------------|-----------|------------|-------------|------------|
|                         | AUTH.             | ACC. CTRL | DATA CONF. | DATA INTEG. | NON-REPUD. |
| MASQUERADE              |                   | X         |            |             |            |
| REPLAY                  |                   |           | X          | X           |            |
| MODIFICATION OF MESSAGE |                   |           | X          |             | X          |
| DENIAL OF SERVICE       |                   |           | X          |             | X          |
| TRAP DOOR               |                   |           | X          |             | X          |
| TROJAN HORSE            |                   |           | X          | X           | X          |

PART 12 - Security December 1993 (Working)



WPC{  
2BQZ)Helv 10pt (AC)#|dX2PPP+



PART 12 - Security December 1993 (Working)

/pC4,\$Xp2pX  
`~)X8,,1X2PPsk0  
sFd~Joo  
ss  
sCddCCC/N

d~~Choo~~~QQ~NNdd~NCCdd~~~zzdd  
dzzCddN"

j

d dCC

xCd ~o~ dC~  
d~s

PART 12 - Security December 1993 (Working)

k

z  
Uw

d

Y

Y

PART 12 - Security December 1993 (Working)

C

PART 12 - Security December 1993 (Working)

C

C

C

o~kod ks]zU  
sk80d ho  
o~Us  
swkwwY~]k  
` o]s00skkkoCC~~~~~ooooooooooooooooo]]]]]]]ssssssssssssssssss00000000000ssssssskkkkkkkkkkkCs s  
8 dYCx2-q@-vT{T" ^4D@p  
4LLd8D8dpppppppppp<<p

x <p  
t  
|  
|xLdLpp4p|p|t@|x44p4x|||LI@xhhlddpddC~~~~~CCCC~~~~~d~z0 k k k k-kksksksksk80808080  
sssss

PART 12 - Security December 1993 (Working)

S  
S  
S  
so k  
SSO  
sws k k kkkkk  
ssksksksk s s s s s  
s80808080`okk0k0k0kNk8  
S

S  
sssFFFddddd~J~J  
S  
S  
S  
S  
S  
soz`z`z`  
sk0  
sFd~Joo  
SS  
sCddCCC/N

d~~Choo~~~QQ~NNdd~NCCdd~~~zzdd  
dzzCddN"

o

d dCC

PART 12 - Security December 1993 (Working)

xCd ~w~ `C~  
o~s

d

z  
Uw

d

PART 12 - Security December 1993 (Working)

d

d

PART 12 - Security December 1993 (Working)

C

C

C

C







PART 12 - Security December 1993 (Working)

/pC4,\$Xp2pX  
'5

PART 12 - Security December 1993 (Working)  
~)X8,,1X2PP?







PART 12 - Security December 1993 (Working)  
~)X8,,1X2PP?



PART 12 - Security December 1993 (Working)

'\8,,@12p

A

PART 12 - Security December 1993 (Working)  
,d=0,TNe&d2P&PT@

PART 12 - Security December 1993 (Working)

+h=0,c26&h2pf&  
<L

PART 12 - Security December 1993 (Working)

{y|,w->2PPM





PART 12 - Security December 1993 (Working)

I ILPDDDDd T

ttttt|t|t|t|t | | | | ||<4<4<4<4hx

tt4t4t4tOt4| ||||

L

L

L

|

|

|

IPP||||| xhhh|t4|

L

IP x x|||H||HHH/NIHpxxXXTTIITHHIIIPPIII HIIT"lrl

PART 12 - Security December 1993 (Working)

|HHxHI x |HI|-

t

-|I`HHHH xt| t|d\|t<4

| pxx\||t`d th xd|44|tttx HHxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxddddd|||444444444444|||tttttttttttH| |< I`HxCourier

10cpiHelv 12pt (AC)Helv 12pt Bold (AC)Helv 10pt (AC)Helv 10pt Bold (AC)Helv 11pt (AE)Helv 11pt Bold (AE)Helv 30pt

(AE)Helv 30pt Bold (AC)Helv 18pt (AE)Helv 14pt (AC)4<4||| x t|| x|| t t tttt||t|t|t | | | | ||<4<4<4<4hx

tt4t4t4tUt<|||

L

L

L

|

|

|

|

IPP||| xhhh|t4|

L

IP x x|||H|HHH/NIHpxxXXTTIITHHIIPPII HIIT"lxl



PART 12 - Security December 1993 (Working)

|HHxHI hHx|- l

-\\|HHHH |xl ||ld|<8

l lxh||

dd -||88|-|

- HH||||||||||||||||||||||||||||||||||||888888888888|||||||-----H |< l`Hx2F^4--?xxx,kx6X@ 8;X@\*

PART 12 - Security December 1993 (Working)  
1IC4,0gXI2PXPP+

PART 12 - Security December 1993 (Working)

/pC4,\$Xp2pX  
`N

PART 12 - Security December 1993 (Working)  
~)X8,,1X2PP?

PART 12 - Security December 1993 (Working)

'\8,,@12p

A

PART 12 - Security December 1993 (Working)  
,d=0,TNe&d2P&PT@

PART 12 - Security December 1993 (Working)

+h=0,c26&h2pf&  
<L

PART 12 - Security December 1993 (Working)

{y|,w->2PPM



PART 12 - Security December 1993 (Working)

u|,l2p  
LT

PART 12 - Security December 1993 (Working)  
IdL,Tk2PPHU



PART 12 - Security December 1993 (Working)

PART 12 - Security December 1993 (Working)  
NeeFFX/INNXXX99

X66FFX  
6//FFX  
44

XXVVj  
F  
FeF`VV  
/FF

6"

ee

Fe

Nee

F

F//

PART 12 - Security December 1993 (Working)

eV

eeeeeeeeex/  
FhXSX

r  
hC/XeNXPem`

eeeeeeeeee

F  
eeee



PART 12 - Security December 1993 (Working)

iiii8888iiiiSif({Z{Z{Z{Z{ZuZ`Z`Z`Z`Z.Z.(.(.(x` `` `x`x`x`x`r]{Zx` `r]x`c` {Z{Z{ZuZuZuZuZx` `Z`Z`Z`Z`Z`{` `{` `{` `{` `{`x`.(.  
.(.(P)oZZ(Z(Z(Z4Z(x`x{x`x` `l;l;l;ISISISi>i>x`x`x`x`x`x`r]fPfPfPx`Z(x`l;|Si>r]r]x` `x`8SS888/NxxxSii8V]ii iDDiAASSiA88  
SSi>>iiffSSxSrrf8SSA"xxSx[xxSS88xcxxxxxxxxxxxx8S{i]ix{S8ixSi`xlxxxxxxxxxxZxxxxxxofxGcxxxxxxxxSxxxxxxxx]xxxx]xxxx  
xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx8xxx8xxx8xxx8xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx{x]iZ]S{Z`MfGx`Z.  
(oS{V]x]iG`x`cZccjiMrZuxPr{]M`(`ZZZ]rr88iiiiiii]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]]MMMMMMM`.....((((((((((( `.....`ZZZZZZZZ  
ZZZZ8`{`x.r{Sj8x2-x-#-hy"m'-^//FXX  
j///X  
///XXXXXXXXXX//

I  
hXcePNhe'N]KejSm[[Xee  
e`V///FF/KPKPK4PP""K"zPPPP1F4PNzNNC>F>  
/XXXXX///  
XXXXXXXXFXV"hKhKhKhKhKwcKPKPKPKPKPK""""""ePjPjPjPjPePePePeP`NhKejPjP`NePSPPhKhKhKcKcKcKcKePPKPKPKPKhPhPhPhPh  
PhPeP""""""qCN]KK"K"K"K3K"ePe`ePePjPjP  
[1[1[1[F[F[F[FX4X4ePePePePePeP  
z`NVCVCVCePK"eP[1[FX4`N`NePjPeP/FF///



PART 12 - Security December 1993 (Working)

NeeFFX/INNXXX99

X66FFX

PART 12 - Security December 1993 (Working)

6//FFX  
44

XXVWj  
F  
FeF`VV  
/FF  
6"

ee

Fe

Jee

F

F//

eS

PART 12 - Security December 1993 (Working)

eeeeeeeeex/  
FhXNX

e  
hF/XeFXPem[

eeeeeeeeee

K  
eeee

ee





PART 12 - Security December 1993 (Working)

j}\*i88,!hi

p?7

-.t==,&txP7&P.t==,! s&t

p?7&

-|w};,[:xP7P{w};,!5;

p?7

-tKdd,xP7P-r: NN,aj xP7P q: NN,!H\$

p?7  
-K?!!,!/?xP7,P fK?!!,!/?  
p?7,  
-p&\_22,\_xP7P-7HH,9JxP7P7HH,!\$  
p?7  
.s4ddd,9zd6X@8;@?KC,G- P7Pa&P-(,G P P7 PI\*Y2,,GY P7Pd}\*i88,[u i  
x  
7X-i#X//,XxP7P@i#X//,!X  
p?7  
-a!R++ ,RxP7PLa!R++ ,! R  
p?7  
?xxx,ux ` B;Xccccccccc+K`K^\$cY`2TU!aCWECover Page: Workshop Editor:TIA6-'Workshop Editor: FigUCdO8

# Working Implementation Agreements for Open Systems Interconnection Protocols: Part 14 - Virtual Terminal

Output from the December 1993 Open Systems Environment  
Implementors' Workshop (OIW)

SIG Chair: **Michelle Conaway, HFSI**

SIG Editor: **Michelle Conaway, HFSI** Workshop Editor: **Brenda Gray**

**PART 14 - VIRTUAL TERMINAL            December 1993 (Working)**  
**Foreword**

This part of the Working Implementation Agreements was prepared by the Virtual Terminal Special Interest Group (VTSIG) of the Open Systems Environment Implementors' Workshop (OIW). See Part 1 - Workshop Policies and Procedures in the "Draft Working Implementation Agreements Document" for the workshop charter.

Text in this part has been approved by the Plenary of the above-mentioned Workshop. This part replaces the previously existing chapter on this subject.

Only the pages that were changed in December 1992 are being printed. Please refer to the September 1992 Working Document for additional information.

Three normative annexes are given.

Future changes and additions to this version of these Implementor Agreements will be published as a new part. Deleted and replaced text will be shown as strikeouts. New and replacement text will be shown as shaded.



**Table of Contents**

**Part 14 ISO Virtual Terminal Protocol 1**

**0 Introduction 1**

**1 Scope 1**

1.1 Phase Ia agreements 1

1.2 Phase Ib agreements 1

1.3 Phase II agreements 1

**2 Normative references 2**

**3 Status 2**

3.1 Status of phase Ia 2

3.2 Status of phase Ib 2

3.3 Status of phase II 2

**4 Errata 3**

**5 Conformance 3**

**6 Protocol 3**

**7 OIW registered control objects 3**

7.1 Sequenced Application (SA) 3

7.2 Unsequenced Application (UA) 3

7.3 Sequenced Terminal (ST) 3

7.4 Unsequenced Terminal (UT) 3

**8 OIW defined VTE-profiles 4**

8.1 Telnet profile 4

8.2 Transparent profile 4

8.3 Forms profile 4

8.4 X3 profile 4

8.5 Generalized Telnet profile 4

8.6 S-mode Paged Application profile. . 4

**PART 14 - VIRTUAL TERMINAL      December 1993 (Working)**

**Annex A** (normative)

**Specific ASE requirements** 5

**Annex B** (normative)

**Clarifications** 6

**Annex C** (normative)

**Object identifiers** 7

**Annex D** (informative)

**Recommended practice\_Operating X Window System over OSI upper layers** 8

- D.1 Background 8
- D.2 Mapping specification 9
  - D.2.1 Summary of mapping 9
  - D.2.2 Association establishment 10
  - D.2.3 Data exchange 10
  - D.2.4 Connection termination 11
- D.3 Required OSI upper layer facilities.11
  - D.3.1 X client mOSI compliance 11
  - D.3.2 X server mOSI compliance 12
- D.4 Object identifiers 12
- D.5 Recommended encoding 13
- D.6 Differences from ETG13 14
  - D.6.1 Abstract and transfer syntax names 14
  - D.6.2 Application process title and application entity qualifier 14

## **Part 14 ISO Virtual Terminal Protocol**

**Editor's Note** - References to Stable Agreements in this part refer to Version 5.

### **0 Introduction**

See Stable Agreements.

#### **Scope**

##### **Phase Ia agreements**

See Stable Agreements.

##### **Phase Ib agreements**

See Stable Agreements regarding Forms profile.

##### **Phase II agreements**

See Stable Agreements regarding X.3 profile, Generalized Telnet profile and the S-mode Paged Application Profile.

##### **Phase III agreements**

Develop ISPs for A-mode Generalized Telnet profile, A-mode Transparent profile, S-mode Forms profile, S-mode Paged profile, and associated control objects.

Develop interoperability test cases for the Generalized Telnet profile.

Develop an ISP for Use of Directory by Vt entities.

Develop conformance tests for the Generalized Telnet profile.

## **Normative references**

See Stable Agreements.

## **Status**

These agreements are being done in phases. Below is the current status of each phase.

### **Status of phase Ia**

The Phase Ia Agreements, which include the profiles for Telnet and Transparent operation, are complete and were stabilized in May, 1988. See Stable Agreements.

### **Status of phase Ib**

The Forms profile of Phase Ib was stabilized in December, 1988. Alignment with EWOS Forms profile was achieved in September, 1989. See Stable Agreements.

### **Status of phase II**

The S-mode Paged Application Profile is being progressed as PDISP 11187-2 (AVT-23 S-mode Paged Application Profile).

The X.3 profile was stabilized in December 15, 1989.

The Generalized Telnet profile was stabilized in December 13, 1991.

It is intended that Phase II agreements be compatible with Phase I agreements.

### **Status of phase III**

## **PART 14 - VIRTUAL TERMINAL      December 1993 (Working)**

Phase III is still in progress and includes the remaining work on the Generalized Telnet interoperability test cases, VT use of directory, and the Generalized Telnet conformance tests.

The S-mode Forms and S-mode Paged VTE profiles and their associated control objects have been submitted to SGFS. The A-mode Generalized Telnet and A-mode Transparent VTE profiles and their associated control objects have been approved by the regional workshops for submission to SGFS.

The S-mode Forms and Paged Application profiles and the A-mode Generalized Telnet and Transparent Application profiles are awaiting approval by the regional workshops.

It is intended that Phase III agreements be compatible with those of the previous phases.

### **Errata**

See Stable Agreements.

### **Conformance**

See Stable Agreements.

### **Protocol**

See Stable Agreements.

### **OIW registered control objects**

#### **Sequenced Application (SA)**

See Stable Agreements.

**PART 14 - VIRTUAL TERMINAL      December 1993 (Working)**  
**Unsequenced Application (UA)**

See Stable Agreements.

**Sequenced Terminal (ST)**

See Stable Agreements.

**Unsequenced Terminal (UT)**

See Stable Agreements.

## **OIW defined VTE-profiles**

### **Telnet profile**

See Stable Agreements.

### **Transparent profile**

See Stable Agreements.

### **Forms profile**

See Stable Agreements.

### **X3 profile**

See Stable Agreements.

### **Generalized Telnet profile**

See Stable Agreements

### **S-mode Paged Application profile**

See Stable Agreements.



**PART 14 - VIRTUAL TERMINAL**

**December 1993 (Working)**

**Annex** (normative)

**Specific ASE requirements**

See Stable Agreements.

**PART 14 - VIRTUAL TERMINAL**

**December 1993 (Working)**

**Annex** (normative)

## **Clarifications**

See Stable Agreements.

**Annex** (normative)

**Object identifiers**

See Stable Agreements for Object Identifiers assigned to objects in the Stable Agreements. Object Identifiers below have been assigned to objects for which work is still in progress.

General Identifiers:

oiw-vt-rep OBJECT IDENTIFIER ::= { oiw-vt repertoire(2) }

oiw-vt-font OBJECT IDENTIFIER ::= { oiw-vt font(3) }

oiw-vt-colour OBJECT IDENTIFIER ::= { oiw-vt colour(4) }

oiw-vt-directory OBJECT IDENTIFIER ::= { oiw-vt useOfDirectory(5) }

## **Annex (informative)**

### **Recommended practice\_Operating X Window System over OSI upper layers**

This annex provides a "recommended practice" for the operation of the X Window System (X) over an OSI upper layer stack. The "recommended practice" provides an interim<sup>7</sup> solution for an area not addressed by base standards or existing profiles. This recommended practice reflects OIW agreement.

It is recommended that this interim solution be used when mapping X over an OSI upper layer stack. However, implementors should note the following\_future specifications of the regional workshops may possibly result in different solutions than those proposed in this recommended practice.

#### **Background**

X is a graphical user interface standard which enables a user to view and gain access to multiple computer applications from a single window or multiple windows on a display screen. X is based on a client/server architecture which allows applications and resources to be distributed across a network.

The **X server** is a software program that is resident on a user's display unit that acts as an intermediary between the user and applications running on a local or remote system. The X server also maintains complex data structures such as specific windows, cursors and fonts which can be referenced and utilized by applications. Input from the keyboard and/or mouse is collected by the X-server and passed to local and/or remote applications for processing.

Applications are referred to as **X clients**. These applications access the display unit by sending messages to the X server which is then able to perform two dimensional drawing of lines, shapes and text.

X products are based on a de facto standard (MIT-X) maintained by the MIT X Consortium. However, this specification does not provide for the operation of X over OSI-based networks.

Two OSI mapping specifications were created to define the operation of X over an OSI upper layer stack: EWOS Technical Guide 13 (ETG13) and part 4 of ANSI dpANS X.196 (X3.196). Parts 1-3 were intended to define the X protocol. Part 4 was based on ETG13. .X3.196 never progressed beyond the draft proposal stage. ETG13 was approved by EWOS in 05/91.

---

<sup>7</sup>It is intended that this Recommended Practice will be progressed as an RWS technical report.

ETG13 explicitly defines:

the required OSI upper layer facilities;

the mapping of the OSI upper layer services for sending and receiving X protocol.

Since the creation of these documents, the ISO ISP 11188-3 *Common Upper Layer Requirements Part 3: Minimal OSI upper layer requirements* (CULR-3) came into existence. CULR-3 defines the minimal set of OSI upper layer facilities for basic communications applications such as X.

Unlike ETG13, this specification does not itself specify the required upper layer facilities. Rather, it references CULR-3 to indicate the required OSI upper layer facilities. On the other hand, like ETG13, it specifies the mapping of X to the OSI upper layers services (ACSE, Presentation and Session). The mapping specified is compatible with that in ETG13.

This specification is intended to be as brief as possible. ETG13 includes additional guidance and explanatory material for implementors.

### **Mapping specification**

This clause defines the mapping of the OSI ACSE (ISO 8649) and Presentation Layer (ISO 8822) services for sending and receiving X messages. This mapping uses the following ACSE and presentation services:

ASSOCIATE;

RELEASE;

ABORT;

A-P-ABORT;

P-DATA.

The required ACSE, presentation and supporting session facilities are discussed in clause D.3

For the purposes of this specification, the operation of X over the OSI upper layers is referred to as **X-osi**.

### **Summary of mapping**

All the X protocol Request, Reply, Error and Event messages (i.e., the "X messages") use the encodings specified in MIT-X. The X messages are treated by this mapping as unstructured stream of octets. Any arbitrary sequence of consecutive octets can be treated as a single octet-aligned presentation data value this is transmitted as the user data on a Presentation P-DATA primitive. The OPEN DISPLAY Request and Reply messages are treated in the same way, and are carried on P-DATA. This mapping does not use the user data of the ACSE services.

The OSI upper layer stack supporting X-osi shall be mOSI compliant as defined in clause D.3.

### **Association establishment**

The initiative for connection and association establishment is always with the X client. The X client establishes a new association with the desired X server by issuing an A-ASSOCIATE request. As part of the A-ASSOCIATE procedure, an OSI transport-connection is established to the X server system. The class of Transport protocol is out of scope of this specification. There is no requirement for X clients or X servers to re-use OSI Transport connections.

Once the transport-connection is established, an AARQ PDU carried in a Presentation Connect request (CP PPDU) that is in turn carried in a Session Connect request (CONNECT SPDU). The parameters shall include:

Application Context Name : This shall be the value "x-application context", defined in ETG13 and shown below:

Presentation Context Definition List : Shall include the ACSE presentation context and the X-osi presentation context, using the abstract and transfer syntax names defined in ETG13 and shown below. Other contexts may be offered (these may include synonyms or alternative names for X abstract or transfer syntax);

Presentation context identifiers shall be integers not greater than 255. This is a more severe restriction than ISO ISP 11188-1, Common Upper Layer Requirements\_Part 1: Basic connection-oriented requirements (CULR-1), that permits 2-octet integers.

The user information field of the A-ASSOCIATE request shall be absent.

All other parameters are subject only to the requirements of mOSI compliance (see clause D.3).

## **PART 14 - VIRTUAL TERMINAL      December 1993 (Working)**

If the X server accepts the association, the Application Context Name parameter on the A-ASSOCIATE response shall have the same value as that received on the indication. The ACSE and X-osi presentation contexts shall be accepted. If synonym abstract syntax or transfer syntax names for X-osi were offered and recognized, only one shall be accepted (i.e., following this exchange, there shall be a unique presentation context established for X-osi). The user information field of the A-ASSOCIATE response shall be absent.

### **Data exchange**

As stated in the summary above, once the association is established, all X-messages are carried as user data on P-DATA primitives, each carrying a single PDV-list element containing a single "octet-aligned" presentation data value, which is some sequence of consecutive octets from one or more X-messages. No correlation is required between the PDVs (i.e. between successive P-DATAs) and the division between the X-messages : the division into PDVs is entirely at the sender's option. (Obviously, in practice there will be some correlation, but there is no requirement to achieve this, nor should receivers rely on it.)

### **Connection termination**

A CLOSE DISPLAY request from an X client is mapped to an A-RELEASE request. After receiving an A-RELEASE indication, the X server responds with an A-RELEASE response. Neither the request or response primitive shall contain any User Information.

A KILL CLIENT request from another client results in the issue of an A-ABORT request by the X server. A protocol or internal procedural error in either the X client or the X server also results in the issue of an A-ABORT request. The A-ABORT indication will contain the Abort Source parameter with the value "ACSE service-user".

The receipt of an A-ABORT indication with the Abort Source parameter having the value "ACSE service-provider" indicates a failure in either the local or peer ACSE. The receipt of an A-P-ABORT indication indicates a failure in the supporting Presentation Layer or below.

### **Required OSI upper layer facilities.**

X is a basic communications application as defined in the CULR-3. That is, it simply requires the ability to open and close communications with a peer and to send and receive messages with the peer. The required facilities of the OSI upper layers (Session, Presentation, and ACSE) are specified by stating the minimal mOSI compliance requirements as defined in the CULR-3.

## **PART 14 - VIRTUAL TERMINAL      December 1993 (Working)**

mOSI compliance requirements depend on whether a system supports one or more X clients (requests an association) or X servers (accepts an association request).

### **X client mOSI compliance**

An upper layer stack that supports an X client shall be mOSI compliant category I or category II.

An X client stack has the following minimal compliance requirement based on Table 2 in the CULR-3.

"Establishment role" shall have the value "Initiator" or "Both". An X client is always the association initiator; it is never an association-responder.

"Normal data role" shall have the value "Both". An X client shall be able to send or receive data.

"Release role" shall have the value "Requestor", or "Both". A CLOSE DISPLAY request is mapped to A-RELEASE.

"Authentication" shall have the value "Supported" or "Not supported". The X client - X server association does not use the ACSE Authentication functional unit.

"AC negotiation" shall have the value "Supported" or "Not supported". The X client - X server association does not use the ACSE Application context negotiation functional unit.

"All "m" parms sent and received and CULR-1 compliance?" shall have the value "Yes". If the value is "Yes", the stack is mOSI compliant, category I or category II.

"All "o" parms sent and received?" shall have the value "Yes" or "No." If the value is "Yes", the stack is category I. If the value is "No", the stack is of category II. In this case, the X client stack is only required to support the following features for sending(see Table 3).

\_Called AE title

\_ Form1 (Directory name)

### **X server mOSI compliance**



## **PART 14 - VIRTUAL TERMINAL      December 1993 (Working)**

An upper layer stack that supports an X server shall be mOSI compliant category I or category II. The X server stack has the following compliance requirement based on Table 2 in the CULR-3.

"Establishment role" shall have the value "Responder" or "Both". An X server is always the association responder; it is never an association-initiator.

"Normal data role" shall have the value "Both". An X server shall be able to send or receive data.

"Release role" shall have the value "Acceptor", or "Both". The receipt of an A-RELEASE indication indicates a CLOSE DISPLAY request from the X client.

"Authentication" shall have the value "Supported" or "Not supported". The X client - X server association does not use the ACSE Authentication functional unit.

"AC negotiation" shall have the value "Supported" or "Not supported". The X client - X server association does not use the ACSE Application context negotiation functional unit.

"All "m" parms sent and received?" shall have the value "Yes". If the value is "Yes", the stack is mOSI compliant, category I or category II.

"All "o" parms sent and received?" shall have the value "Yes" or "No". If the value is "Yes", the stack is category I. If the value is "No", the stack is of category II. No category II features are required for sending.

### **Object identifiers**

Object identifiers used for this specification are assigned in ETG13.<sup>8</sup>

Application context for X-osi :  
{iso(1) identified-organization(3) ewos(16) eg(2) vt(7)  
x-osi(10) application-context(1) }

Abstract syntax name:  
{iso(1) identified-organization(3) ewos(16) eg(2) vt(7)  
x-osi(10) abstract-syntax-version-1(2) }

---

<sup>8</sup>These EWOS based object identifiers were also referenced in the last draft of X3.196\_part 4.

Transfer syntax name:

```
{iso(1) identified-organization(3) ewos(16) eg(2) vt(7)
x-osi(10)
binary-transfer-syntax-version-1(3) }
```

### **Recommended encoding**

It is recommended that the encoding of the Presentation PCI for the P-DATA follow a particular set of choices, among the optional features allowed by BER. This makes the P-DATA a (nearly) fixed header and allows implementations to be optimized to process this encoding. An implementation must be able to handle alternative encodings (i.e. any allowed by BER, subject to the restraints of CULR-1), within the mapping specification that each P-DATA carries a single octet-aligned presentation data value. The recommended encoding is :

the fully-encoded-data (SEQUENCE OF PDV-list) shall contain exactly one PDV-list;

both the SEQUENCE OF PDV-list and the PDV-list shall have indefinite length, but shall contain no levels of construction other than those required by the data types;

the length of the presentation-context-identifier value shall be expressed in short form;

the presentation-context-identifier value shall be encoded in one octet;

the OCTET STRING of presentation-data-values will contain a single presentation data value and shall have primitive encoding and

the (definite) length of this OCTET STRING shall be expressed in exactly four octets (i.e., the length itself will occupy three octets, prefixed by one octet which defines the length of this length).

These encoding choices mean that each TSDU user data consists of 16 octets of header, the X-message octets, and 4 octets of trailer (all zero). The length of the X-message segment is in the last three octets of the header.

This recommendation is identical to that in ETG13 except for the length field in (6). In ETG13 this is for a length of 1+4, not 1+3. This gives a 17-octet header. Since the X protocol, and many implementations go to some effort to get things on 4-byte boundaries, it is better to make this apply to X-osi as well. If a truly enormous P-DATA is needed i) the implementation is being very clever with its buffering; ii) it will have to use a longer length field; iii) the receiver is required to handle any legal encoding

anyway.

## **Differences from ETG13**

### **Abstract and transfer syntax names**

In ETG13 the abstract and transfer syntax names are defined as names for the syntaxes defined in part II of X3.196, and ETG13 includes a copy of the April 1990 text for this. Since this is just a definition of the X data formats, there will be no problem in using them for X protocol as defined in MIT-X. ETG13 explicitly allows the extensibility features of X to be used without altering the syntax names.

Strictly speaking, X uses two transfer syntaxes, and the OPEN DISPLAY request defines which one will be used. The transfer syntax name defined in ETG13 covers both the "MSBfirst" and "LSBfirst" forms.

### **Application process title and application entity qualifier**

ETG13 requires that the Called Application Process Title parameter on the A-ASSOCIATE request be a Directory Name (i.e. form1) in which the last RDN is the attribute value assertion CommonName=<displaynumber>, where <displaynumber> is a string representing the X Window System server number (and thus most commonly "0"), and that the Called Application Entity Qualifier be CommonName = "X-Window-System". The requirement was intended to facilitate X-osi : X-other relays, but this really requires integration with RFC 1275 to be general.

Although ETG13 requires these values it also recommends that implementations accept other values (or no value). Therefore there should be no interworking problems by omitting this requirement here.

WPC

2BQZ)Helv 10pt (AC)#|xl-X2PP" ^,44X  
p(88T,4,TXXXXXXXXXX00Xhlth` |x,ThXxhlh\td dhd<T<XX(X`X`X,` \\$(T\$  
\\` `8P0\PxTTPXXTHP LaserJet Series II (chernick)HPLASEII.PR SX2P,t0'sP2

**PART 14 - VIRTUAL TERMINAL            December 1993 (Working)**

ZG#|x"^^,44X  
p(88T,4,TXXXXXXXXXX00Xhltth`|x,ThXxh|h\td dhd<T<XX(X`X`X,`\$ (T\$  
\\`8P0\PxTTPXXXTHP LaserJet Series II (chernick)HPLASEII.PRSx6X@ 8Q,t0'sX@(2.lrAr%  
^

ba1a3NoICWECover Page: Workshop Editor:c7'Workshop Editor: 2q`iNoteNote (10pt), "[ ]" Delimited["  
and "]"|5F

**Note: [ ]**

NedEditor's Note (10pt)th full tabs0gN

**Editor's Note:**

Ned3Editor's Note (10pt), Level 3, "[ ]" DelimitedtimesR9

**Editor's Note: [ ]**

Ned4Editor's Note (10pt), Level 4, "[ ]" Delimitedtimes[

**Editor's Note: [ ]**

2p

R

**PART 14 - VIRTUAL TERMINAL**

**December 1993 (Working)**

Ned2Editor's Note (10pt), Level 2, "[ ]" Delimitedice18 7=

**Editor's Note: [ ]**

Ned1Editor's Note (10pt), Level 1, "[ ]" Delimitedce

@ 4

**Editor's Note: [ ]**

TblTable using Table Feature C(1'

LnList of References: Number

**PART 14 - VIRTUAL TERMINAL      December 1993 (Working)**

) |

[ ]      2 < N Y k l R c List of Referencec: Container N P L r t List of References: Title

a 1 L i l List Item (L b)

**PART 14 - VIRTUAL TERMINAL      December 1993 (Working)**

Y

a2Lil List Item(Lb))c

2hntLndList of Names: Description'}:D'

LncContainer for a List of NamesLiOList Outlinea3Lil List Item(Lb)X

2+qkBa4Lil List Item(Lb)2Y

LbOList Outline: Bullets'c:?'a1LbIList Item: Bullelse



a2LbIList Item: Bullets

**PART 14 - VIRTUAL TERMINAL**

**December 1993 (Working)**

Y

2tz}EquEquation using Equation Feature2-

a4LbIList Item: Bullets}X

a3LbIList Item: BulletswLX

a5LbIList Item: Bullets\$u  
○

2>}2  
•

; }a6LbIList Item: Bullets

a7LbIList Item: Bullets-[#

a8LbIList Item: Bullets'E'#  
○

a5Lil List Item(Lb)

2!p"# \$ra7Lil List Item(Lb)!F3#

ASNASN Definition"- d6X@8;f@#

LnnList of Names: Name#?C



**PART 14 - VIRTUAL TERMINAL**

**December 1993 (Working)**

a'

FwTDPAr

Foreword\$

RG,A'

**Foreword**

2&%& 'W!(\$CPCCover Page: SIG Chair%c8u'SIG Chair:

CPT1Cover Page: Title: Stable/Working&:z'

**Numbered Level 1'H**

**H1Heading, Clause,**

H2Heading, Clause, Numbered Level 2(HPj]

2,)&\* )+

-\* ,9+H3Heading, Clause, Numbered Level 3)HF

CPT2Cover Page: Title: Part 2\*V

**6'Implementation**

**Agreements for Open Systems**

**Interconnection Protocols:**

# AbsAbstract+''' **Abstract**

LoFList of Figures,?'

**PART 14 - VIRTUAL TERMINAL**

**December 1993 (Working)**

**List of Figures**

2q1--.^7./4 .00H0Heading, Part, Unnumbered Level 0-

' <|'

## **Part**

**Emphasis: Bold.** %'NoONote Outline/\$U

### **NOTES**

ParParagraph: Untitled, Unnumbered)0(H'

2:11253-94^1:HanNext Annex (normative)1'

**PART 14 - VIRTUAL TERMINAL**

**December 1993 (Working)**

**Annex** (normative)

HaiNext Annex (informative)2

**Annex** (informative)

a1NoINote Item3)

EiEmphasis: Italics4N%j'2>B5:68o=7>8VAH4Heading, Clause, Numbered Level 45HbEv

LoTList of Tables6`?'

## List of Tables

H5Heading, Clause, Numbered Level 57Im

HAOpen Annexes8

U-26H9pB:E;F<0GOPn ChapterOpen New ParterNew Chapter9+ a6Lil List Item(Lb);:0%

a8Lil List Item(Lb);DC#

NtTutorial Note<|'

**Tutorial Note -**

2K=hH> I?J@KFnFootnote="TtTable Title>\_ /'^

**Table**

TldTable using Line Draw?C[&(!'

FldFigure using Line Draw@CmZ'

2QALBMC"NDNTTcTable Title (continued part)AVZ2T'

**Table** (continued)

TTfTable Title (final part)BVb2'

**Table** (concluded)

TTiTable Title (initial part)CIh '**Table**

P2Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 2Di8>U

2 ZEQFTGrWH^6ZP3Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 3Ei

P4Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 4FiPAvB

P5Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 5GjW

EuEmphasis: UnderlineH&&B(2k` IZJ[K\L ]NeEditor's Notel-

A'

**Editor's Note -**

NoNotejw`U`'

**NOTE -**



Figure Title

**Figure**

Introduction

**0**

Indented Paragraph

Table of Contents

**PART 14 - VIRTUAL TERMINAL**

**December 1993 (Working)  
Table of Contents**

2hQeRfSegT

**PART 14 - VIRTUAL TERMINAL      December 1993 (Working)**

hLiNoList Item: NoteQxXb'

**NOTE** - LiNeList Item: Editor's NoteRb'

**Editor's Note** - NoParNote Paragraph ExtensionS '5

PParagraph, Untitled, Unnumbered (Use explicit Hrt)T8  
2oUhVmWvnXpoIndexDocument IndexU{^&x

**PART 14 - VIRTUAL TERMINAL**

**December 1993 (Working)**

**Index**

**PART 14 - VIRTUAL TERMINAL      December 1993 (Working)**

CPECover Page: SIG EditorV[.]m' SIG Editor:      a8DocumentgDocument Style StyleW

a4DocumentgDocument Style StyleX-      . 2-qYkoZk\$p[p\v4qa6DocumentgDocument Style StyleY G

a5DocumentgDocument Style StyleZ }

a2DocumentgDocument Style Style[<o

a7DocumentgDocument Style Style\y

24t]tq^Pr\_r`sBibliogrphyBibliography]:

a1Right ParRight-Aligned Paragraph Numbers^:`S

a2Right ParRight-Aligned Paragraph Numbers\_C

a3DocumentgDocument Style Style`B  
b

2Nwaftbucudva3Right ParRight-Aligned Paragraph NumbersaL!

a4Right ParRight-Aligned Paragraph NumbersbUj

a5Right ParRight-Aligned Paragraph Numbersc\_o

**PART 14 - VIRTUAL TERMINAL      December 1993 (Working)**

a6Right ParRight-Aligned Paragraph Numbersdh

2 {ewfPxg)yh+ya7Right ParRight-Aligned Paragraph Numbersepfj

a8Right ParRight-Aligned Paragraph NumbersfyW"3!

a1DocumentgDocument Style StylegXqq

Doc InitInitialize Document Styleh

2~iR{jR|k|l` }Tech InitInitialize Technical Stylei. ka5TechnicalTechnical Document Stylej)WD  
· a6TechnicalTechnical Document Stylek)D · a2TechnicalTechnical Document  
Stylel<6

2m@~n~opOa3TechnicalTechnical Document Stylem9Wg

a4TechnicalTechnical Document Stylen8bv{  
a1TechnicalTechnical Document StyleoF!<

a7TechnicalTechnical Document Stylep(@D · 2"qrs]  
t5a8TechnicalTechnical Document Styleq(D · PleadingHeader for numbered pleading  
paperr-P@nCSaISO Clause / CCITT Section (abbreviated)s-sect.OcN ChapterOpen New  
ChapterNew Chaptertv2ku\_Tvw^CSISO Clause / CCITT SectionusectionPbBulleted ParagraphvR'

o

a3Tbl  
w"^4@@l4DDd8@8dllllllllll<<h

t  
4dl  
||t  
||xHdHll4lhtl4tp((h(ptttDd8p`  
`d`llld2

xr  
"^4D@p  
4LLd8D8dpppppppppp<<p

x <p  
t  
|  
|xLdLpp4p|p|t@|x44p4x||lL|xhhlddpdd"^,44X

p(88T,4,TXXXXXXXXXX00Xhitth`|x,ThXxhIh\td dhd<T<XX(X`X`X,`\\$(T\$  
\\`8P0\PxTTPXXXTa3x"^,84\  
t,<<T080T\|||||||44\pt|xldx0\t`  
xltldtllhd@T@\,\d\d\4dd,,\, dddd<X4dX|TXTT\TT2I  
M"^0<<



**OIW Style Manual June 1990**

d|0<<X484\ddddddddd88`xxtl0\pd  
t  
|xhptxp@\@dd0dl`ld0lh((` hll<\4hX\Xddd\"^0<@  
h 0DD\4<4\hhhhhhhhhh88hx|  
4dl  
|  
|txt|tH\Hhh0hpdph8ll00h0 ltpH`<l`  
`d\\h\\\"^<HL <LLt@H@tDDx <t |

TtT<|||@44x4Lt@pptpt"^<LL<XXtDLdtHH  
H XtX<  
|  
H

<<<

X|H  
|x|pttt2Q

**OIW Style Manual    June 1990**

ey  
G" ^ | | T | @ H ` ` < | h < d 8 H @ ` 0 , 0 ( |

**OIW Style Manual June 1990**

((ptp ((

h"^(00pP|d\$00L|,(LPPPPPPPPP,,||P `dhh`Xpl(L`Plt\td`X|\`X4L4PP\$PXLXP(XT L TXXX0H(THhLHHPPPL"^||\

T\phD(p\ pLdL,d848,00 0,(.00(|

**OIW Style Manual June 1990**

CPI Cover Page: IssueyTP7' Output from the Open Systems Environment  
Implementors' Workshop (OIW)

2

^e Fa" ^L` dLdd T\T XX,H

**OIW Style Manual    June 1990**

I ILPDDDDd T

?xxx,kx6X@ 8;X@- 1IC4,0gXI2PXPP-

/pC4,\$Xp2pX

` ~)X8,,1X2PP '\8,,@\2p

,d=0,TNe&d2P&PT

+h=0,c26&h2pf&

< {y|,w->2PP u|,l2p

L IdL,Tk2PPH 8N<,-+2PP 6N<,

e2p

dq%P2(,P2P3PCourier 10cpiHelv 12pt (AC)Helv 12pt Bold (AC)Helv 10pt  
(AC)Helv 10pt Bold (AC)Helv 11pt (AE)Helv 11pt Bold (AE)Helv 30pt  
(AE)Helv 30pt Bold (AC)Helv 18pt (AE)Helv 14pt (AC)Helv 14pt Bold  
(AC)Helv 9pt (AE)2

# **Working Implementation Agreements for Open Systems Interconnection Protocols: Part 15 - Transaction Processing**

Output from the December 1993 Open Systems Environment  
Implementors' Workshop (OIW)

SIG Chair: **Jeff Hildebrand, Boeing Computer Services**

SIG Editor: **Jeff Hildebrand, Boeing Computer Services**

PART 15 - Transaction Processing      December 1993 (Working)

## **Foreword**

This part of the Working Agreements was prepared by the Transaction Processing Special Interest Group (TPSIG) of the Open Systems Environment Implementors' Workshop (OIW). See Part 1 - General Information in the "Draft Working Agreements Document."

Text in this part has been approved by the Plenary of the above-mentioned Workshop. This part replaces the previously existing part on this subject. There is some change from this text as previously given. References are made to other section of both the Working and Stable agreements.

This part is submitted as camera-ready material. Redline and Strikeout were not used in this text. If you have any questions regarding this part, please call the TP SIG Chair.

**Editor's Note** - Material in part 15 is being created and formatted as a proposed draft international standardized profile to be submitted to ISO. The TP technical organization dictates the contents and appearance of this part.

PART 15 - Transaction Processing

December 1993 (Working)

## **Table of Contents**

**Part 15 - Transaction Processing** 1



PART 15 - Transaction Processing

December 1993 (Working)

**List of Tables**

## Part 15 - Transaction Processing

**Editor's Note** - This text was submitted as a postscript file.

WPCE|

2BQZ)Helv 10pt (AC)#|p X2PP" ^,44X

p(88T,4,TXXXXXXXXXX00Xhitth`|x,ThXxhIh\td dhd<T<XX(X`X`X,`\$ (T\$

` `` 8P0\PxTTPXXXTHP LaserJet Series II (chernick)HPLASEII.PRSX2P,t0'sP2

PART 15 - Transaction Processing            December 1993 (Working)

Z!(#|pHP LaserJet Series II (chernick)HPLASEII.PRSPXp\ PZu,t0'sXPLbOList Outline: Bullets'cZ\_'2  
INoteNote (10pt), "[" Delimited[" and "]"|5F

**Note: []**

NedEditor's Note (10pt)th full tabs0gN

**Editor's Note:**

Ned3Editor's Note (10pt), Level 3, "[" DelimitedtimesR9

**Editor's Note: []**

Ned4Editor's Note (10pt), Level 4, "[" Delimitedtimes[

**Editor's Note: []**

2<{Ned2Editor's Note (10pt), Level 2, "[" DelimitediceI8 7=

**Editor's Note: []**

Ned1Editor's Note (10pt), Level 1, "[" Delimitedce@ 4

**Editor's Note: []**

TblTable using Table FeatureC(1'

LrnList of References: Number) I

[]            2

PART 15 - Transaction Processing

December 1993 (Working)

N; Y

PART 15 - Transaction Processing  
k M

December 1993 (Working)

PART 15 - Transaction Processing

December 1993 (Working)

LrcList of Referencec: Container

NPLrtList of References: Title

a1Lil List Item(Lb)

PART 15 - Transaction Processing      December 1993 (Working)

Y

a2Lil List Item(Lb) )c

2 tLndList of Names: Description'}:D'  
LncContainer for a List of NamesLiOList Outlinea3Lil List Item(Lb)X

2P3qk5 a4Lil List Item(Lb)2Y

a1LbIList Item: Bulletse



a2LbIList Item: Bullets

PART 15 - Transaction Processing

December 1993 (Working)

Y

Equation using Equation Feature2-

2ptzp}a4LbList Item: Bullets}X

a3LbList Item: BulletswLX

a5LbList Item: Bullets\$u

a6LbList Item: Bullets

2

.}1a7LbList Item: Bullets-[#

a8LbList Item: Bullets'E'#

a5Lil List Item(Lb)

a7Lil List Item(Lb)'F3#

22 e!uASNASN Definition- d6X@8;f@#  
LnnList of Names: Name?C



PART 15 - Transaction Processing

December 1993 (Working)

a'

FwTDPar

Foreword

RG,A'

**Foreword**

CPT1Cover Page: Title: Stable/Working!:'z' 2&"d# \$"%n%H1Heading,  
Clause, Numbered Level 1"H

H2Heading, Clause, Numbered Level 2#HPj]

H3Heading, Clause, Numbered Level 3\$HF

CPT2Cover Page: Title: Part 2%V

6' **Implementation**  
**Agreements for Open Systems**  
**Interconnection Protocols:**

2p\*&

&'9'(( ) ^ \*AbsAbstract&'''

**Abstract**

LoFList of Figures?'

PART 15 - Transaction Processing

December 1993 (Working)

## **List of Figures**

H0Heading, Part, Unnumbered Level 0(  
' <|'

## **Part**

Emphasis: Bold)%'25\*4\*+,,~--1NoONote Outline\*\$U

### **NOTES**

Paragraph: Untitled, Unnumbered)+(H'

Next Annex (normative),'

PART 15 - Transaction Processing

December 1993 (Working)

**Annex** (normative)

HaiNext Annex (informative)-

**Annex** (informative)

2:5/^>60618J9a1NoINote Item.)

EiEmphasis: Italics/N%j'H4Heading, Clause, Numbered Level 40HbEv

LoTList of Tables1`?'

## List of Tables

2hB2:3c=4K>5AH5Heading, Clause, Numbered Level 52Im

HAOpen Annexes3

U-OPn ChapterOpen New ParterNew Chapter4+ a6Lil List Item(Lb)5;0%

2E6B7=C8CD9 Da8Lil List Item(Lb)6DC#

NtTutorial Note7|'

**Tutorial Note -**

FnFootnote8"TTTable Title9\_ /^'

**Table**

2l:(F;G<G=HTIdTable using Line Draw:C[&(!'

FldFigure using Line Draw;CmZ'

TTcTable Title (continued part)<VZ2T'

**Table** (continued)

TTfTable Title (final part)=Vb2'

**Table** (concluded)

2MS>/J?K@MAPTTiTable Title (initial part)>lh '**Table**

P2Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 2?i8>U

P3Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 3@i

P4Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 4AiPAvB

2XBSC^CVDVEWP5Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 5BjW

EuEmphasis: UnderlineC&&B(NeEditor's NoteD-A'

**Editor's Note -**

NoNoteEw`U`'

**NOTE -**



2]FXG YHx\ls1]FtFigure TitleF`5/MP'

**Figure**

H0IntroHeading, Clause, Numbered Level 1: IntroductionG. q

**0**

PiIndented ParagraphH3`g'

a2NoI>Note Itemlr>42c]K|^LaMbBNFBNF DiagramJ't |'ToCTable of ContentsKY1

PART 15 - Transaction Processing

December 1993 (Working)

## Table of Contents

LiNoList Item: NoteLxXb'

**NOTE** - LiNeList Item: Editor's NoteMb'

**Editor's Note** - 2|jNecO

dP-dQiNoParNote Paragraph ExtensionN '5

PParagraph, Untitled, Unnumbered (Use explicit Hrt)O8

IndexDocument IndexP{^&x

PART 15 - Transaction Processing

December 1993 (Working)

**Index**

PART 15 - Transaction Processing      December 1993 (Working)

CPECover Page: SIG EditorQ[}m'SIG Editor:      2mRjS

kl mCPCCover Page: SIG ChairRc'SIG Chair:

CPICover Page: IssueSTP7'Output from the      Open Systems Environment  
Implementors' Workshop (OIW)

"^4@@@0LLd0@0dddddddddd88d

|HX x l

@d@dd0dlXld@`l84h8llllLL@l\XXXddd"^4@@@l4DDd8@8dllllllllll<<h

t

4dl

||t

||xHdHll4lthtl4tp((h(ptttDd8p`

`d`llld2omVnnZo"^4D@p

4LLd8D8dpppppppppp<<p

x <p

t

|

|xLdLpp4p|p|t@|x44p4x||lLl@xhhlddpdd"^,44X

p(88T,4,TXXXXXXXXXX00Xhltth`|x,ThXxh|h\td dhd<T<XX(X`X`X,`\\$(T\$

\` `` 8P0\PxTTPXXXT" ^0<<  
d|0<<X484\dddddddddd88`xxtl0\pd  
t  
|xhptxp@\@dd0dl`ld0lh((` ( hll<\4hX\\Xddd\" ^<HL <LLt@H@tDDx <t  
|

TtT<|||@44x4Lt@pptpt2rp  
p  
rqg" ^0<@  
h 0DD\4<4\hhhhhhhhhh88hxl  
4dl  
|  
|txt|tH\Hhh0hpdph8ll00h0 ltpH` <l`  
`d\\h\\" ^| |T| @H`` < |h< d8H@`0,0(|

((ptp ((  
h" ^ <LL<XXtDLdtHH  
H XtX<  
|  
H

<<<

X|H  
|x|pttt" ^ ||\

T\phD(p\ pLdL,d848,00 0,(,00(|

PART 15 - Transaction Processing

December 1993 (Working)

2Ly

PART 15 - Transaction Processing      December 1993 (Working)

ss      It^t"^(00pP|d\$00L|,(LPPPPPPPPP,,|||P      `dhh`Xpl(L`Plt\td`XI\  
`X4L4PP\$PXLXP(XT L TXXX0H(THhLHHPPPL"^L`dLdd T\T XX,H



I ILPDDDDd T

"^,84\

t,<<T080T\////////\44\pt|xldx0\t`

xltldtllhd@T@\,\d\d\4dd,,\, dddd<X4dX|TXTT\TT

'F7pC4,Xp\ PZuXP+F1IC4,0gXI2PXPP,F

/pC4, \$Xp2pX

`F~)X8,,4X2PP -F,d=0,CNe&d2P&PT.F

+h=0,R26&h2pf&  
<F{y|,f->2PPFu|,ul2p  
L(FldL,Tk2PPH5F8N<,+2PP  
6F6N<,  
e2p  
4F'\8,,\2p

dq%P2(,P2P3P2|~yT\zU'{FaTmsRmn 12pt (AC)Helv 12pt (AC)Helv 12pt  
Bold (AC)Helv 10pt (AC)Helv 11pt (AE)Helv 11pt Bold (AE)Helv 30pt  
(AE)Helv 30pt Bold (AC)Helv 18pt (AE)Helv 14pt (AC)Helv 14pt Bold  
(AC)Helv 10pt Bold (AC)Helv 9pt (AE)CWECover Page: Workshop  
Editor:TIA6-'Workshop Editor: FigUCd08

2C| **Working Implementation**  
**Agreements for Open Systems**  
**Interconnection Protocols:**  
**Part 16 - Open Document**  
**Architecture Level 3 Profile**

Output from the December 1993 Open Systems Environment  
Implementors' Workshop (OIW)

SIG Chair: **Jon Stewart, Quality One Softworks**  
SIG Editor: **Jim Wing, IBM Software Solutions**

PART 16 - ODA Level 3 DAP      December 1993 (Working)

## **Foreword**

This part of the Working Implementation Agreements was prepared by the Multimedia Data and Document Interchange Special Interest Group (MDDISIG) of the Open Systems Environment Implementors' Workshop (OIW). See Part 1 - Workshop Policies and Procedures in the "Draft Working Implementation Agreements Document" for the workshop charter.

The MDDISIG has worked as an authorized agent of the Plenary to produce the final text for publication of ISP 11182-1 (FOD36). This text has been moved to the Stable Implementation Agreements which will contain a reference to the published ISP only.

Future changes and additions to this version of these Implementor Agreements will be published as a new part, for example, see Part 27.

PART 16 - ODA Level 3 DAP      December 1993 (Working)

## **Table of Contents**

**Part 16 - Open Document Architecture Level 3 Profile 1**

**1    Open Document Architecture Level 3 DAP 1**

**2    Open Document Architecture Level 3 ISR 1**

**3    Open Document Architecture Level 3 ATS 1**

## **Part 16 - Open Document Architecture Level 3 Profile**

### **Open Document Architecture Level 3 DAP**

The Document Application Profile (DAP) document for the Level 3 Profile has been approved as ISP 11182-1 : 1993.

**NOTE** - Please refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements for information on this Part.

### **Open Document Architecture Level 3 ISR**

The Implementation Support Requirements (ISR) document for the Level 3 Profile is in development. See Part 27. The technical editor is Jim Wing, IBM, of OIW.

### **Open Document Architecture Level 3 ATS**

The Abstract Test Suite (ATS) for the Level 3 Profile is in development. The technical editor is Makota Oya, Hitachi, of AOW. The results of this work are available in the documents to be provided by INTAP.

WPCE|

2BQZ)Helv 10pt (AC)#|p X2PP"^,44X

p(88T,4,TXXXXXXXXXX00Xhltth`|x,ThXxhIh\td dhd<T<XX(X`X`X,`\$(`T\$

` `` 8P0\PxTTPXXXTHP LaserJet Series II (chernick)HPLASEII.PRSX2P,t0'sP2\*

PART 16 - ODA Level 3 DAP          December 1993 (Working)

Z!(#|pHP LaserJet Series II (chernick)HPLASEII.PRSXp\ PZu,t0'sXPNoteNote (10pt), "[" Delimited[" and "]"|5F

**Note: []**

2\dNedEditor's Note (10pt)th full tabs0gN

**Editor's Note:**

Ned3Editor's Note (10pt), Level 3, "[" DelimitedtimesR9

**Editor's Note:        []**

Ned4Editor's Note (10pt), Level 4, "[" Delimitedtimes[

**Editor's Note:        []**

Ned2Editor's Note (10pt), Level 2, "[" Delimitedicel8 7=

**Editor's Note:        []**

2

ENcNed1Editor's Note (10pt), Level 1, "[" Delimitedce@ 4

**Editor's Note:        []**

TblTable using Table FeatureC(1'

LrnList of References: Number) I

[]        LrcList of Referencec: ContainerNP2

PART 16 - ODA Level 3 DAP

December 1993 (Working)

Y  
k<



PART 16 - ODA Level 3 DAP

December 1993 (Working)

/

PART 16 - ODA Level 3 DAP  
LrtList of References: Title

December 1993 (Working)

a1Lil List Item(Lb)

PART 16 - ODA Level 3 DAP  
Y

December 1993 (Working)

a2Lil List Item(Lb)

PART 16 - ODA Level 3 DAP      December 1993 (Working)  
)c

LndList of Names: Description '}:D'  
2 t[LncContainer for a List of NamesLiOList Outlinea3Lil List Item(Lb)X

a4Lil List Item(Lb)2Y

2Pqk5 LbOList Outline: Bullets'c:?'a1LbList Item: Bullelse

●  
a2LbList Item: Bullets

PART 16 - ODA Level 3 DAP      December 1993 (Working)

Y

Equation using Equation Feature2-

2ptzp}a4LbList Item: Bullets}X

a3LbList Item: BulletswLX

○  
a5LbList Item: Bullets\$u

•  
a6LbList Item: Bullets

2  
.}1a7LbList Item: Bullets-[#

○  
a8LbList Item: Bullets'E'#[

a5Lil List Item(Lb)

a7Lil List Item(Lb)'F3#[

22 e!uASNASN Definition- d6X@8;f@#  
LnnList of Names: Name?C

PART 16 - ODA Level 3 DAP

December 1993 (Working)

a'

FwTDPAr

Foreword

RG,A'

**Foreword**

CPT1Cover Page: Title: Stable/Working!:' 2&"d# \$"%n%H1Heading,  
Clause, Numbered Level 1"H

H2Heading, Clause, Numbered Level 2#HPj]

H3Heading, Clause, Numbered Level 3\$HF

CPT2Cover Page: Title: Part 2%V

6' **Implementation**  
**Agreements for Open Systems**  
**Interconnection Protocols:**

2p\*&

&'9'(( ) ^ \* AbsAbstract &'"

**Abstract**

LoFList of Figures'?



PART 16 - ODA Level 3 DAP      December 1993 (Working)

## **List of Figures**

H0Heading, Part, Unnumbered Level 0(  
' <|'

## **Part**

Emphasis: Bold)%'25\*4\*+,,~--1NoONote Outline\*\$U

### **NOTES**

Paragraph: Untitled, Unnumbered)+(H'

Next Annex (normative),'

PART 16 - ODA Level 3 DAP      December 1993 (Working)

**Annex** (normative)

HaiNext Annex (informative)-

PART 16 - ODA Level 3 DAP      December 1993 (Working)

**Annex** (informative)

2:5/^>60618J9a1NoINote Item.)

EiEmphasis: Italics/N%j'H4Heading, Clause, Numbered Level 40HbEv

LoTList of Tables1`?'

## List of Tables

2hB2:3c=4K>5AH5Heading, Clause, Numbered Level 52Im

HAOpen Annexes3

U-OPn ChapterOpen New ParterNew Chapter4+ a6Lil List Item(Lb)5;0%

2E6B7=C8CD9 Da8Lil List Item(Lb)6DC#

NtTutorial Note7|'

**Tutorial Note -**

FnFootnote8"TTTable Title9\_ /^'

**Table**

2l:(F;G<G=HTIdTable using Line Draw:C[&(!'

FldFigure using Line Draw;CmZ'

TTcTable Title (continued part)<VZ2T'

**Table** (continued)

TTfTable Title (final part)=Vb2'

**Table** (concluded)

2MS>/J?K@MAPTTiTable Title (initial part)>lh '**Table**

P2Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 2?i8>U

P3Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 3@i

P4Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 4AiPAvB

2XBSC^CVDVEWP5Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 5BjW

EuEmphasis: UnderlineC&&B(NeEditor's NoteD-A'

**Editor's Note -**

NoNoteEw`U`'

**NOTE -**

2]FXG YHx\ls1]FtFigure TitleF`5/MP'

**Figure**

H0IntroHeading, Clause, Numbered Level 1: IntroductionG. q

**0**

PiIndented ParagraphH3`g'

a2NoI>Note Itemlr>42c]K|^LaMbBNFBNF DiagramJ't |'ToCTable of ContentsKY1

PART 16 - ODA Level 3 DAP

December 1993 (Working)

## Table of Contents

LiNoList Item: NoteLxXb'

**NOTE** - LiNeList Item: Editor's NoteMb'

**Editor's Note** - 2|jNecO

dP-dQiNoParNote Paragraph ExtensionN '5

PParagraph, Untitled, Unnumbered (Use explicit Hrt)O8

IndexDocument IndexP{^&x

PART 16 - ODA Level 3 DAP

December 1993 (Working)

**Index**



PART 16 - ODA Level 3 DAP      December 1993 (Working)

CPECover Page: SIG EditorQ[}m'SIG Editor:    2mRjS

kl mCPCCover Page: SIG ChairRc9'SIG Chair:

CPICover Page: IssueST7R'Output from the    Open Systems Environment  
Implementors' Workshop (OIW)

"^4@@@0LLd0@0dddddddddd88d

|HX x l

@d@dd0dlXld@`l84h8llllLL@l\XXXddd"^4@@@l4DDd8@8dllllllllll<<h

t

4dl

||t

||xHdHll4lthtl4tp((h(ptttDd8p`

`d`llld2pmVnno"^4D@p

4LLd8D8dpppppppppp<<p

x <p

t

|

|xLdLpp4p|p|t@|x44p4x||lLl@xhhlddpdd"^,44X

p(88T,4,TXXXXXXXXXX00Xhltth`|x,ThXxh|h\td dhd<T<XX(X`X`X,`\\$(T\$

PART 16 - ODA Level 3 DAP      December 1993 (Working)

\` `` 8P0\PxTTPXXXT" ^| |T| @H`` < |h< d8H@` 0,0(|

PART 16 - ODA Level 3 DAP      December 1993 (Working)

((ptp ((  
h"^\|\

T\phD(p\ pLdL,d848,00 0,(,00(|

2rpPq

qTr" ^0<<

d|0<<X484\dddddddddd88`xxtl0\pd

t

|xhptxp@\@dd0dl`ld0lh((` ( hlll<\4hX\\Xddd\" ^ <HL <LLt@H@tDDx <t

|

TtT<|||@44x4Lt@pptpt" ^ <LL<XXtDLdtHH

H XtX<

|

H

<<<

X|H

|x|pttt" ^0<@

h 0DD\4<4\hhhhhhhhhh88hxl

4dl

PART 16 - ODA Level 3 DAP

December 1993 (Working)

|  
|txt|tH\Hhh0hpdph8ll00h0 ltpph` <l`  
`d\\h\\2us s

PART 16 - ODA Level 3 DAP      December 1993 (Working)

Itt" ^L`dLdd T\T XX,H

I ILPDDDDd T

"^,84\

t,<<T080T\////////44\pt|xldx0\t`

xltldtllhd@T@\,\d\d\4dd,,\, dddd<X4dX|TXTT\TT"^(00pP|d\$00L|,

(LPPPPPPPPPP,,|||P `dhh`Xpl(L`Plt\td`XI\`X4L4PP\$PXLXP(XT L

TXXX0H(THhLHHPPPLTmsRmn 12pt (AC)Helv 12pt (AC)Helv 12pt Bold

(AC)Helv 10pt (AC)Helv 30pt (AE)Helv 30pt Bold (AC)Helv 11pt

(AE)Helv 11pt Bold (AE)Helv 18pt (AE)Helv 14pt (AC)Helv 14pt Bold

(AC)Helv 10pt Bold (AC)Helv 9pt (AE)2|^uT\zU'{Fa

F7pC4,Xp\ PZuXPF1IC4,0gXI2PXPPF

/pC4, \$Xp2pX

`F~)X8,,4X2PP <F{y|,C->2PPFu|,RI2p

F,d=0,fNe&d2P&PTF  
+h=0,u26&h2pf&  
LFIdL,Tk2PPHF8N<, +2PP  
F6N<,  
e2p  
F'\8,,\2p  
dq%P2(,P2P3PCWECover Page: Workshop Editor:TIA6-'Workshop Editor:  
FigUCdO8

2C| **Working Implementation  
Agreements for Open Systems  
Interconnection Protocols:  
Part 17 - Open Document  
Architecture Level 2 Profile**

Output from the December 1993 Open Systems Environment  
Implementors' Workshop (OIW)

SIG Chair: **Jon Stewart, Quality One Softworks**  
SIG Editor: **Jim Wing, IBM Software Solutions**



PART 17 - ODA Level 2 DAP      December 1993 (Working)

## **Foreword**

This part of the Working Implementation Agreements was prepared by the Multimedia Data and Document Interchange Special Interest Group (MDDISIG) of the Open Systems Environment Implementors' Workshop (OIW). See Part 1 - Workshop Policies and Procedures in the "Draft Working Implementation Agreements Document" for the workshop charter.

The MDDISIG has worked as an authorized agent of the Plenary to produce the final text for publication of ISP 11181-1 (FOD26). This text has been moved to the Stable Implementation Agreements which will contain a reference to the published ISP only.

Future changes and additions to this version of these Implementor Agreements will be published as a new part.

### **Editor's Note -**

The text of subsection 2 of Part 17 is continuation text prepared as a regional Implementation Support Requirements (ISR) document. This text is in the process of harmonization within PAGODA.

PART 17 - ODA Level 2 DAP      December 1993 (Working)

## **Table of Contents**

**Part 17 - Open Document Architecture Level 2 Profile 1**

**1    Open Document Architecture Level 2 DAP 1**

**2    Open Document Architecture Level 2 ISR 1**

**3    Open Document Architecture Level 2 ATS 1**

## **Part 17 - Open Document Architecture Level 2 Profile**

### **Open Document Architecture Level 2 DAP**

The Document Application Profile (DAP) document for the Level 2 Profile has been approved as ISP 11181-1 : 1993.

**NOTE** - Please refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements for information on this Part.

### **Open Document Architecture Level 2 ISR**

The Implementation Support Requirements (ISR) document for the Level 2 Profile is in development. Technical editor is Ian Valentine, Level 7, of EWOS

**NOTE** - Text reflecting the proposed draft International Standardized Profile FOD26, Part 2, was printed in the June 1992 Working Agreements.

### **Open Document Architecture Level 2 ATS**

The Abstract Test Suite (ATS) for the Level 2 Profile is under development through PAGODA. Technical editor is Richard Carr, NCC, of EWOS. The interim result of this work is contained in the document CTS ODA II ISR for Generation Testing and Reception Testing, version 2.1 dated Nov 1993. This document was created as part of CEC CTS II ODA project and is not included as text in this subsection due to its size. The MDDI SIG intends to make the complete text available online as soon as approvals to do so are obtained. WPC\*  
2BQ

PART 17 - ODA Level 2 DAP      December 1993 (Working)

Z)(lv 10pt (AC)#|p&AC)Helv 11pt (AE)Helv 11pt Bold (AE)Helv 12pt Bold (AC)^,44X  
p(88T,4,TXXXXXXXXXX00Xhltth`|x,ThXxhllh\td dhd<T<XX(X`X`X,`\\$(T\$  
\` ``8P0\PxTTPXXXTHP LaserJet Series II (chernick)HPLASEII.PRSAxqp}}),t0'sX  
23#!#|z%)Helv 12pt Bold (AC)Helv 11pt (AE)HPLASEI0.PRSAxqp}}),t05KhX  
NtNoHrtTutorial Note, comment on same line, no Hrt{'

**Tutorial Note:**      []

26e-]-ParParagraph877

CSaISO Clause / CCITT Section (abbreviated)-sect.NeEditor's NoteR\$y

**Editor's Note:**

2^h\_wEiEmphasis ItalicsN%j'FldFigure using Line Draw-Lc'

CSISO Clause / CCITT SectionsectionTldTable using Line Draw-=h'

2  
s  
K

PART 17 - ODA Level 2 DAP  
PiIndented Paragraph3a} '

December 1993 (Working)

PbBulleted Paragraph  
R'

o

NoNote Ny'

**Note:**

NedEditor's Note 10pt with full tabs

PART 17 - ODA Level 2 DAP      December 1993 (Working)

Y5

**Editor's Note:**      []

2a {Ned1Editor's Note 10pt with full tabs, indented once d#3

**Editor's Note:**      []

Ned2Editor's Note 10pt with full tabs, indented twiceor

**Editor's Note:**      []

Ned3Editor's Note 10pt with full tabs, indented 3 timeszl^

**Editor's Note:**      []

Ned4Editor's Note 10pt with full tabs, indented 4 times(W\$

**Editor's Note:**      []

2- aINtTutorial NoteQ

,

**Tutorial Note:**

NotePaired note using 10pt|h'

**Note:** []

PpParagraph(a'

Dle DateDocument Date of Issue-March '902d" 9!z!ENEditor's NoteRS

**Editor's Note:**

LTLLine-drawing Table (uses mono-spaced font),c\$'

LFLLine-drawing Figure (uses mono-spaced font),Fd'

B1BulletG~

o

2\$"nk##Y\$TFFigure Title9 '**Figure**

a1Lil List Item(Lb)a

-

a5Lil List Item(Lb)!

-

a7Lil List Item(Lb)\*O3#

-

2>'%w%& &a2Lil List Item(Lb))c

a3Lil List Item(Lb)X

-

a4Lil List Item(Lb)2[Y

PART 17 - ODA Level 2 DAP      December 1993 (Working)

a6Lil List Item(Lb) ;0%

2\*!p'"(#n)\$\*a8Lil List Item(Lb)!DC#

LiOList Outline"j oy  
LbASEII.PRSxBeing Phased Out!#\$

-  
a1NoINote Item\$)

2.% \*&s,'L(..NoONote Outline%:

**NOTES**

a2NoINote Item&r>4fwTDP  
Foreword'c:'

## Foreword

FnFootnote('-c'20)Y/\*v\_/+p/,kE0)

a8DocumentgDocument Style Style\*

a4DocumentgDocument Style Style+- . a6DocumentgDocument Style Style, G

22-k0.M1/v10th2a5DocumentgDocument Style Style- }

a2DocumentgDocument Style Style.<o

a7DocumentgDocument Style Style/y

BibliogrphyBibliography0:

2513233K444a1Right ParRight-Aligned Paragraph Numbers1:`S

a2Right ParRight-Aligned Paragraph Numbers2C

a3DocumentgDocument Style Style3B

b

a3Right ParRight-Aligned Paragraph Numbers4L!

2855667D78



PART 17 - ODA Level 2 DAP      December 1993 (Working)

8a4Right ParRight-Aligned Paragraph Numbers5Uj

a5Right ParRight-Aligned Paragraph Numbers6\_o

a6Right ParRight-Aligned Paragraph Numbers7h

a7Right ParRight-Aligned Paragraph Numbers8pfj

2<99:9;+:<;a8Right ParRight-Aligned Paragraph Numbers9yW"3!

a1DocumentgDocument Style Style:Xqq

Doc InitInitialize Document Style;

PART 17 - ODA Level 2 DAP      December 1993 (Working)

Tech InitlInitialize Technical Style<. k2s?==>=?>@>a5TechnicalTechnical Document Style=)WD  
Style>)D      . a2TechnicalTechnical Document Style?<6

. a6TechnicalTechnical Document

a3TechnicalTechnical Document Style@9Wg

2BA?BK@C AD Aa4TechnicalTechnical Document StyleA8bv{  
a1TechnicalTechnical Document StyleBF!<

a7TechnicalTechnical Document StyleC(@D  
numbered pleading paperE-P@nLoTList of TablesF '

. a8TechnicalTechnical Document StyleD(D

. 2JEKBF8NFGCGHIPleadingHeader for

## List of Tables

OCn ChapterOpen New ChapterNew ChapterGftFigure TitleH`N/p'

**Figure**

2VIKJMKPLShdr0Heading Level 1-1st heading w/o CRIV-|oq

OCstblapterOpen New ChapterNew ChapterJ,)OCwkghapterOpen New ChapterNew ChapterKQH7ding  
1Heading Level 1LGb

2

`MVNYOZP\JToCTable of ContentsM-TI

PART 18: NETWORK MANAGEMENT June 1990 (Working)

## **Table of Contents**

TblTable using Table FeatureNC(1'

H1Heading, Clause, Numbered Level 1OH

H2Heading, Clause, Numbered Level 2PHP;j]

2=iQ<`R9bS#dT;eH3Heading, Clause, Numbered Level 3QHF

LoFList of FiguresR?'

PART 18: NETWORK MANAGEMENT June 1990 (Working)

## List of Figures

H0Heading, Part, Unnumbered Level 0S

' <|'

**Part**

HanNext Annex (normative)T'

PART 18: NETWORK MANAGEMENT June 1990 (Working)

**Annex** (normative)

2sUoiVsmW!pXrHaiNext Annex (informative)U X

## Annex (informative)

### H4Heading, Clause, Numbered Level 4

### H5Heading, Clause, Numbered Level 5

HAOpen Annexes

U-2~zYysZ cw[px\wyOPn ChapterOpen New ParterNew ChapterY!)TtTable TitleZ\_ /`

#### Table

TtTable Title (continued part)[VZ2T'

Table (continued)

TtTable Title (final part)\Vb2'

Table (concluded)

2]z^ {\_~`N~TTiTable Title (initial part)]h 'Table

H0IntroHeading, Clause, Numbered Level 1: Introduction^ . q

## 0

LrnList of References: Number\_) I

[] LrcList of Referencec: Container` NP2aY'bc'd'LrtList of References: Titlea

LndList of Names: Descriptionb'}:D'

LncContainer for a List of NamescLbOList Outline: Bulletsd'c:'?2eqfkgpghta1LbList Item: Bulletsee



a2LbList Item: Bulletsf



PART 18: NETWORK MANAGEMENT June 1990 (Working)

Y

Equation using Equation Featureg2-

a4List Item: Bulletsh}X

27iz1j-k}.l

-a3List Item: BulletsiwLX

○

a5List Item: Bulletsj\$u

•

a6List Item: BulletsK

a7List Item: Bulletsl-[#

○

2Qminopk

a8List Item: Bullets'm'E'#

ASNASN Definitionn- d6X@8;f@#

LnnList of Names: Nameo?C

PART 18: NETWORK MANAGEMENT June 1990 (Working)

a'

CPCCover Page: SIG Chairpc8u'SIG Chair:

2

qr@s

Wt^a

CPT1Cover Page: Title: Stable/Workingq:z' CPT2Cover Page: Title:

Part 2rV

**6'Implementation**

**Agreements for Open Systems**

**Interconnection Protocols:**

AbsAbstracts'''

**Abstract**

EbEmphasis: Boldt%'2u

v wwx:

P2Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 2ui8>U

P3Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 3vi

PART 18: NETWORK MANAGEMENT June 1990 (Working)

P4Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 4wiPAvB

P5Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 5xjW

2+y^0z{4|+EuEmphasis: Underliney&&B(BNFBNF Diagramz't |'LiNoList Item: Note{xXb'

**NOTE** - LiNeList Item: Editor's Note|b'

**Editor's Note** - 2%}e]~

R HNoParNote Paragraph Extension} '5

PParagraph, Untitled, Unnumbered (Use explicit Hrt)~8

IndexDocument Index{^&x

PART 18: NETWORK MANAGEMENT June 1990 (Working)

## **Index**

PART 18: NETWORK MANAGEMENT June 1990 (Working)

CPECover Page: SIG Editor[}m'SIG Editor: 25Wrko-CPICover Page: IssueTQA0'Output from the  
**Open Systems Environment Implementors' Workshop (OIW)**

a1Normalt6Normal

Level 1 indentLevel 1 indentA-

2=gd oyBoilerPlateBoilerPlate&&

textmark fo Ed. Mmark text for NB Comments?~ ->"^4D@p

4LLd8D8dpppppppppp<<p

x <p

t

|

|xLdLpp4p|p|t@|x44p4x|||LI@xhhlddpdd"^L`dLdd T\T XX,H

PART 18: NETWORK MANAGEMENT June 1990 (Working)  
I ILPDDDD T

Fssd44xddzdd  
dooxCsFmxxdxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxdoCddxx"^0<<  
d|0<<X484\ddddddddd88`xxtl0\pd  
t  
|xhptxp@\@dd0dl`ld0lh((` ( hlll<\4hX\Xddd\SSSSSS8888SSSSSSSS.xSxS  
orSiSiSSSSSxSxS{S{SxS{SxS{S`SxSxSrSrSrS{SiSiSiSiSxSxSxSxS{S{SSSSSSSz]SSuSiSiSiSi.S{S{S{SxSxS  
xS8NxxxSSS8]DDSSSS S;SSS ;VVS ++SSfSSxS]] 8V;1 S S] 8SS2io3F=Helv 12pt Bold (AC)Helv 11pt  
(AE)Helv 11pt Bold (AE)Helv 12pt (AC)Helv 10pt (AC)Helv 30pt Bold (AC)Ne&d2P&PT  
+h=0,#26&h2pf&  
1IC4,70gXI2PXPS ;`S ++SSfSSxS]] 8`;1 S S] 8SS"^0<@  
h 0DD\4<4\hhhhhhhhhh88hxl  
4dl  
|  
|txt|tH\Hhh0hpdph8ll00h0 ltpH`<l`  
`d\h\ddddddCCCCdddddxd8xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx d  
dxxxx dsd  
x  
d  
dddd d~d~d~d~d  
x  
d  
d  
d  
d d ddddddoddd~d~dxx~8 d d d  
d  
d  
ddxxdCN

PART 18: NETWORK MANAGEMENT June 1990 (Working)

dddCYQQdddddFdddFhhd44xddzdd

dooxChFmxxdxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxdoCddxxHelv 12pt Bold (AC)Helv 11pt (AE)Helv 11pt Bold (AE)Helv 12pt (AC)

d

d! !! 777 z!77! !!

!! ooM!

o!!!! 77!!!!7!!!!!!! 777777k7 o!!!77(N!!!--dddhhdz1d4ddd"^4@@l4DDd8@8dlIIIIIIII<<h

t

4dl

||t

||xHdHII4lthtl4tp((h(ptttDd8p`

`d`llld,dddHjjo

,dddH&

H,dNd!zz,,u,u,oo,d!,u1,,d2%U;exaHelv 12pt Bold (AC)Helv 11pt (AE)Helv 11pt Bold (AE)Helv 12pt

(AC)Helv 10pt (AC)uNNu---[p-----NNNuNuuhRuANAuh[Nu-uuhuuuuuuuuuuNNNNuuuuuuuuA-u-u--uuuuuuu---

u-u-u-u-u-u-u-u-uuuuuuuuuuuuuuuuuuuuuA---uuuNN---uuuNuccuuuuuuuuuuuuRu<<uuuu-uNR1uuNuu"^,44X

p(88T,4,TXXXXXXXXXX00Xhltth`|x,ThXxh|h\td dh<T<XX(X`X`X`X,`\$(T\$

``8P0\PxTTPXXXT NNNN 8 -- -- - -- p }8-- - uNN---u Ny \_\_ [uu [uu

VV uu-uNu[1 u N "^||\

T\phD(p\ pLdL,d848,00 0,(,00(|

PART 18: NETWORK MANAGEMENT June 1990 (Working)

10cpi BoldCourier 10cpiHelv 12pt Bold (AC)Helv 11pt (AE)Helv 11pt Bold (AE)Helv 12pt (AC)Helv 10pt  
(AC)Helv 30pt Bold (AC)Helv 18pt (AE)SjoJJASJSSSSSS8888SSSSSSSS.fSfS  
ooSfSfSSSSSxSxSxSxS]SxSxSxSfSfSfSoSoSoSxSfSfSfSfSxSxSxSxSxSxSSSSSSSSSSoS]S]S]S].oSoSoSxSxSoS  
8NxxxSSS8SMMSSSS S ;SSS ;SSS ..SSfSSxSSS 8S ;1 S S] 8SS2Wn D"^<HL <LLt@H@tDDx <t |

TtT<|||@44x4Lt@pptptBold (AC)Helv 14pt Bold (AC)"^,84\  
t,<<T080T\|||||44\pt|xldx0\t`  
xltldtlhd@T@\,\d\d\4dd,,\, dddd<X4dX|TXTT\TTBold (AC)Helv 14pt Bold (AC)Helv 14pt (AC)Helv 12pt Bold  
(AC)Helv 11pt (AE)Helv 11pt Bold (AE)Helv 12pt (AC)Helv 10pt (AC)Helv 30pt Bold (AC)Helv 18pt (AE)Helv  
18pt Bold (AC)Helv 14pt Bold (AC)Helv 14pt (AC)Helv 10pt Bold (AC),iTk2PPI: NN,e xP7GP?xxx,-  
Ax6X@IX@z-b81,Rsb&\_x-GXI?xxx,x `w;X?xxx,x6X@ 8;X@



PART 18: NETWORK MANAGEMENT June 1990 (Working)

2s\U  
"^\<LL<XXtDLDtHH  
H XtX<  
|  
H

<<<

X|H  
|x|ptttBold (AC)"^LddLpp TdT\\(\ttL`PPPt` PG  
/pC4,\$Xp2pX  
Y ,d=0,Ne&d2P&PTI  
+h=0,#26&h2pf&  
J 1IC4,70gXI2PXP` ( ~)X8,,FX2PPK u|,UI2p  
LL IdL,iTk2PPM GdL,xy82p  
Z 6N<,

e2p

Hf 8N<, +2PP2'aCWECover Page: Workshop Editor:IA6-'Workshop Editor: FigCdO8

2^(PG  
/pC4,\$Xp2pX  
Y ,d=0,Ne&d2P&PTI  
+h=0,#26&h2pf&  
J 1IC4,70gXI2PXP`h ~)X8,,FX2PP  
K u|,UI2p  
LL IdL,iTk2PPM GdL,xy82p  
j 6N<,

e2p

Hi 8N<, +2PP'\8,,\2p  
@>1t r)1D}rD

{D}/" ^Z  
P3303V>:XPSQVWt\$r'/=t u>v

# Working Implementation Agreements for Open Systems Interconnection Protocols: Part 18 - Network Management

Output from the December 1993 Open Systems Environment  
Implementors' Workshop (OIW)

SIG Chair  
SIG Editor

**Paul Brusil, The Mitre Corporation**  
**Robert Aronoff, NIST**

PART 18: NETWORK MANAGEMENT      **December 1993 (Working)**

**Foreword**

This part of the Working Implementation Agreements was prepared by the Network Management Special Interest Group (NMSIG) of the Open Systems Environment Implementors' Workshop (OIW). See Part 1 - Workshop Policies and Procedures in the "Draft Working Implementation Agreements Document" for the workshop charter.

Text in this part has been approved by the Plenary of the above-mentioned Workshop. This part replaces the previously existing chapter on this subject.

To highlight textual changes since the last Workshop output, additions to the text in this part are marked with shading; deleted text is left in but marked with strikeouts.

PART 18: NETWORK MANAGEMENT      **December 1993 (Working)**  
**Table of Contents**

- 18 Network Management 1**
- 0 Introduction 1**
- 1 Scope 1**
- 2 Normative References 1**
- 3 Status 4**
- 4 Errata 8**
- 5 Management Functions and Services 8**
  - 5.1 General Agreements 9
  - 5.2 Object Management Function Agreements 10
  - 5.3 State Management Function Agreements 10
  - 5.4 Attributes For Representing Relationships Agreements 10
  - 5.5 Alarm Reporting Function Agreements 10
  - 5.6 Event Report Management Function Agreements 10
  - 5.7 Log Control Function Agreements 10
  - 5.8 Security Alarm Reporting Function Agreements 10
  - 5.9 Security Audit Trail Function Agreements 11
  - 5.10 Objects and Attributes for Access Control Agreements 11
    - 5.10.1 Introduction 11
  - 5.11 Usage Metering Function Agreements 12
    - 5.11.1 Introduction 12
  - 5.12 Metric Objects and Attributes Agreements 13
    - 5.12.1 Introduction 14
  - 5.13 Summarization Function Agreements 15
    - 5.13.1 Introduction 15
  - 5.14 Test Management Function Agreements 16
    - 5.14.1 Introduction 16
  - 5.15 Confidence and Diagnostic Test Classes Agreements 17
    - 5.15.1 Introduction 17

PART 18: NETWORK MANAGEMENT      **December 1993 (Working)**

**6 Management Communications 18**

- 6.1 Association Policies 18
  - 6.1.1 Application Context Negotiation 18
  - 6.1.2 Functional Unit Negotiation 18
  - 6.1.3 Security Aspects of Associations 18

**7 Management Information 18**

**8 Conformance 18**

- 8.1 Introduction 18
- 8.2 General Requirements of Conformance 19
- 8.3 Specific Conformance Categories 19
  - 8.3.1 Management Communication Categories 19
  - 8.3.2 Management Functions and Services Conformance Categories 19
    - 8.3.2.1 General Management Capabilities Conformance Category 19
    - 8.3.2.2 Alarm Reporting and State Management Capabilities Conformance Category 19
    - 8.3.2.3 Alarm Reporting Capabilities Conformance Category 19
    - 8.3.2.4 General Event Report Management Conformance Category 19
    - 8.3.2.5 General Log Control Conformance Category 19
  - 8.3.3 Management Information Conformance Category 20
    - 8.3.3.1 MOCS Proforma 20
  - 8.3.4 Management Application Contexts 20
- 8.4 Demonstration of Conformance 20
  - 8.4.1 Management Communication 20
  - 8.4.2 Management Information 20
  - 8.4.3 Management Functions and Services 20

**9 Management Ensembles 21**

- 9.1 Management Ensemble Concepts 21
- 9.2 Management Ensemble Format 21
  - 9.2.1 Use of Boiler Plate Text 21

**10 Management Coexistence and Interworking 21**

- 10.1 Internet MIB Translation 21
- 10.2 ISO/CCITT to Internet Management Proxy 22
- 10.3 ISO/CCITT MIB Translation 22

**PART 18: NETWORK MANAGEMENT      December 1993 (Working)**

**Annex A** (informative)

**Management Information Library (MIL) 23**

**A.1 Scope of Activities 23**

**A.1.1 Background 25**

**A.2 Rules and Procedures 25**

**A.3 General Guidelines 27**

**A.4 Harmonized Library 28**

**A.5 OIW NMSIG IVMO Definitions 28**

**A.6 OIW NMSIG Shared Management Knowledge (SMK) Definitions 28**

**Annex B** (informative)

**NMSIG Object Identifiers 29**

**B.1 Introduction 29**

**B.2 Harmonized MIL Object Identifiers 29**

**B.2.1 Object Class Object Identifiers 29**

**B.2.2 Package Object Identifiers 29**

**B.2.3 Name Bindings Object Identifiers 29**

**B.2.4 Attribute Object Identifiers 29**

**B.2.5 Action Object Identifiers 29**

**B.2.6 Parameter Object Identifiers 29**

**PART 18: NETWORK MANAGEMENT      December 1993 (Working)**

**B.2.7 Response Code Object Identifiers 29**

**B.2.8 Module Object Identifiers 29**

**B.3 Phase 1 MIL Object Identifiers 29**

**B.3.1 Object Class Object Identifiers 29**

**B.3.2 Name Bindings Object Identifiers 30**

**B.3.3 Attribute Object Identifiers 30**

**B.3.4 Module Object Identifiers 30**

**Annex C (informative)**

**MOCS Proforma 31**

**Annex D (normative)**

**Management Ensemble Annex 32**

**D.1 Introduction 32**

**D.2 Systems Management for OSI Transport and Network Layers Ensemble 33**

**D.3 Allomorphism Sensitive Event Forwarding Discriminator (EFD) Ensemble 34**

**D.4 Service Request Management Ensemble 74**

**Annex E (informative)**

**Translated Management Information Libraries 89**

**E.1 Introduction 89**



PART 18: NETWORK MANAGEMENT    **December 1993 (Working)**

**E.2 MIBs Translated By Organizations Other Than OIW 89**

**E.3 OIW NMSIG Translated MIBs 89**

**E.3.1 Translated MIB #1 89**

## List of Figures

Figure 1 - Functional hierarchy of SMFs and SMFAs 9

**December 1993 (Working)**

## **Network Management**

### **Introduction**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document.)

### **Scope**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document.)

### **Normative References**

The following documents are referenced in the statements of the agreements relating to OSI systems management.

[AMF] ISO/IEC CD 10164-10, Information Technology - Open Systems Interconnection - Systems Management - Part 10: Accounting Meter Function, ISO/IEC JTC1/SC21 N4958, 4 July 1990. (Document name has been changed to "Usage Metering Function". See [UMF].)

[AMWD] Information Processing Systems - Open Systems Interconnection - Accounting Management Working Document (Fourth Version), ISO/IEC JTC1/SC21, May 30, 1990.

[AOM12] DISP 11183-2, Information Technology - International Standardized Profiles AOMnn OSI Management - Management Communications Protocols - Part 2: AOM12 - Enhanced Management Communications, September 1991.

[ARF] ISO/IEC IS 10164-4, Information Technology - Open Systems Interconnection - Systems Management - Part 4: Alarm Reporting Function, ISO/IEC JTC1/SC21 N6359, August 19, 1991.

[ARR] ISO/IEC IS 10164-3, Information Technology - Open Systems Interconnection - Systems Management - Part 3: Attributes for Representing Relationships, ISO/IEC JTC1/SC21 N5186, September 1991.

[ATSS] ISO/IEC DIS 9646-2, Information Technology - Open Systems Interconnection - Conformance Testing Methodology

## December 1993 (Working)

and Framework - Part 2: Abstract Test Suite Specification, ISO/IEC JTC1/SC21 N5867, 10 April 1991.

[CDTC]ISO/IEC CD 10164-cdt, Information Processing Systems - Open Systems Interconnection - Systems Management - Part cdt: Confidence and Diagnostic Test Classes, ISO/IEC JTC1/SC21 N1394, December 1991.

[CMO] Information Processing Systems - Open Systems Interconnection - Working Draft of the Configuration Management Overview, ISO/IEC JTC1/SC21 N3311, 16 January 1989.

[DMI] ISO/IEC IS 10165-2, Information Technology - Open Systems Interconnection - Structure of Management Information - Part 2: Definition of Management Information, ISO/IEC JTC1/SC21 N6363, August 1991.

[ENSCON] Forum 025, The "Ensemble" Concepts and Format, Issue 1.0, Network Management Forum, July 1992.

[ERMF]ISO/IEC IS 10164-5, Information Technology - Open Systems Interconnection - Systems Management - Part 5: Event Report Management Function, ISO/IEC JTC1/SC21 N6360, August 1991.

[FMWD] Information Processing Systems - Open Systems Interconnection - Systems Management - Fault Management Working Document, ISO/IEC JTC1/SC21 N4077, December 1989.

[GDMO] ISO/IEC IS 10165-4, Information Technology - Open Systems Interconnection - Structure of Management Information - Part 4: Guidelines for the Definition of Managed Objects, ISO/IEC JTC1/SC21 N6309, July 30, 1991.

[GULS-1] ISO/IEC CD 11586-1, Information Technology - Open Systems Interconnection - Generic Upper Layers Security - Part 1: Overview, Models and Notation, ISO/IEC JTC1/SC21 N8182, August 9, 1993.

[GULS-2] ISO/IEC CD 11586-2, Information Technology - Open Systems Interconnection - Generic Upper Layers Security - Part 2: Security Exchange Service Element (SESE) Service Definition, ISO/IEC JTC1/SC21 N8183, August 9, 1993.

[GULS-3] ISO/IEC CD 11586-3, Information Technology - Open Systems Interconnection - Generic Upper Layers Security - Part 3: Security Exchange Service Element (SESE) Protocol Specification, ISO/IEC JTC1/SC21 N8184, August 9, 1993.

[GULS-4] ISO/IEC CD 11586-4, Information Technology - Open Systems Interconnection - Generic Upper Layers Security - Part 4: Protecting Transfer Syntax Specification, ISO/IEC JTC1/SC21 N8185, August 9, 1993.

[IIMCIMIBTRANS] ISO/CCITT and Internet Management Coexistence (IIMC): Translation of Internet MIBs to ISO/CCITT GDMO MIBs, Forum 026, Issue 1.0, November 1993.

## **December 1993 (Working)**

[IIMCMIB-II] ISO/CCITT and Internet Management Coexistence (IIMC): Translation of Internet MIB-II (RFC1213) to ISO/CCITT GDMO MIB, Forum 029, Issue 1.0, November 1993.

[IIMCOMIBTRANS] ISO/CCITT and Internet Management Coexistence (IIMC): Translation of ISO/CCITT GDMO MIBs to Internet MIBs, Forum 030, Issue 1.0, November 1993.

[IIMCPROXY] ISO/CCITT and Internet Management Coexistence (IIMC): ISO/CCITT to Internet Management Proxy, Forum 028, Issue 1.0, November 1993.

[IIMCSEC] ISO/CCITT and Internet Management Coexistence (IIMC): ISO/CCITT to Internet Management Security, Forum 027, Issue 1.0, November 1993.

[LCF] ISO/IEC IS 10164-6, Information Technology - Open Systems Interconnection - Systems Management - Part 6: Log Control Function, ISO/IEC JTC1/SC21 N6361, June 1991.

[MICS] ISO/IEC CD 10165-6, Information Technology - Open Systems Interconnection - Structure of Management Information - Part 6: Requirements and Guidelines for Implementation Conformance Statement Proformas Associated with Management Information, ISO/IEC JTC1/SC21, 10 April 1992.

[MIM] ISO/IEC IS 10165-1, Information Technology - Open Systems Interconnection - Management Information Services - Structure of Management Information - Part 1: Management Information Model, ISO/IEC JTC1/SC21 N6351, June 1991.

[MOA] ISO/IEC IS 10164-11, Information Technology - Open Systems Interconnection - Systems Management - Part 11: Metric Objects and Attributes, ISO/IEC JTC1/SC21 N7533, February 1993. (Previously entitled "Workload Monitoring Function". See [WMF].)

[OAAC] ISO/IEC CD 10164-9, Information Technology - Open Systems Interconnection - Systems Management - Part 9: Objects and Attributes for Access Control, ISO/IEC JTC1/SC21, February 1992.

[OMF] ISO/IEC IS 10164-1, Information Technology - Open Systems Interconnection - Systems Management - Part 1: Object Management Function, ISO/IEC JTC1/SC21 N5184, September 1991.

[OP1LIB] Forum 006, Forum Library - Volume 4: OMNIPoint 1 Definitions, Issue 1.0, Network Management Forum, August 1992.

[PMWD] Information Processing Systems - Open Systems Interconnection - Performance Management Working Document (Seventh Draft), ISO/IEC JTC1/SC21 N6306, June 24, 1991.

## December 1993 (Working)

[SARF] ISO/IEC IS 10164-7, Information Technology - Open Systems Interconnection - Systems Management - Part 7: Security Alarm Reporting Function, July 1991.

[SATF] ISO/IEC DIS 10164-8, Information Technology - Open Systems Interconnection - Systems Management - Part 8: Security Audit Trail Function, ISO/IEC JTC1/SC21 N7039, June 1992.

[SF] ISO/IEC CD 10164-13.2, Information Technology - Open Systems Interconnection - Systems Management - Part 13: Summarization Function, ISO/IEC JTC1/SC21 N6485, November 12, 1991.

[SMWD] Information Processing Systems - Open Systems Interconnection - Systems Management - OSI Security Management Working Document - 7th Draft, ISO/IEC JTC1/SC21 N4091, 15 November 1989.

[STMF] ISO/IEC IS 10164-2, Information Technology - Open Systems Interconnection - Systems Management - Part 2: State Management Function, ISO/IEC JTC1/SC21 N5185, September 1991.

[TMF] ISO/IEC DIS 10164-12, Information Processing Systems - Open Systems Interconnection - Systems Management - Part 12: Test Management Function, ISO/IEC JTC1/SC21 N6558, November 1991.

[UMF] ISO/IEC 2ndDIS 10164-10, Information Technology - Open Systems Interconnection - Systems Management - Part 10: Usage Metering Function, ISO/IEC JTC1/SC21 N????, October 1993. (Previously entitled "Accounting Meter Function". See [AMF].)

[WMF] ISO/IEC DIS 10164-11, Information Technology - Open Systems Interconnection - Systems Management - Part 11: Workload Monitoring Function, ISO/IEC JTC1/SC21 N6677, February 3, 1992. (Document name has been changed to "Metric Objects and Attributes". See [MOA].)

## Status

The following clauses were moved into the Stable Agreements in June 1990:

- 0 INTRODUCTION
- 2 NORMATIVE REFERENCES (i.e., only those relevant to the Stable Agreements)
- 6 MANAGEMENT COMMUNICATIONS

## **December 1993 (Working)**

- 6.2 General Agreements on Users of CMIS
- 6.3 Specific Agreements on Users of CMIS
- 6.4 Specific Agreements on CMIP

The following clauses were moved to the Stable Agreements in December 1990:

- 1 SCOPE
  - 1.1 Phased Approach
    - 1.1.1 Alignment With Evolving Standards
    - 1.1.2 Definition of Phase 1
    - 1.1.3 Future Phases
- 2 NORMATIVE REFERENCES (i.e., only those relevant to the newly added Stable Agreements)
- 5 MANAGEMENT FUNCTIONS AND SERVICES
  - 5.1 General Agreements
  - 5.2 Object Management Function Agreements
  - 5.3 State Management Function Agreements
  - 5.4 Attributes For Representing Relationships Agreements
  - 5.5 Alarm Reporting Function Agreements
  - 5.6 Event Report Management Function Agreements

**December 1993 (Working)**

6 MANAGEMENT COMMUNICATIONS

6.1 Association Policies

7 MANAGEMENT INFORMATION

7.1 The Information Model

7.2 Principles of Naming

7.3 Guidelines for the Definition of Management Information

The following clause was added to the Stable Agreements in March 1991:

6 MANAGEMENT COMMUNICATIONS

6.5 Services Required by CMIP (added as subclause 13.7 of part 5, Upper Layer Agreements)

The following clauses were added to the Stable Agreements in September 1991:

6.1.3 Security Aspects of Associations

6.2.4 CMIS Subsets

6.4.5 Parameters

6.4.6 Access Control Parameter

8 CONFORMANCE

8.1 Introduction

8.2 General Requirements of Conformance

8.3 Specific Conformance Categories



**December 1993 (Working)**

- 8.3.1 Management Communication Categories
- 8.3.3 Management Information Conformance Category
  - 8.3.3.1 MOCS Proforma
- 8.3.4 Management Application Contexts

The following clauses were added to the Stable Agreements in December 1991:

- 5.7 Log Control Function Agreements
- 5.8 Security Alarm Reporting Function Agreements
- 8.3.2 Management Functions and Services Conformance Categories
  - 8.3.2.1 General Management Capabilities Conformance Category
  - 8.3.2.2 Alarm Reporting and State Management Capabilities Conformance Category
  - 8.3.2.3 Alarm Reporting Capabilities Conformance Category
  - 8.3.2.4 General Event Report Management Conformance Category
  - 8.3.2.5 General Log Control Conformance Category

The following clauses were added to the Stable Agreements in June 1992:

- 5.9 Security Audit Trail Function Agreements
- 6.4.7 Action Error Info
- 6.5 Services Required by CMIP
  - 6.5.1 P-DATA Encoding

**December 1993 (Working)**

6.6 CMIP PICS

ANNEX A Management Information Library

ANNEX A.4 Harmonized Library

ANNEX A.5 OIW NMSIG IVMO Definitions

ANNEX B NMSIG Object Identifiers

ANNEX B.1 Introduction

ANNEX B.2 Harmonized MIL Object Identifiers

ANNEX B.3 Phase 1 MIL Object Identifiers

The following clause was added to the Stable Agreements in September 1992:

ANNEX C MOCS Proforma

Text was added to the following clause of the Stable Agreements in December 1992:

5.7.1 General Agreements

The following clauses are planned to be added to the Stable Agreements in September 1993:

8.4 Demonstration of Conformance

8.4.1 Management Communication

8.4.2 Management Functions and Services

8.4.3 Management Information

The following clauses were added to the Stable Agreements in September 1993:

8.4 Demonstration of Conformance

**December 1993 (Working)**

8.4.1 Management Communication

8.4.2 Management Functions and Services

8.4.3 Management Information

ANNEX D.2 Systems Management for OSI Transport and Network Layers Ensemble

The following clauses were added to the Stable Agreements in December 1993:

6.1.3 Security Aspects of Associations

10 Management Coexistence and Interworking

10.1 Internet MIB Translation

10.2 ISO/CCITT to Internet Management Proxy

ANNEX E Translated Management Information Libraries

ANNEX E.1 Introduction

ANNEX E.2 MIBs Translated By Organizations Other Than OIW

## **Errata**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document.)

## **Management Functions and Services**

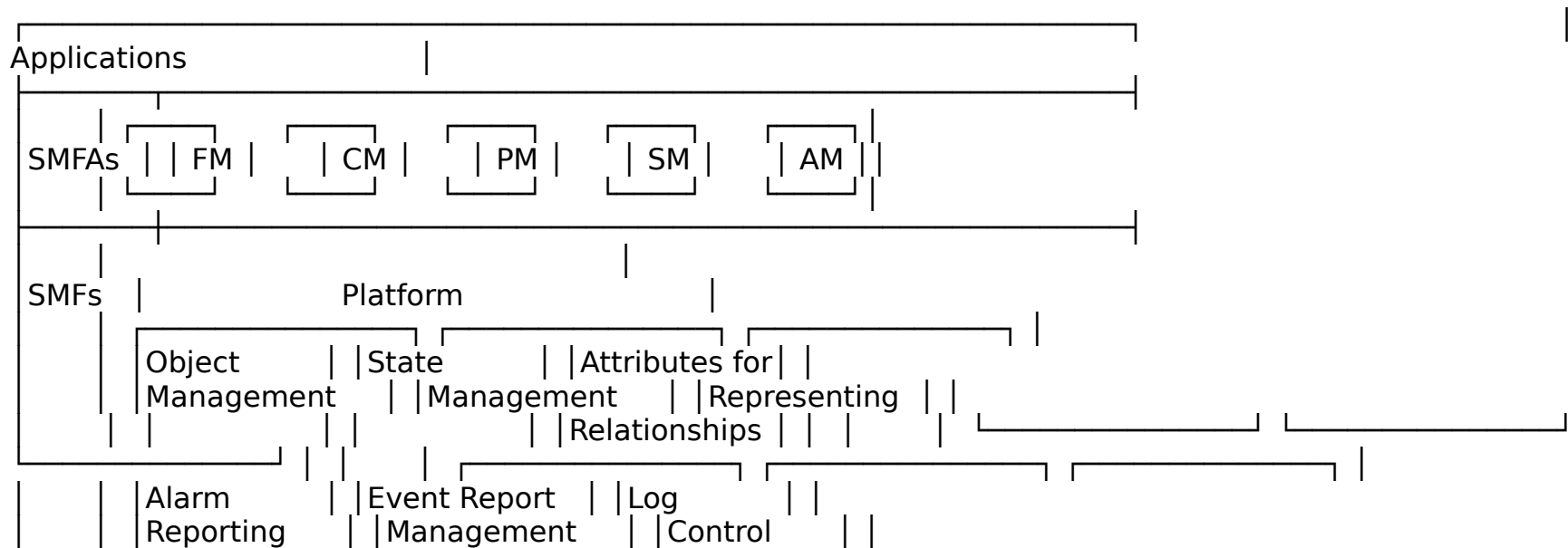
ISO has partitioned network management into five Specific Management Functional Areas (SMFAs) as a convenience for developing requirements particular to configuration management (CM), fault management (FM), performance management (PM), security management (SM), and accounting management (AM). These requirements are specified in five separate SMFA standards ([CMO], [FMWD], [SMWD], [AMWD], and [PMWD]). Since the SMFAs have overlapping requirements, management

**December 1993 (Working)**

functions and management information applicable to one SMFA are often applicable to other SMFAs. Therefore, the SMFAs point to separate standards that contain the management functions needed to satisfy particular requirements.

This set of management functions is referred to as the System Management Functions (SMFs). They provide a generic platform of common network management capabilities available to any management application. For example, the event report management function [ERMF] may be used to report events to satisfy FM, PM, AM, and SM requirements. The log control function [LCF] may be used to satisfy both FM and SM requirements.

The following schematic (figure 1) depicts the functional hierarchy of SMFs and SMFAs. There are currently seven SMF International Standards: Object Management [OMF], State Management [STMF], Attributes For Representing Relationships [ARR], Alarm Reporting [ARF], Event Report Management [ERMF], Log Control [LCF], and Security Alarm Reporting [SARF]. These SMFs provide much of the network management capabilities needed by CM and FM. When additional requirements are identified in other SMFAs, additional SMFs may be developed. Security Audit Trail [SATF] is a Draft International Standard. Committee drafts are currently in progress for the following additional SMFs: Objects and Attributes For Access Control [OAAC], Usage Metering [UMF], and Metric Objects and Attributes [MOA]. Working drafts are currently in progress for the following additional SMFs: Confidence and Diagnostic Testing (consisting of two documents, one specifying a Test Management Function [TMF], and the other defining related management support objects classes and attributes [CDTC]), and Summarization [SF].



December 1993 (Working)

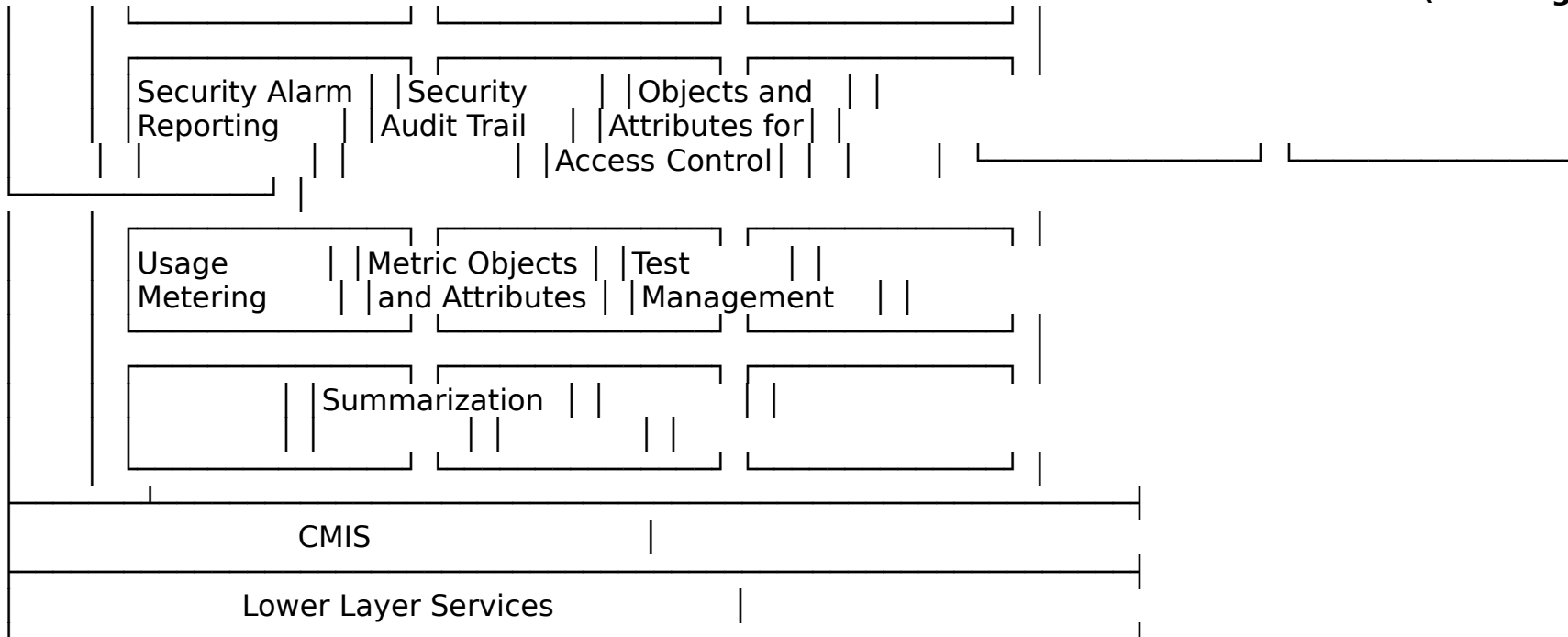


Figure 1 - Functional hierarchy of SMFs and SMFAs

### General Agreements

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document.)

### Object Management Function Agreements

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document.)

**December 1993 (Working)**

## **State Management Function Agreements**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document.)

## **Attributes For Representing Relationships Agreements**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document.)

## **Alarm Reporting Function Agreements**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document.)

## **Event Report Management Function Agreements**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document.)

## **Log Control Function Agreements**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document.)

## **Security Alarm Reporting Function Agreements**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document and online profile document referenced in editor's not below.)

**Note:** [The agreements in this clause are contained in the Security Alarm Reporting profile. The text for this profile is available on-line by anonymous ftp from the OIW document store. The document can be retrieved as follows: ftp to nemo.ncsl.nist.gov [129.6.58.136]; login as "anonymous" with password "guest"; cd to pub/oiw/agreements; retrieve the file "readme.sar" and read that file for instructions as to which files to retrieve.]

**December 1993 (Working)**

## **Security Audit Trail Function Agreements**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document.)

### **Objects and Attributes for Access Control Agreements**

#### **Introduction**

This subclause provides agreements pertinent to Objects and Attributes for Access Control defined by [OAAC].

Objects and Attributes for Access Control:

- \* defines a conceptual model for the administration of managed object access control; and
- \* provides the Access Control Descriptor, Target Access Control Information, and Authorized Initiators management support object classes to facilitate object access control.

There is a need to prevent unauthorized access to management resources at various levels:

- \* management notifications must not be sent to unauthorized recipients,
- \* unauthorized initiators must not have access to management operations, and
- \* management information must be protected from unintended disclosure.

This function defines mechanisms for controlling access to management associations and operations.

Objects and Attributes for Access Control makes use of the following management support objects:

accessControlDescriptor,  
targetACI, and  
authorisedInitiators.

Objects and Attributes for Access Control makes use of the following attributes, in addition to those attributes defined for the

**December 1993 (Working)**

object class top:

- accessControlDomainNames,
- accessControlPolicyName,
- ACDName,
- ACDRules,
- ACIOperations,
- ACIRules,
- AName,
- defaultRules,
- globalRules,
- initiatorACI,
- initiatorList,
- MIOperations,
- MIRules,
- objectList, and
- targetACIName.

Objects and Attributes for Access Control makes use of the following notification types:

- objectCreation,
- objectDeletion,
- attributeChange, and
- securityServiceOrMechanismViolation.

## **Usage Metering Function Agreements**

**Editor's Note:** [The material in this clause is out-of-date. The clause will be updated when the OIW NMSIG has the resources available to renew activity regarding its contents.]

### **Introduction**

This subclause provides agreements pertinent to the Accounting Meter Function defined by [AMF].

The Accounting Meter Function:



## December 1993 (Working)

- \* defines a conceptual model for collecting, recording, and reporting accounting information;
- \* provides a set of management information pertinent to account metering;
- \* provides the Accounting Record, Accounting Meter Control, and Accounting Meter Data management support object classes;
- \* provides a number of notifications regarding account metering; and
- \* provides a set of services to effect account metering.

In general, any accounting activity begins by monitoring resources to identify who is using them and to what extent they are being used. An accounting meter records the use of a resource in the form of accounting records or logs. Accounting meters record information such as:

- \* the identity of the user and the resource,
- \* the quality and type of service requested and provided,
- \* the usage start time and current time,
- \* the current state of usage (running or suspended), and
- \* the unit of measurement and number of units consumed.

The Accounting Meter Function defines the following management support objects:

accountingMeterControlObject,  
accountingMeterDataObject, and  
accountingRecordObject.

The Accounting Meter Function defines the following attributes:

controlObjectReference,  
dataObjectReference,  
dataObjectState,  
meterInfo,  
notificationCause,  
notificationTime,

**December 1993 (Working)**

recordingTrigger,  
reportingTrigger,  
requesterId,  
responderId,  
resourceName,  
serviceProvided,  
serviceRequested,  
subscriberId,  
unitsOfUsage,  
usageMeterTime, and  
usageStartTime.

The Accounting Meter Function defines the following notification types:

accountingStarted,  
accountingSuspended,  
accountingResumed,  
accountingRecord, and  
accountingInfoLost.

The Accounting Meter Function defines the following actions:

startMetering,  
suspendMetering, and  
resumeMetering.

## **Metric Objects and Attributes Agreements**

**Note:** [The OIW NMSIG is participating in the development of ISPs for Metric Objects and Attributes (ISO/IEC 10164-11). ISPs for Metric Objects and Attributes are numbered in the AOM252x series.

The latest drafts of this activity are available from [nemo.ncsl.nist.gov](http://nemo.ncsl.nist.gov) via anonymous FTP. Documents can be retrieved as follows:

FTP to [nemo.ncsl.nist.gov](http://nemo.ncsl.nist.gov) [129.6.58.136];  
login as "anonymous" with password "guest";

**December 1993 (Working)**

```
cd pub/oiw/agreements;  
retrieve the file "perfmgmt.readme";  
read that file for instructions as to which further files to retrieve
```

Since the ISP activity in this area is relatively immature, these drafts are subject to change, especially with regard to base standard ICS proforma style.】

**Editor's Note:** 【The material in this clause is out-of-date. The clause will be updated when the OIW NMSIG has the resources available to renew activity regarding its contents.】

## **Introduction**

This subclause provides agreements pertinent to the Workload Monitoring Function defined by [WMF].

The Workload Monitoring Function:

- \* defines three conceptual models for the monitoring of system resources;
- \* provides the Gauge Monitor Metric and Mean Monitor Metric management support objects to facilitate workload monitoring;
- \* provides a number of notifications regarding workload monitoring; and
- \* provides a set of services to effect workload monitoring.

Three conceptual models are defined within the Workload Monitoring Function.

- \* Utilization Model: Provides monitoring of instantaneous use of an OSI resource.
- \* Rejection Rate Model: Provides monitoring of service request rejection.
- \* Resource Request Rate Model: Provides monitoring of requests for usage of OSI resources.

Together, these three models provide an estimate of the workload for a managed resources.

The Workload Monitoring Function defines the following management support objects:

**December 1993 (Working)**

gaugeMonitor, and  
meanMonitor.

The Workload Monitoring Function defines the following attributes:

administrativeState,  
counterT,  
counterTMinusDT,  
derivedGauge,  
derivedGaugeThold,  
estimateOfMean,  
estimateOfMeanThold,  
gaugeMonitorId,  
granularityPeriod,  
meanMonitorId,  
observedAttributeId,  
observedObjectClass,  
observedObjectInstance,  
schedulerName, and  
timeConstant.

The Workload Monitoring Function references the following notification types:

attributeChange,  
stateChange,  
qualityOfServiceAlarm,  
objectCreation, and  
objectDeletion.

## **Summarization Function Agreements**

**Note:** [The OIW NMSIG is participating in the development of ISPs for the Summarization Function (ISO/IEC 10164-13). ISPs for the Summarization Function are numbered in the AOM253x series.

The latest drafts of this activity are available from [nemo.ncsl.nist.gov](http://nemo.ncsl.nist.gov) via anonymous FTP. Documents can be retrieved

**December 1993 (Working)**

as follows:

```
FTP to nemo.ncsl.nist.gov [129.6.58.136];  
login as "anonymous" with password "guest";  
cd pub/oiw/agreements;  
retrieve the file "perfmgmt.readme";  
read that file for instructions as to which further files to retrieve
```

Since the ISP activity in this area is relatively immature, these drafts are subject to change, especially with regard to base standard ICS proforma style.】

**Editor's Note:** 【The material in this clause is out-of-date. The clause will be updated when the OIW NMSIG has the resources available to renew activity regarding its contents.】

## **Introduction**

This subclause provides agreements pertinent to the Summarization Function defined by [SF].

The Summarization Function:

- \* defines a conceptual model for the summarization, reporting by notification, and logging of measurements pertaining to managed objects;
- \* provides the Measurement Summarization, Measurement Request, Observed Object Request, Running Summary Metric, Measures Threshold Control, and Measurement Object Summary Record management support object classes;
- \* provides a Measurement Summary notification to report summary information; and
- \* provides a set of services to effect measurement summarization.

The Summarization Function defines the following management support objects:

```
measurementSummarizationObject,  
measurementRequest,  
observedObjectRequest,  
runningSummaryMetric,
```

**December 1993 (Working)**

measuresThresholdControl, and  
measurementObjSummRecord.

At this time, the Summarization Function does not contain a complete list of services, attributes, or notifications.

## **Test Management Function Agreements**

**Editor's Note:** [The material in this clause is out-of-date. The clause will be updated when the OIW NMSIG has the resources available to renew activity regarding its contents.]

### **Introduction**

This subclause provides agreements pertinent to the Test Management Function defined by [TMF].

The Test Management Function:

- \* defines a conceptual model for the initiation, control and execution of tests and reporting of test results;
- \* provides the Test Results Record management support object;
- \* provides a Test Result notification for information reporting;
- \* provides a set of services to effect test management.

The Test Management Function defines the following management support objects:

testResultsRecord.

The Test Management Function defines the following attributes:

testSessionId,  
testState,  
testOutcome,  
mOTS,  
associatedObjects, and

timeoutPeriod.

The Test Management Function defines the following notification types:

testResultNotification.

The Test Management Function defines the following actions:

testRequestAsyncAction,  
testRequestSyncAction,  
testSuspendResumeAction, and  
testTerminateAction.

## **Confidence and Diagnostic Test Classes Agreements**

**Editor's Note:** [The material in this clause is out-of-date. The clause will be updated when the OIW NMSIG has the resources available to renew activity regarding its contents.]

### **Introduction**

This subclause provides agreements pertinent to the Confidence and Test Classes defined by [TMF].

Confidence and Diagnostic Test Classes:

- \* identifies certain characteristics which are common to all classes of tests;
- \* identifies general test categories;

Confidence and Diagnostic Test Classes defines the following management support objects:

internalResourceResultsRecord,  
connectivityResultsRecord,  
dataIntegrityResultsRecord,  
loopbackResultsRecord, and  
protocolIntegrityResultsRecord.

**December 1993 (Working)**

Confidence and Diagnostic Test Classes defines the following attributes:

effectiveTime,  
establishmentTime,  
testDuration, and  
loopCounter.

## **Management Communications**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document.)

## **Association Policies**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document.)

## **Application Context Negotiation**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document.)

## **Functional Unit Negotiation**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document.)

## **Security Aspects of Associations**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document.)

## **Management Information**



**December 1993 (Working)**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document.)

## **Conformance**

### **Introduction**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document for additional introductory text.)

Clause 8 also includes a discussion of conformance requirements for demonstration of conformance. These requirements are imposed on implementors to assure that implementations can be tested in an agreed consistent manner.

### **General Requirements of Conformance**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document.)

### **Specific Conformance Categories**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document.)

### **Management Communication Categories**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document.)

### **Management Functions and Services Conformance Categories**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document.)

### **General Management Capabilities Conformance Category**

**December 1993 (Working)**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document.)

**Alarm Reporting and State Management Capabilities Conformance Category**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document.)

**Alarm Reporting Capabilities Conformance Category**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document.)

**General Event Report Management Conformance Category**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document.)

**General Log Control Conformance Category**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document.)

**Management Information Conformance Category**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document.)

**MOCS Proforma**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document.)

**Management Application Contexts**

**December 1993 (Working)**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document.)

## **Demonstration of Conformance**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document.)

## **Management Communication**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document.)

**Editor's Note:** [The NMSIG should align with CTS-3 and EWOS Conformance Testing Project Team Results. The NMSIG will examine CTS-3 CMIP project for a test object. (The OSI/NM Forum uses an upper tester test object for CMIP conformance testing.)]

## **Management Information**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document.)

**Editor's Note:** [The availability of test cases for managed objects is TBD.]

## **Management Functions and Services**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document.)

**Editor's Note:** [There may be requirements for test objects. The NMSIG should examine the results of the CTS-3 and EWOS Conformance Testing Project Team efforts.]

## **Management Ensembles**

This clause, which is based on the NM Forum Ensemble Concepts and Format specification [ENSCON], contains agreements regarding the basic concepts and modelling techniques related to management ensembles. These agreements apply to

**December 1993 (Working)**

developers of contributions to Annex D, Management Ensemble Annex.

It is not within the scope of this clause to make agreements about or to define specific management ensembles. Such definitions and/or agreements can be obtained via the Management Ensemble Library.

## **Management Ensemble Concepts**

When modelling management ensembles, these agreements require the use of [ENSCON] with the following additional constraints.

**Editor's Note:** [Constraints will be added as subclauses, as they are identified. If no constraints are identified, the phrase "with the following additional constraints" will be deleted.]

## **Management Ensemble Format**

When defining management ensembles, these agreements require the use of the format defined by [ENSCON] Annex C, with the following additional constraints.

## **Use of Boiler Plate Text**

The common "boiler plate" text defined in Annex C of [ENSCON] shall be considered optional for inclusion in specific ensembles. Use of the boiler plate text is recommended, but only that text which is relevant to the ensemble need be included. The boiler plate text may be revised as appropriate for the specific ensemble.

## **Management Coexistence and Interworking**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document.)

## **Internet MIB Translation**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document.)

**December 1993 (Working)**

## **ISO/CCITT to Internet Management Proxy**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document.)

### **ISO/CCITT MIB Translation**

When translating management information from ISO/CCITT GDMO format to Internet MIB macro format, these agreements allow the use of [IIMCOMIBTRANS] with the following additional constraints.

**Editor's Note:** [Constraints to be added as subclauses, as they are identified. If no constraints are identified, the phrase "with the following additional constraints" will be deleted.]

**Editor's Note:** [Should we constrain MIB translation algorithms or approaches?]

**Annex** (informative)

**Management Information Library (MIL)**

**A. Scope of Activities**

The OIW NMSIG may:

- a) Develop product level specifications and international Profiles for implementations, relating to common services/protocols for exchanging management information between OSI nodes;
- b) Develop product level specifications and associated international Profiles for implementations relating to systems management functions;
- c) Define, encourage and promote the development of requirements for new Managed Objects (MOs), MO Profiles and MO Ensembles (bundles of Profiles). As required, collect and/or disseminate this information to appropriate bodies in which it is expected that formal definition and registration of such management information can occur;
- d) Support and/or lead the development of definitions for new MOs, MO implementation agreements, MO Profiles and MO Ensembles;
- e) Support the cataloguing of new MOs, MO Profiles and MO Ensembles.

As necessary, the SIG will:

Establish liaisons with various standards bodies;

Provide feedback for additional/enhanced services and protocols for OSI management.

-

---

---

## December 1993 (Working)

### Examples of Specific Activities

#### 1. Requirements Definition

- (a) Work with other OIW SIGs (potentially via TLC) and with EWOS & AOW NM groups to develop concepts/guidelines for developing internationally harmonized MO Profiles and MO Ensembles.

Example: TAX 3  
MO Profile Guidelines

- (b) Actively solicit contributions that delineate new requirements for new MOs, MO Profiles, MO Ensembles, e.g., via letters to NMSIG membership, NMForum UAC, Open Systems User Alliance (Houston 30/Dallas 800), OIW membership, press releases, CBD announcements, ...

Example: X.400 MTA contribution (NMSIG-92/178, -92/179)  
FAA Enterprise OA&M contribution (NMSIG-92/113)

- (c) Promote need to develop requirements for new MOs, Profiles, Ensembles, e.g., via OIW banquet presentations.

#### 2. MO, Profile, Ensemble Definition Activities

- (a) On an as-interested basis (e.g., in response to requirements identified via example 1), the NMSIG may:

- (i) Develop MO, Profile, and/or Ensemble definitions, *when* no relevant standards or consortia activities exist;

Example: FAA Enterprise Management Information

- (ii) Collaborate with other OIW SIGs, or consortia, to provide MO definition contributions to standards, or consortia, to accelerate progress, when standards, or consortia, activities are immature or stagnated;

- [Consider registering contributions when, in the judgment of the NMSIG, standards activities are lagging *extremely* behind (e.g., > 3 years) *urgent* requirements. This would allow associated products to have useful market life cycles.]

- Example: X.400 MTA MOs

- (iii) Critique relevant MO, Profile, and Ensemble work ongoing in other groups;

**December 1993 (Working)**

- Example: OMNIpoint 1 Document Reviews
- (iv) Lead/support MO implementation agreements, Profiles, Ensemble development, *when* supporting standards, or consortia, activities are sufficiently mature.
- Example: M.TA51
- (b) On an as-interested basis (e.g., in response to requirements identified via example 1), the NMSIG may develop translation algorithms for automatically converting extant MO definitions from one community's object model (e.g., SNMP SMI) into OSI compatible, GDMO MOs.

### 3. Catalogue

- (a) Request EWOS & AOW to announce availability of catalogue.
- (b) Solicit further inputs to be fed to OPn cataloguer.

**Editor's Note:** [The following information in Annex A is residual information following the movement of clauses A.4 and A.5 to the Stable Agreements. This remaining text (i.e., clauses A.1.2, A.2, and A.3) needs to be reviewed for possible updates or deletion.]

#### **A. Background**

The Management Information Library provides definitions of management information - managed object classes, name bindings, attributes, actions and notifications. Provision of these definitions is made by a) references to standards' documents that contain these definitions, or b) inclusion of the actual definitions in this document; in which case they are registered in the NMSIG arc of the ISO ASN.1 Object Identifier Tree.

The reasons why the NMSIG has opted to define management information are as follows:

- (i) There is an urgent need for network management within the community. Managed objects are critical ingredients of network management; but standards' defined managed objects that represent network/system resources are not available yet. However, there does exist an ISO standard that specifies guidelines for defining managed objects : [GDMO]. Different organizations, including private companies, etc, can use [GDMO] to define their own managed objects. However, two network management implementations can interoperate only if there is a common subset of managed objects supported on both sides. The NMSIG has used the [GDMO] standard to define "public domain" managed objects that meet the needs of the community



**December 1993 (Working)**

and foster interoperability.

(ii) Standards' groups are not addressing all the network/system resources that need to be managed; i.e. there is no standards' activity for defining managed objects that represent such resources. The NMSIG has attempted to fill these holes by defining managed objects for these resources, and thus fulfil the needs of the community.

As mentioned earlier, managed objects in the MIL have been provided to foster interoperability. They are not normative as far as the NMSIG IAs are concerned. Implementors do not have to support any of the MIL managed objects; they may choose to define their own managed objects using the agreements on [GDMO] specified in Section 18.7. However, supporting managed objects from the MIL will increase the potential for interoperability with other network management implementations.

The NMSIG defined managed objects in the MIL are intended to be implementable but they also serve as a basis from which other implementations may define refinements or alternatives. These definitions do not override or duplicate those provided by standards' groups or other OIW SIGs.

More specifically, the transport and network layer managed objects that have been defined in the MIL are "generally applicable" objects, in that they do not represent any particular transport or network layer protocols, but contain characteristics common across different transport or network layer protocols. These managed objects provide a high level view of the transport and network layers, and are especially useful in managing heterogeneous networks that support various different types of transport and network layer protocols. These managed objects do not override the OSI Transport and Network Layer managed objects that are being defined in ISO. The ISO specified OSI Transport and Network Layer managed objects are "specific" managed objects that represent strictly the OSI Transport and Network protocol layers.

#### **A. Rules and Procedures**

**Editor's Note:** [The text contained in this clause is relatively old and requires update to accurately reflect the rules and procedures used to define the current MIL.]

The following rules and procedures apply to managed object class definitions that are to be included in the MIL :

- (i) All managed object class definitions provided by the MIL must comply with ISO [GDMO] object templates.
- (ii) A managed object class definition provided by the MIL must represent an abstraction of an identifiable logical or physical resource that can be managed via OSI management.

## **December 1993 (Working)**

- (iii) All managed object classes in the MIL will have registered ASN.1 object identifiers assigned either by a standards' body if it is defining the managed object class, or, if the managed object class definition is being progressed within the NMSIG, by the NMSIG in its branch of the ISO Registration Tree.
- (iv) A managed object class will be selected as a candidate for inclusion into the MIL if there are at least two NMSIG members from different companies who express a requirement (strong interest) for the managed object class. If this is not a standards' defined managed object class, then there must be at least one NMSIG member who is committed to developing the definition of the managed object class.
- (v) A managed object class selected for the MIL will be given a priority based on the number of members who express interest in it.
- (vi) All managed object class definitions that are proposed for inclusion into the MIL will undergo a review process within the NMSIG. NMSIG member defined managed object classes will additionally undergo a balloting process. If problems are found with a standards' defined managed object class, the appropriate standards' body will be approached. If problems are found with a member defined managed object class, it will be returned with comments.
- (vii) Based on its priority, there will be a call for contributions on the definition of a managed object class at an NMSIG meeting. Contributions could be in the form of a) identification of a standards' body that is currently working on the definition, or b) an NMSIG member definition of the managed object class.
- (viii) An element of management information, once registered, i.e., given an ASN.1 Object Identifier, will never be deleted from the Registration Tree (ASN.1 Object Identifier tree). It may, however, fall into disuse due to lack of requirements for it.

**December 1993 (Working)**

## **A. General Guidelines**

**Editor's Note:** [The text contained in this clause is relatively old and requires update to accurately reflect the general guidelines used to define the current MIL.]

It is recommended that the following guidelines be used in general for all managed object definitions, unless there is a specific exception condition:

- a) For the objectCreation Notification, send all the attributes of the created managed object instance in the Attribute List parameter.
- b) For the objectDeletion Notification, send all the attributes of the deleted managed object instance in the Attribute List parameter.
- c) For the attributeValueChange Notification, send the Attribute Identifier List parameter.
- d) Use the attributeValueChange Notification to signal counter attribute wrap, and include the maximum counter value in the Old Attribute Value parameter.
- e) Include the Alarm Status attribute in all object class definitions which also contain one or more Alarm Notifications.
- f) Include the State ATTRIBUTE GROUP in all object class definitions which also include one or more state attributes defined by [STMF].
- g) Include the Relationship ATTRIBUTE GROUP in all object class definitions which also include one or more relationship attributes defined by [ARR].
- h) Usage State, when used, is contained in a conditional (not mandatory) package.

**December 1993 (Working)**

**A. Harmonized Library**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document.)

**A.5 OIW NMSIG IVMO Definitions**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document.)

**A.6 OIW NMSIG Shared Management Knowledge (SMK) Definitions**

**Editor's Note:** [Requirements for a discovery object have been met by the discovery object defined and registered in the OP1 Library Volume 4 [OP1LIB] of the NM Forum and, therefore, the discovery definition and object ID in the NMSIG agreements have been deleted.]

**Editor's Note:** [To conserve resources, we have not reproduced the old text here that has been deleted from Annex A.6. For those wishing to review the deleted text, the old text can be found in the June 1991 Working Implementors' Agreements.]

**Annex** (informative)

**NMSIG Object Identifiers**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document.)

**B.1 Introduction**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document.)

**B.2 Harmonized MIL Object Identifiers**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document.)

**B.2.1 Object Class Object Identifiers**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document.)

**B.2.2 Package Object Identifiers**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document.)

**B.2.3 Name Bindings Object Identifiers**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document.)

**B.2.4 Attribute Object Identifiers**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document.)

**B.2.5 Action Object Identifiers**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document.)

**B.2.6 Parameter Object Identifiers**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document.)

**December 1993 (Working)**

**B.2.7 Response Code Object Identifiers**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document.)

**B.2.8 Module Object Identifiers**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document.)

**B.3 Phase 1 MIL Object Identifiers**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document.)

**B.3.1 Object Class Object Identifiers**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document.)

**B.3.2 Name Bindings Object Identifiers**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document.)

**B.3.3 Attribute Object Identifiers**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document.)

**B.3.4 Module Object Identifiers**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document.)

**December 1993 (Working)**

**Annex** (informative)

**MOCS Proforma**

(Refer to Stable Implementation Agreements Document.)

**December 1993 (Working)**

**Annex** (normative)

## **Management Ensemble Annex**

### **D. Introduction**

This Annex contains specific management ensembles defined and published by the OIW NMSIG. Management ensembles contained in this Annex shall be defined using the concepts and formats specified in clause 9 of these agreements.



**December 1993 (Working)**

**D. Systems Management for OSI Transport and Network Layers Ensemble**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document.)

**December 1993 (Working)**

**D. Allomorphism Sensitive Event Forwarding Discriminator (EFD) Ensemble**

**Editor's Note:** [Because the Allomorphism Sensitive Event Forwarding Discriminator (EFD) Ensemble is intended to be a self-contained, standalone document, the clauses and subclauses of the Allomorphism Sensitive Event Forwarding Discriminator (EFD) Ensemble (as shown here in Annex D.3) are numbered as they would be in a separate, standalone document, and not as they would be according to their position in Annex D.3.]

## **December 1993 (Working)**

### Revision History

Issue 1.0, Draft 1 - December 1992

This is the first draft of this Ensemble, generated as output from the December 1992 OIW NMSIG meeting. The proposed schedule for this document is as follows:

- 1) Draft presented to OIW NMSIG. Initial comments generated. Ensemble added to the working IAs. December 1992 OIW NMSIG.
- 2) OIW NMSIG to prepare comments on the Ensemble. Comments to be placed on the OIW NMSIG exploder. December 1992 - March 1993.
- 3) EWOS EG-NM, AOW NMSIG, OSF, X/OPEN, OMG, NMF to generate comments. December 1992 - March 1993.
- 4) OIW NMSIG to review all comments, and resolve comments. March 1993.
- 5) Attempt to harmonize ensemble at RWNMCC.
- 6) Resolve comments. Move to stable IAs.

## **Introduction**

Ensembles provide a top down view of a particular solution to a management problem. In order to focus on the solution to this management problem, specific restrictions are placed upon particular referenced definitions. The concepts and format of ensembles are described in Forum 025 - The "Ensemble" Concepts and Formats - Issue 1.0.

Each ensemble contains general text in each section that is common to all ensembles. By convention this common text is portrayed in bold italic characters.

This ensemble, wherever possible, references documents which define the components of the ensemble.

The management problem is identified as a set of requirements and constraints. In defining the solution to this management problem, the resources to be managed, the functions to be applied, and the scenarios describing the interactions are all identified. The ensemble references base standards and international standardized profiles (isps). It also references libraries containing definitions expressed by gdm (guidelines for the definition of managed objects) templates.

The purpose of this document is to collect management information definitions and profiles, and show how they can be applied to manage the resources identified in this ensemble.

This document is organized as follows:

|                                                                                                                                                                          |                                                                     |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Section 1, "Introduction"<br>structure of the document.                                                                                                                  | Provides a high level overview describing the ensemble and the      |
| Section 2, "Management Context"<br>ensemble.                                                                                                                             | Identifies the managed resources and management capabilities of the |
| Section 3, "Information Model"<br>ensemble.                                                                                                                              | Specifies all management information components of this             |
| Section 4, "Ensemble Conformance Requirements"<br>ensemble. The managed object conformance statements (MOCS) proformas specific to the ensemble are provided in Annex B. | Provides or references statements of conformance for this           |

## **Unique Identity**

The unique identity is a registered object identifier used to identify this ensemble.

An object identifier has not been assigned yet to this ensemble.

### **General Description of the Ensemble**

This ensemble describes the functional capabilities of the allomorphismSensitiveEFD managed object class. The allomorphismSensitiveEFD is a subclass of the standardized eventForwardingDiscriminator managed object class defined in ISO 10165-2. This ensemble describes how:

- o the decision to forward an event report can be made based upon the valid allomorphic classes of a notification,
- o allomorphic event reports are generated at an agent,
- o a manager configures an allomorphismSensitiveEFD to generate allomorphic event reports, and
- o allomorphism is employed to manage an allomorphismSensitiveEFD.

### **Scope and Purpose**

Ensembles represent specific solutions to particular problems. Thus, an ensemble is the complete description of the problem and the solution to that problem.

This section describes the requirements of the problem. It includes the definition of the information model that represents the solution to a problem. These definitions comprise references to one or more management information libraries which contain definitions of managed object classes expressed in gdmO templates, packages, attributes, name bindings, etc. Also, included in the ensemble definition are statements of conformance and suitable proformas.

The requirements driving the design of the ensemble are as follows:

1. Develop a discriminator managed object class that allows for filtering on the list of allomorphs emitted with a notification by an extended managed object that acts allomorphically.
2. Develop a means of determining the valid value to be placed into the "managed object class" field of an allomorphic event report. Should the value be the actual class or an allomorphic class?
3. To describe allomorphic operations, manager and agent responsibilities, to manage an allomorphismSensitiveEFD.

This ensemble references 10165-2, DMI which contains GDMO for the eventForwardingDiscriminator class from which allomorphismSensitiveEFD is derived.

**December 1993 (Working)**

This ensemble references protocol data units required by ISP 11183-2, "CMISE/ROSE for AOM12 - Enhanced Management Communications" as a basis for conformance requirements.

### **Relationships With Other Ensembles**

This section identifies the relationships of this ensemble to other ensembles.

This ensemble can be used with other ensembles that require the forwarding of unsolicited management information. For example, this ensemble can be used in conjunction with the OSI Interworking Ensemble.

### **Management Context**

The "management context" describes why the ensemble is required. The description of the "management context" includes the definition of the resources to be managed, the management functions to be performed, the scope of the problem to be solved, and the management view or level of abstraction from which the problem is to be approached.

### **General Introduction**

#### **Allomorphic Behaviour of Managed Objects**

Allomorphy is the ability of a managed object that is an instance of a given class to be managed as an instance of one or more other managed object classes. For example, if a manager product only understands a printer managed object class, and an agent supports a subclass of printer called superDuperPrinter, allomorphy allows the manager to manage instances of the superDuperPrinter managed objects as instances of the printer managed object class.

While allomorphic behaviour represents some implementation cost to both the manager and agent products, its benefits outweigh the costs. The chief benefit is that of decoupling the delivery of enhancements in an agent product with specific support enhancements in a manager product, providing a seamless migration strategy. In other words, when the agent product is upgraded to allow printers to be modelled as superDuperPrinter managed objects, it is not a requirement to simultaneously upgrade the manager to understand superDuperPrinter at the same time. The manager can manage superDuperPrinter managed objects as if they were members of the printer managed object class until its code can be updated to manage instances of superDuperPrinter class. By supporting allomorphic behaviour, the agent product will be able to receive a default level of management from a manager product which only supports the allomorphic class, thus making possible an easy migration path for installing updated agent and manager products.

### **Allomorphism Sensitive EFD**

The allomorphismSensitiveEFD managed object class will provide capabilities above and beyond those of the standardized eventForwardingDiscriminator managed object class defined in ISO 10165-2.

#### **Enhanced filtering capability**

The allomorphismSensitiveEFD managed object class provides enhanced filtering capabilities.

When both the manager and agent support allomorphism, there will frequently be cases where a manager wishes to receive unsolicited information about a particular type of resource. For example, a manager might wish to receive all notifications emitted by managed objects representing printers. The allomorphismSensitiveEFD provides a mechanism for allowing a manager to receive notifications for a printer resource, regardless of whether the printer is represented at an agent by a printer managed object or a superDuperPrinter managed object.

#### **Allomorphic Notification Support**

The allomorphismSensitiveEFD managed object class provides a deterministic mechanism for an agent to provide allomorphic event reports to a manager.

Allomorphic event reports differ from non-allomorphic event reports only in the value of the managedObjectClass parameter of the event report. For example, an allomorphic event report corresponding to a notification emitted by a superDuperPrinter managed object would have the managedObjectClass parameter of the event report equal to printer, since this is the class that the manager understands. The other parameters of the event report are not altered as a result of allomorphism. If the notification is extendable, the manager may receive additional parameters in eventInfo associated with the notification as it is defined for superDuperPrinter, that are not defined for printer. The manager must be capable of receiving the event report in its totality and utilize the parameters as it sees fit.

An example of an extendable notification is the standardized communicationsAlarm. The communicationsAlarm has an extendable parameter defined called additionalInformation. The syntax of additionalInformation is SET OF managementExtension. The additionalInformation parameter contains more subparameters in a communications Alarm emitted from a superDuperPrinter than it would if emitted from a printer. The definition of communicationsAlarm is extended using the NOTIFICATION template, and PARAMETER template.

Please see the second edition of CMIPrun for a tutorial on the use of SET of ManagementExtension.

A manager that only understands the printer class will receive a communicationsAlarm notification that has additional

## **December 1993 (Working)**

subparameters in the additionalInformation parameter that applies to the superDuperPrinter class, and not to the printer class. The manager must be able to understand these additional subparameters (or display them to an operator who can understand them ) as it sees fit.

An example of additional subparameters that a manager must pay attention to and process are the additional communicationsAlarm subparameters that are a part of the additionalInformation parameter, defined with the significance subparameter=true. The significance subparameter is a boolean value which is set to true if the receiving system (manager) must be able to parse the contents of the additional subparameter for the event report to be fully understood.

### **Compatibility with Managers that only support EFDs**

Instances of the allomorphismSensitiveEFD managed object class can act allomorphically themselves. This allows a down-level manager that only understands the eventForwardingDiscriminator class to manage instances of allomorphismSensitiveEFD as if they were instances of eventForwardingDiscriminator.

### **Management View and Level of Abstraction**

This section indicates the management view of the ensemble which includes information on the level of abstraction. For example, in an hierarchically organized system this section would indicate if the ensemble deals with the management of equipment, the management of the networks, or the management of services. It may also indicate management perspectives and roles.

This ensemble deals with the discrimination and forwarding of unsolicited information from managed objects acting allomorphically, and from managed objects not acting allomorphically. This ensemble is general purpose, and can be used in any management environment where systems playing the manager and agent role have the capabilities to support managed objects acting allomorphically.

This ensemble addresses the provider viewpoint, describing the responsibilities of a system playing the agent role that provides the event report discrimination function. This ensemble also details the user viewpoint, describing the responsibilities of a system playing the manager role that uses the discrimination function.

### **Resources**

This section defines all the resources or components of resources that are to be the subject of the ensemble. The definition of the resources contains all the resources and only those resources that are relevant to the ensemble. The resources are defined by textual descriptions or by reference to other documents containing descriptions of the resources. When other documents are referenced statements are provided to indicate any restrictions and constraints on those source definitions.



This ensemble models the discrimination functionality realized by an agent system.

### **Functions**

This section defines the management functions that can be performed on the resources described in section 2.3, "Resources." These functions may be primitive functions for OSI systems management (e.g., Event management), higher level functions for general network management (e.g., Alarm surveillance), or other functions unique to the problem of the ensemble addresses.

These definitions consist of a brief textual description of each function. In some cases these descriptions will include a set of references to other documents. For example:

ISO system management functions

Telecommunications management network (tmn) ccitt rec. M.3020

Other standards

When other documents are referenced, statements are required to indicate the restrictions and constraints to the function definitions to the ensemble.

This ensemble utilizes the functions that are defined for the event forwarding discriminator managed object class as defined in ISO/IEC 10164-5. In addition, this ensemble defines a new function, the Allomorphism Sensitive EFD Function, comprised of:

- o allowing a manager to set a discriminator construct to apply a filter to the set of valid allomorphic classes for a notification.
- o enabling an agent to fill in the managedObjectClass parameter of a notification with an allomorphic class, if appropriate.
- o enabling a manager to manage an instance of allomorphismSensitiveEFD as an instance of eventForwardingDiscriminator using allomorphism.

### **Other Requirements**

This section contains any other management context requirements than functions, resources or level of abstraction.

These may be business requirements or performance requirements, for example.

This ensemble also fills in several gaps in the current definition of the eventForwardingDiscriminator:

- o defines precisely the object identifiers that correspond to potential event report attributes mapped from attributes of top.
- o Clarifies that local time instead of GMT time is to be used for attributes of the daily and weekly scheduling packages for instances of allomorphismSensitiveEFD that implement these packages.

### **Management Information Model**

The information model focuses on the real world under study. It contains information about both the elements of the model and their interrelationships. The elements of management information are defined using gdmO templates and their interrelationships are graphically illustrated.

### **General Introduction**

The allomorphismSensitiveEFD managed object class provides capabilities above and beyond those of the standardized eventForwardingDiscriminator managed object class defined in ISO 10165-2.

### **Enhanced Event Filtering Capability**

The allomorphismSensitiveEFD managed object class provides enhanced event filtering capabilities.

When both the manager and agent support allomorphism, there will frequently be cases where a manager wishes to receive unsolicited information about a particular type of resource. For example, a manager might wish to receive all notifications emitted by managed objects representing printers. The allomorphismSensitiveEFD provides a mechanism for allowing a manager to receive notifications corresponding to a printer resource regardless of whether the printer is represented at an agent by a printer managed object, or a superDuperPrinter managed object.

When a superDuperPrinter managed object acting allomorphically as a printer emits a notification, it makes available two things at the managed object boundary:

1. the notification as defined for the superDuperPrinter class, and
2. an unordered list of valid allomorphs for the notification.

## December 1993 (Working)

The list of valid allomorphs may differ from the value of the allomorphs attribute of the superDuperPrinter managed object. For example, the allomorphs attribute value may include printer, superPrinter, and function. The notification being emitted is printerReport which is inherited from printer, superPrinter, and not from function. Therefore, when the superDuperPrinter managed object emits the printerReport notification, it makes available at the managed object boundary:

1. the printerReport notification as defined for the superDuperPrinter class. This notification will include managedObjectClass parameter equal to superDuperPrinter. The notification will also include any additional parameters added as a result of subclassing from printer, and superPrinter.
2. the "list of valid allomorphs for the notification" with printer and superPrinter as the only set elements.

The notification information must then be transformed into a potential event report as described in ISO/IEC 10164-5, Event Report Management Function by the conceptual event pre-processing function. A potential event report is considered a "discriminator input object" that has attributes that reflect the notification parameters, and additional information that the allomorphismSensitiveEFD can discriminate on. The allomorphismSensitiveEFD can discriminate on the following attributes of a potential event report:

- o managedObjectClass - corresponds to the value of the objectClass attribute of the superDuperPrinter emitting the notification. The value would be superDuperPrinter.
- o managedObjectInstance - the distinguished name of the instance of superDuperPrinter emitting the notification
- o eventType - the value would be printerReport
- o validAllomorphs - corresponds to the list of valid allomorphs that accompanied the notification. The value would be {printer, superPrinter}, where {} denotes a SET.
- o Event type-specific attributes - these are attributes that correspond to parameters of the notification. These notification parameters must have syntax associated with them. This is accomplished when defining the notification using the GDMO NOTIFICATION template constructs of WITH INFORMATION SYNTAX and AND ATTRIBUTE IDS.

Once the potential event report is formed, then the conceptual event pre-processing function routes it to all allomorphismSensitiveEFD managed objects, and any eventForwardingDiscriminator managed objects (if the system supports them).

Each allomorphismSensitiveEFD managed object applies the discriminator construct specified by the discriminatorConstruct attribute to the attributes of the potential event report to determine whether it meets the criteria for forwarding to the manager.

## December 1993 (Working)

An enhancement offered by `allomorphismSensitiveEFD` over the `eventForwardingDiscriminator` is the ability to discriminate on values of the `validAllomorphs`. To continue the example, the manager wishes to receive printer reports from managed objects that are either printers, or act as printers allomorphically. The manager specifies the following value for the `discriminatorConstruct` attribute of an `allomorphism SensitiveEFD`:

```
((managedObjectClass Equal printer)
  or
 (set membership ({printer}, validAllomorphs)))
and
((eventType Equal printerReport))
```

where set membership refers to the matching rules for set valued attributes:

- o equality
- o present
- o subset of
- o superset of
- o non-null set intersection

The `(managedObjectClass Equal printer)` comparison fails since the potential event report `managedObjectClass` attribute value is equal to `superDuperPrinter`. The `(set membership (printer, validAllomorphs))` comparison passes, since `printer` is listed as an element of the `validAllomorphs` set-valued attribute of the potential event report. The `(eventType Equal printerReport)` comparison also passes. As a whole, the discriminator construct is satisfied, allowing the `allomorphismSensitiveEFD` to pass the notification.

```
((managedObjectClass Equal printer)
  or
 (set membership ({printer}, validAllomorphs)))
and
((eventType Equal printerReport))
```

```
resolves to ((false)or(true))and(true)
resolves to (true) and (true)
resolves to true
```

### **Allomorphic Event Report Capability**

The `allomorphismSensitiveEFD` managed object class provides a deterministic mechanism for an agent to provide allomorphic event reports to a manager. This is accomplished with semantics associated with a new attribute of `allomorphismSensitiveEFD` called `switchMOCTo`.

The `switchMOCTo` attribute is set by the manager to denote the managed object classes that it understands and desires to have present in the allomorphic event report. For example, the manager sets `switchMOCTo` to `{printer}` to indicate that it is interested in receiving notifications with the `managedObjectClass` parameter set to `printer`, as opposed to `superPrinter` or `superDuperPrinter`, for notifications emitted from instances of `superPrinter` or `superDuperPrinter` that can be managed as a `printer` allomorphically.

Allomorphic event reports differ from non-allomorphic event reports only in the value of the `managedObjectClass` parameter of the event report. In the example, an `printerReport` emitted by a `superDuperPrinter` managed object would have the `managedObjectClass` parameter of the event report switched to `printer` by the `allomorphismSensitiveEFD`, since this is the class that the manager understands. The other parameters of the event report are not altered as a result of allomorphism. Therefore, the manager may receive additional parameters in the `eventInfo` parameter associated with the notification as it is defined for `superDuperPrinter`, that are not defined for `printer`. The manager must be capable of receiving the event report and handling extraneous parameters of interest.

If the processing of the `discriminatorConstruct` determines that an event report is to be generated, then `allomorphismSensitiveEFD` takes the following processing steps in determining if an allomorphic event report or a non-allomorphic event report should be emitted:

1. determine if the value of the `managedObjectClass` attribute of the potential event report is a set element of the `switchMOCTo` attribute of the `allomorphismSensitiveEFD`.
  - o If `TRUE`, then a non-allomorphic event report is issued. The `managedObjectClass` parameter of the event report will contain the value of the actual class of the managed object, not an allomorphic class.
  - o If `FALSE`, then proceed to the next step

In the example, the value of `switchMOCTo` is `{printer}`. The value of the `managedObjectClass` attribute of the potential event report is `superDuperPrinter`. Since `switchMOCTo` does not contain `superDuperPrinter`, then it is still possible that an allomorphic event report might be issued.

2. compare the value of the `switchMOCTo` attribute of `allomorphismSensitiveEFD` to the value of the `validAllomorphs` attribute of the potential event report.

## December 1993 (Working)

(switchMOCTo) NON-NULL INTERSECTION (validAllomorphs)

- o If TRUE, then an allomorphic event report will be issued. Proceed onto the next step.
- o If FALSE, then a non-allomorphic event report will be issued. The managedObjectClass parameter of the event report will contain the value of the actual class of the managed object, not an allomorphic class.

Continuing the example, the manager previously set the value of switchMOCTo to {printer} to indicate that if the notification passes the discriminatorConstruct, then it wants to receive event reports from those managed objects of printer class, or allomorphic event reports from managed objects that can be allomorphically managed as instances of the printer class. The NON-NULL INTERSECTION test is applied to determine if a non-allomorphic event report, or alternatively, an allomorphic event report is issued:

(switchMOCTo) NON-NULL INTERSECTION (validAllomorphs)

same as

{printer} NON-NULL INTERSECTION {printer, superPrinter}

yields

TRUE

In the example, an allomorphic event report will be issued.

3. The candidate values for insertion into the managedObject Class field of the allomorphic event report are the result of a logical operation:

(switchMOCTo) LOGICAL INTERSECTION (validAllomorphs)

If multiple values result from the operation, then it is a local implementation option to choose one of the values.

**Editor's Note:** [The following comments were generated at the December OIW NMSIG. The comments have not been harmonized yet within the OIW NMSIG. These comments will appear in the text of the working agreements as an editors note. Other consortia/workshops are asked to comment on the OIW NMSIG comments as well.

1. Examine the applicability of the switchMOCTo attribute to other support objects such as:

**December 1993 (Working)**

- access control objects
- scheduling objects
- management knowledge management

2. Redo the syntax and/or semantics of the switchMOCTo attribute so that it represents a prioritized list of classes instead of a set of classes. This would allow a manager to give its "preferred order" of classes to which the managedObjectClass parameter value would be switched to for an allomorphic event report.】

Completing the example, the result of the LOGICAL INTERSECTION is printer. Therefore, the allomorphismSensitiveEFD will switch the value of the managedObjectClass parameter of the allomorphic event report from superDuperPrinter to printer.

### **Other Requirements**

#### **Package Requirements**

This ensemble requires that the following packages must be dynamically present in an instance of allomorphismSensitiveEFD :

- o top package
- o packages package
- o allomorphic package
- o discriminator package
- o efd package
- o allomorphism sensitive EFD package

#### **Name Binding Requirements**

The following name binding requirements apply:

- o at least one name binding must be supported

o any managed object class can be listed as the SUPERIOR managed object class. However, an instance of this class must be the managed object that "represents the system". In addition, an instance of this class must be compatible with the system managed object class.

**Potential Event Report Attribute Requirements**

The ensemble requires that an instance of allomorphismSensitiveEFD must be able to discriminate on at least the following attributes of a potential event report derived from notifications. This is a minimum set:

**Table 3-1. Minimum PER Attributes required by the Profile**

| attribute             | Object Identifier    |
|-----------------------|----------------------|
| managedObjectClass    | {smi2AttributeID 60} |
| eventType             | {smi2AttributeID 14} |
| managedObjectInstance | {smi2AttributeID 61} |
| perceivedSeverity     | {smi2AttributeID 17} |
| securityAlarmSeverity | {smi2AttributeID 23} |

The ensemble allows for a supplier to specify additional attributes derived from notifications. This ensemble defines the validAllomorphs as one such attribute. Other attributes derived from notifications must be specified as part of the GDMO NOTIFICATION template constructs of WITH INFORMATION SYNTAX and AND ATTRIBUTE IDs.

**Table 3-2. Additional PER attributes required by this Ensemble**

| attribute       | Object Identifier    |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| validAllomorphs | {XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX} |

**Discriminator Construct Requirements**

The manager sets the filter to be applied to the attributes of a potential event report by setting the discriminatorConstruct attribute value. The filter takes the same form as the filters that are supplied in CMIP operations, the CMISFilter syntax. The following filter items must be supported:

- o equality



- o substrings
- o greaterOrEqual
- o lessOrEqual
- o present
- o subsetOf
- o supersetOf
- o nonNullIntersection

The following CMIS filter parameters must be supported:

- o item - refers to one of the above listed filter items
- o and
- o or
- o not

The following example is used to clarify the difference between a filter item and a filter parameter in a filter expression present as a value of the discriminatorConstruct attribute:

```
(filter item) (managedObjectClass Equal EFD)
(filter parameter) OR
(filter item) (setOperation) ({ALLOEFD}, allomorphs))
```

The number of filter items in this example is two and the level of nesting in this example is one.

An instance of allomorphismSensitiveEFD must be capable of supporting at least:

- o sixteen filter items in a discriminatorConstruct attribute value
- o four filter items joined by the AND filter parameter

## December 1993 (Working)

- o four filter items joined by the OR filter parameter

An instance of `allomorphismSensitiveEFD` must be able to support at least two levels of nesting when the filter parameter at the first level of nesting is an AND or an OR.

The filter parameter of NOT may be used at any level of nesting without any restrictions.

### Support of Allomorphism

Instances of `allomorphismSensitiveEFD` must support being managed allomorphically as an instance of `eventForwardingDiscriminator`. As a result:

- o the `allomorphs` attribute of an instance of `allomorphismSensitiveEFD` must at least contain a value for `eventForwardingDiscriminator`.
- o the `validAllomorphs` PER attribute must at least contain a value for `eventForwardingDiscriminator` for notifications emitted by an instance of `allomorphismSensitiveEFD`.

### Daily Scheduling and Weekly Scheduling Packages

Unless specified otherwise in a managed object behaviour definition, the values of the following components of `weekMask` and `IntervalsOfDay` are interpreted as local time:

- o Interval-start,
- o Interval-end, and
- o days of week

### Relationships

This section defines the relationships between the components of the model. These may be expressed in entity relationship (er) diagrams or other similar graphical representations.

Three types of diagrams are used:

- o one for the relationships inherent in the underlying resources,

- o one for the relationships among the classes representing these resources,
- o and one for the naming schema.

### **Relationships Among The Resources**

### **Relationships Among Classes Representing The Resources**

### **Naming Schema**

### **Scenarios**

This section defines the ensemble scenarios. Each of these definitions consists of a brief textual description and message flow diagrams. The scenarios are used to show the managed object in the information model can be used to accomplish the functions listed in section 2.4, "Functions".

**Note:** [Instances of the allomorphismSensitiveEFD managed object class can act allomorphically themselves as instances of the eventForwardingDiscriminator class. This allows a manager that only understands the eventForwardingDiscriminator class to manage instances of allomorphismSensitiveEFD as if they were instances of eventForwardingDiscriminator.]

The following scenarios summarize the exchanges between a manager and agent. The exchanges consider an agent that has implemented allomorphismSensitiveEFD. The agent only has instances of allomorphismSensitiveEFD instantiated, and not any instances of eventForwardingDiscriminator. The case of a manager that only understands eventForwardingDiscriminator and manages instances of allomorphismSensitiveEFD as if they were instances of eventForwardingDiscriminator is examined. In addition, the case of the manager that understands allomorphismSensitiveEFD is also explored.

The following abbreviations will be used:

| ABBREVIATION | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                                                             |
|--------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| EFD          | Denotes the eventForwardingDiscriminator object class defined in ISO 10165-2.                                                                           |
| ASEFD        | Denotes allomorphismSensitiveEFD object class. Managed objects of this class are compatible with the eventForwardingDiscriminator managed object class. |

ACTUAL Refers to the "actual class", as documented in clause 7.4.4 of GDMO.

The protocol mechanisms are documented by management operation.

### **Event Forwarding Scenarios Overview**

The first scenario provides an overview of event forwarding in an allomorphismSensitiveEFD environment where both the manager and agent understand the allomorphismSensitiveEFD, but only the agent implements instances of allomorphismSensitiveEFD:

1. The Managing Application MgrAppIT creates an eventForwardingDiscriminator (EFD T1) at the managing system (or some other local mechanism to route events) to receive event reports (ERs) forwarded from the agent system.
2. Managing Application MgrAppIT creates an allomorphismSensitiveEFD (ASEFD T2) at the agent system to receive ERs. The managers sets the values of discriminatorConstruct and switch MOCTo on the create operation.
3. Notifications with validAllomorphs attribute are generated by the managed objects in the agent system. These notifications become the potentialEventReports and are inputted to ASEFD.
4. The allomorphismSensitiveEFD T2 tests the attributes of the potential event report relative to the value of the discriminatorConstruct attribute. If the discriminatorConstruct resolves to true, then the allomorphismSensitiveEFD T2 will forward an event report.

The allomorphismSensitiveEFD T2 tests to see if the value of the managedObjectClass attribute of the potential event report is a set element of the switchMOCTo attribute.

- o If TRUE, then a non-allomorphic event report will be issued. The managedObjectClass parameter of the event report will contain the value of the actual class of the managed object, not an allomorphic class.
- o If FALSE, then the value of the switchMOCTo attribute is compared to the value of the validAllomorphs attribute of the potential event report.

(switchMOCTo) NON-NULL INTERSECTION (validAllomorphs)

- If TRUE, then an allomorphic event report will be issued.

The candidate values for insertion into the managedObjectClass field of the allomorphic event report are the result of a logical operation. The result of the operation is a set of one or more elements, where each element corresponds to a candidate allomorphic class for insertion:

## December 1993 (Working)

(switchMOCTo) LOGICAL INTERSECTION (validAllomorphs)

If multiple elements result from the operation, then it is a local implementation option to choose one of the elements.

- If FALSE, then a non-allomorphic event report will be issued. The managedObjectClass parameter of the event report will contain the value of the actual class of the managed object, not an allomorphic class.

For example, assuming that

- object A belongs to the object class mocA, object B belongs to mocB, and so on.
- mocA is a superclass of mocB, mocB is a superclass of mocC, and so on.

The EFD T1 at the managing system performs the filtering based on its discriminatorConstruct which has a test for managedObjectClass = mocA, and forwards the event reports that passed to the manager application MgrApplT. The manager system can have some other local mechanism for handling event reports in a similar fashion.

If the switchMOCTo attribute value of { mocA } is specified for an allomorphismSensitiveEFD instance T2 at the agent, then the notifications from objects E and D will be forwarded to MgrAppl T as allomorphic event reports. Notifications from object A are forwarded to MgrAppl T as non-allomorphic event reports.

### Create operation - Case 1

A manager that only understands the eventForwardingDiscriminator class and not allomorphismSensitiveEFD will issue an M-CREATE operation with the parameter,

managedObjectClass = eventForwardingDiscriminator

If the agent supports allomorphismSensitiveEFD, then the agent creates an extended managed object and sets attributes as follows:

objectClass = allomorphismSensitiveEFD

allomorphs = { eventForwardingDiscriminator }

## December 1993 (Working)

Where the brackets { } denote a set. The agent issues an CREATE response that includes the parameter:

managedObjectClass = allomorphismSensitiveEFD

Since the manager requested the creation of a managed object of class eventForwardingDiscriminator, but was told by the agent that the class is allomorphismSensitiveEFD, the manager knows that the managed object is acting allomorphically, and can be managed as an instance of eventForwardingDiscriminator. If the manager wishes further verification, it can perform a GET operation to retrieve the value of the allomorpha attribute which will have a value of { eventForwardingDiscriminator }.

### Create operation - Case 2

A manager that understands allomorphismSensitiveEFD will issue an M-CREATE operation, with the parameter:

managedObjectClass = allomorphismSensitiveEFD

The agent will create an instance of allomorphismSensitiveEFD, and sets attributes as follows:

objectClass = allomorphismSensitiveEFD

allomorpha = { eventForwardingDiscriminator }

The agent issues an M-CREATE response with the parameter:

managedObjectClass = allomorphismSensitiveEFD

### Delete operation

For a manager to delete an instance of an extended managed object of allomorphismSensitiveEFD it need to know only the distinguished name. The manager will issue an M-DELETE operation, with the parameter:

baseManagedObjectClass = eventForwardingDiscriminator or

baseManagedObjectClass = allomorphismSensitiveEFD or

baseManagedObjectClass = ACTUAL or

baseManagedObjectClass = any class listed in the allomorpha attribute for which the operation is valid.

**December 1993 (Working)**

The agent will then delete the managed object.

For scoped operations, each allomorphismSensitiveEFD managed object that falls within the specified scope that meets the filter criteria, and has an active name binding that permits deletes will be deleted.

**GET with no attributes (Scope="base object" only) - Case 1**

If the manager only understands eventForwardingDiscriminator, then it wants to retrieve only those attributes of the extended managed object that apply to eventForwardingDiscriminator, and not to allomorphismSensitiveEFD. The manager requests an M-GET operation, with the parameters:

baseManagedObjectClass = eventForwardingDiscriminator and

scope = base object (or is absent and defaults to base object).

The extended managed object acts allomorphically, and returns in the M-GET response the attribute identifiers and either values/error indications of eventForwardingDiscriminator, and not those of allomorphismSensitiveEFD.

**GET with no attributes (Scope = "base object" only) -Case 2**

If a manager understands allomorphismSensitiveEFD, then it wants to retrieve all of the attributes of the managed object. The manager requests an M-GET operation, with the parameter:

baseManagedObjectClass = allomorphismSensitiveEFD or

baseManagedObjectClass = ACTUAL.

The managed object acts as a member of its actual class, and returns in the M-GET response the attribute identifiers and either values/error indications of allomorphismSensitiveEFD.

**GET with no attributes (Scoped operation) - Case 1**

If a manager only understands eventForwardingDiscriminator, and it wants to retrieve all attributes from all managed objects that it considers members of the eventForwardingDiscriminator class in a scoped operation, then it issues an M-GET operation, with the parameters:

baseManagedObjectClass = System (for example) and

## December 1993 (Working)

scope = first level only, or whole subtree, or individual levels, or base to nth level.

The manager must specify as a value for the M-GET Filter parameter the following:

```
( (managedObjectClass Equal eventForwardingDiscriminator)
  OR
  (non-null set intersection ({eventForwardingDiscriminator}, allomorpha)) )
```

**Note:** [Please note that the allomorpha refers to the attribute inherited from top. This is a different attribute than validAllomorpha.]

**Note:** [Agents that conform to this ensemble will not create instances of eventForwardingDiscriminator, only instances of allomorphismSensitiveEFD.]

Therefore, when instances of allomorphismSensitiveEFD within the scope of the request apply the filter, the filter will resolve to true as follows:

```
( (managedObjectClass Equal eventForwardingDiscriminator)
  OR
  (non-null set intersection ({eventForwardingDiscriminator}, allomorpha)) )
```

Resolves to: (false) or (true) --> true

The allomorphismSensitiveEFD managed objects will not act allomorphically as eventForwardingDiscriminator managed objects, but as members of their actual class, allomorphismSensitiveEFD. The manager will know that all of the objects that are responding are either members of or are compatible to the eventForwardingDiscriminator class by the virtue of how the CMIP filter was constructed on the request. Managed objects of allomorphismSensitiveEFD will return attribute identifiers and either values/error conditions of allomorphismSensitiveEFD. The manager will receive the managedObjectClass parameter equal to allomorphismSensitiveEFD in the linked replies from the agent, and must not discard the linked replies because of the presence of this parameter value. In addition, the manager must gracefully handle the unexpected information or attributes. For example, the switchToMOC attribute value.

### GET with no attributes (Scoped operation) - Case 2

If a manager understands allomorphismSensitiveEFD, and it wants to retrieve all attributes from all managed objects that it considers members of allomorphismSensitiveEFD in a scoped operation, then it issues an M-GET operation, with the parameters:



**December 1993 (Working)**

baseManagedObjectClass = System (for example) and

scope = first level only, or whole subtree, or individual levels, or base to nth level.

To retrieve all attributes from all managed objects of allomorphismSensitiveEFD, then the manager must specify as a value for the M-GET Filter parameter the following:

(managedObjectClass Equal allomorphismSensitiveEFD)

The managed objects that meet this filter will act as members of their actual class, allomorphismSensitiveEFD. The manager will know that all of the objects that are responding are members of allomorphismSensitiveEFD. Managed objects of allomorphismSensitiveEFD will return attribute identifiers and either values/error conditions of allomorphismSensitiveEFD.

### **Replace Attribute Value operation**

For this operation, the extended managed object only acts as a member of its actual class, allomorphismSensitiveEFD. Therefore, the manager issues an M-SET operation, with the parameter:

baseManagedObjectClass = eventForwardingDiscriminator or

baseManagedObjectClass = allomorphismSensitiveEFD or

baseManagedObjectClass = ACTUAL or

baseManagedObjectClass = any managed object class listed in the allomorphs attribute for which the operation is valid.

The extended managed object performs the operation as allomorphismSensitiveEFD.

For scoped operations, each allomorphismSensitiveEFD managed object that falls within the specified scope that meets the filter criteria will perform the operation as allomorphismSensitiveEFD.

### **Replace-with-default value operation**

For this operation, the extended managed object only acts as a member of its actual class, allomorphismSensitiveEFD. Therefore, the manager issues an M-SET operation, with the parameter:

baseManagedObjectClass = eventForwardingDiscriminator or

**December 1993 (Working)**

baseManagedObjectClass = allomorphismSensitiveEFD or

baseManagedObjectClass = ACTUAL or

baseManagedObjectClass = any managed object class listed in the allomorpha attribute for which the operation is valid.

The extended managed object replaces the attribute values with the default values of allomorphismSensitiveEFD.

For scoped operations, each allomorphismSensitiveEFD managed object that falls within the specified scope that meets the filter criteria will perform the operation as allomorphismSensitiveEFD.

### **Add member operation**

For this operation, the extended managed object only acts as a member of its actual class, allomorphismSensitiveEFD. Therefore, the manager issues an M-SET operation, with the parameter:

baseManagedObjectClass = eventForwardingDiscriminator or

baseManagedObjectClass = allomorphismSensitiveEFD or

baseManagedObjectClass = ACTUAL or

baseManagedObjectClass = any managed object class listed in the allomorpha attribute for which the operation is valid.

The extended managed object performs the operation as allomorphismSensitiveEFD.

For scoped operations, each allomorphismSensitiveEFD managed object that falls within the specified scope that meets the filter criteria will perform the operation as allomorphismSensitiveEFD.

### **Remove member operation**

For this operation, the extended managed object only acts as a member of its actual class, allomorphismSensitiveEFD. Therefore, the manager issues an M-SET operation, with the parameter:

baseManagedObjectClass = eventForwardingDiscriminator or

**December 1993 (Working)**

baseManagedObjectClass = allomorphismSensitiveEFD or

baseManagedObjectClass = ACTUAL or

baseManagedObjectClass = any managed object class listed in the allomorphs attribute for which the operation is valid.

The extended managed object performs the operation as allomorphismSensitiveEFD.

For scoped operations, each allomorphismSensitiveEFD managed object that falls within the specified scope that meets the filter criteria will perform the operation as allomorphismSensitiveEFD.

### **Notifications**

Instances of allomorphismSensitiveEFD emit notifications as they are defined for allomorphismSensitiveEFD. AllomorphismSensitiveEFD does not introduce additional notifications over the eventForwardingDiscriminator. Therefore, every notification that an instance of allomorphismSensitiveEFD emits will be accompanied at the managed object boundary with {eventForwardingDiscriminator} as the list of valid allomorphs for the notification.

### **Management Information References (and Definitions)**

This section references all the definitions of management information relevant to the ensemble. The definitions may be provided as references to other documents which contain gdmO specifications. This section may contain references to definitions that are relevant to the ensemble. Thus, this section also contains statements about any additional restrictions or constraints to those definitions.

This ensemble departs from standard ensemble format, and defines the GDMO specification of the allomorphismSensitiveEFD here.

### **Managed Object Classes**

#### **allomorphismSensitiveEFD**

allomorphismSensitiveEFD MANAGED OBJECT CLASS  
DERIVED FROM

"CCITT REC. X.721 (1992)|ISO/IEC 10165-2:1992"  
:eventForwardingDiscriminator;  
CHARACTERIZED BY  
allomorphismSensitiveEFDpkg;  
REGISTERED AS {xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx}

**Packages**

**allomorphismSensitiveEFDpkg**

allomorphismSensitiveEFDpkg PACKAGE  
BEHAVIOUR  
allomorphismSensitiveEFDBhv;  
ATTRIBUTES  
switchMOCTo  
REPLACE-WITH-DEFAULT  
DEFAULT VALUE ASEFDmodule.emptySet  
GET  
ADD-REMOVE;  
REGISTERED AS {xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx }

**Attributes**

**switchMOCTo**

switchMOCTo ATTRIBUTE  
WITH ATTRIBUTE SYNTAX  
ASEFDmodule.SetOfManagedObjectClasses;  
MATCHES FOR  
EQUALITY,  
SET-COMPARISON,  
SET-INTERSECTION;  
BEHAVIOUR  
switchMOCToBhv;  
REGISTERED AS {xxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxxx}

**validAllomorpha**

```
validAllomorpha ATTRIBUTE
  WITH ATTRIBUTE SYNTAX
    ASEFDmodule.SetOfManagedObjectClasses;
MATCHES FOR
  EQUALITY,
  SET-COMPARISON,
  SET-INTERSECTION;
BEHAVIOUR
  validAllomorphaBhv;
REGISTERED AS {xx}
```

**Behaviours**

**allomorphismSensitiveEFDBhv**

```
allomorphismSensitiveEFDBhv BEHAVIOUR
  DEFINED AS
```

"

An instance with this behaviour provides a deterministic mechanism for an agent to provide allomorphic event reports to a manager. Allomorphic event reports differ from non-allomorphic event reports only in the value of the managedObjectClass parameter of the event report. An allomorphic event report will contain a valid allomorphic class in the managedObjectClass parameter. A non-allomorphic event report will contain the actual class of the managed object in the managedObjectClass parameter. The information content of the event report will be exactly that defined in the managed object class definition for the managed object that emitted the notification, i.e. it is not modified as a consequence of allomorphism.

An instance with this behaviour realizes allomorphic event reports by being able to operate on the validAllomorpha attribute of a potential event report. The validAllomorpha attribute value is mapped from the set of valid allomorphic classes for which the notification is defined. The set of valid allomorphic classes for which the notification is defined is made available by a managed object acting allomorphically, in conjunction with the notification at the managed object boundary. An instance with this behaviour decides whether an allomorphic event report, or alternatively, a non-allomorphic event report is issued.

## December 1993 (Working)

An instance with this behaviour takes the following processing steps in determining if an allomorphic event report should be emitted if the processing of the discriminator Construct attribute resolves to true:

1. determine if the value of the managedObjectClass attribute of the potential event report is a set element of the switchMOCTo attribute.
  - o If TRUE, then a non-allomorphic event report will be issued. The managedObjectClass parameter of the event report will contain the value of the actual class of the managed object, not an allomorphic class.
  - o If FALSE, then proceed to the next step
2. compare the value of the switchMOCTo attribute to the value of the validAllomorphs attribute of the potential event report.

(switchMOCTo) NON-NULL INTERSECTION (validAllomorphs)

- o If TRUE, then an allomorphic event report will be issued. Proceed onto the next step.

If FALSE, then a non-allomorphic event report will be issued. The managedObjectClass parameter of the event report will contain the value of the actual class of the managed object, not an allomorphic class.

3. The candidate values for insertion into the managedObjectClass field of the allomorphic event report are the result of a logical operation. The result of the operation is a set of one or more elements, where each element corresponds to a candidate allomorphic class for insertion:

(switchMOCTo) LOGICAL INTERSECTION (validAllomorphs)

If multiple elements result from the operation, then it is a local implementation option to choose one of the elements. An instance of this behaviour supports discriminating on a number of attributes mapped from notification parameters:

**Table 3-3. Minimum PER Attributes required by the Profile**

| attribute          | Object Identifier    |
|--------------------|----------------------|
| managedObjectClass | {smi2AttributeID 60} |
| eventType          | {smi2AttributeID 14} |

**December 1993 (Working)**

|                       |                         |
|-----------------------|-------------------------|
| managedObjectInstance | {smi2AttributeID 61}    |
| perceivedSeverity     | {smi2AttributeID 17}    |
| securityAlarmSeverity | {smiAttributeID 23}     |
| validAllomorphs       | {XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX} |

Other attributes derived from notifications must be specified as part of the GDMO NOTIFICATION template constructs of WITH INFORMATION SYNTAX and AND ATTRIBUTE IDS.

Unless otherwise specified, the allomorphs attribute cannot be set from a value specified by an explicit CREATE operation.  
";

**switchMOCToBhv**

switchMOCToBhv BEHAVIOUR  
DEFINED AS

" The value of an attribute with this behaviour indicates managed object classes that are eligible to be placed into the managedObjectClass parameter of an event report. ";

**validAllomorphsBhv**

validAllomorphsBhv BEHAVIOUR  
DEFINED AS

" The value of an attribute with this behaviour is mapped from the set of valid allomorphic classes for which the notification is defined. The set of valid allomorphic classes for which the notification is defined is made available by a managed object acting allomorphically, in conjunction with a notification at the managed object boundary. ";

**ASN.1 Syntax Definitions**

--  
-- Allomorphism Sensitive Event Forwarding Discriminator

**December 1993 (Working)**

```
-- Ensemble
--
-- ASN.1 Module Definitions
--
ASEFDmodule {XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX}
```

```
DEFINITIONS ::= BEGIN
```

```
-- EXPORTS everything
```

```
SetOfManagedObjectClasses ::= SET OF OBJECT IDENTIFIER
```

```
-- This ASN.1 is designed to negate the use of the
-- localForm of ObjectClass.
```

```
emptySet SetOfManagedObjectClasses ::= {}
```

```
END
```

### **Ensemble Conformance Requirements**

#### **General Conformance Requirements**

The general conformance requirements for omnipoint 1 are specified in forum 020 - OMNIPoint 1 conformance requirements - Issue 1.0. All the conformance requirements identified in this part of the document are based on that document and Forum 025 - The "Ensemble" Concepts and Format - Issue 1.0.

In general, an implementation supporting this ensemble must prove conformance to:

- o all of the object classes representing the resources of the ensemble
- o all the functionality representing the management of the ensemble resources

The conformance requirements of an ensemble, either reference a set of existing ISPs (AOM2x OSI management-management functions), or define specific ensemble conformance requirements which are based on existing ISPs.

The conformance requirements are presented in a tabular fashion forming the implementation conformance statement (ICS)



proformas.

An ensemble may also include other implementation conformance statement (ICS) proformas for components of the ensemble other than system management functions. These ICS proformas will also be specified in a tabular format.

The supplier of an implementation that claims conformance to this ensemble must complete these tables, indicating which options and capabilities have been implemented.

It is the proformas that identify which role (manager/agent) the implementation supporting this ensemble adopts.

The capabilities of the underlying object classes, ISP functions and management communication protocols that are not explicitly required for this ensemble are left "beyond the scope" of conformance to this ensemble.

### **Specific Conformance Requirements**

This section presents the specific conformance requirements for this ensemble. The relationship of ensemble conformance to OSI management functions ISP conformance is discussed, and ensemble function support requirements are presented.

The detailed managed object conformance statements are provided in Annex B.

### **Common Conditions List Conventions**

The table below lists the common conditions that are defined in other profiles and used within this ensemble:

| NOTATION | DESCRIPTION                                                                                                      |
|----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| c1       | Support of at least one of these options is required. This condition is specified in DISP 12059-0.               |
| c2       | Support of the feature in at least one management role is required. This condition is specified in DISP 12059-0. |

### **Specific Conditions List Conventions**

The table below lists the specific conditions that are uniquely defined for this ensemble:

| NOTATION | DESCRIPTION |
|----------|-------------|
|----------|-------------|

## December 1993 (Working)

- c70 Present if the ROIV-m-CREATE (sending) contained a value in the managedobjectclass parameter that differs from the actual class of the object that was created.
- c71 If M-GET is supported, then M-CANCEL-GET is optional,else out of scope.
- c72 If a name binding that supports create operations is supported, then M-CREATE is mandatory, else out of scope.
- c73 If a name binding that supports delete operations is supported, then M-DELETE is mandatory, else out of scope.
- c74 Present if the ROIV-m-GET (sending) contained EFD or a compatible class listed in the allomorpha attribute as the value for the baseManagedObjectClass parameter

### OSI Management Functions Profiles Conformance

The table below, lists all the current ISPs and identifies which profiles are required to be supported when the implementation adopts a manager or agent role.

The following notation convention has been used:

| NOTATION | DESCRIPTION                     |
|----------|---------------------------------|
| m        | defines a mandatory requirement |
| i        | stands for out-of-scope         |

**Table 4-1. Ensemble functional ISP conformance requirements**

| ISP Supported                                              | Manager role | Agent Role |
|------------------------------------------------------------|--------------|------------|
| AOM211 - General Management Capabilities                   | i            | i          |
| AOM212 - Alarm Reporting and State Management Capabilities | i            | i          |
| AOM213 - Alarm Reporting                                   | i            | i          |

|                                          |   |   |
|------------------------------------------|---|---|
| Capabilities                             |   |   |
| AOM221 - General Event Report Management | i | i |
| AOM231 - General Log Control Management  | i | i |

**Ensemble Functions Conformance**

The table below lists all of the ensemble functions, and identifies which are mandatory, optional or conditional in the manager or agent roles.

The following notation convention has been used:

| NOTATION | DESCRIPTION                       |
|----------|-----------------------------------|
| m        | defines a mandatory requirement   |
| o        | defines an optional requirement   |
| c        | defines a conditional requirement |

**Table 4-2 Ensemble Function Requirements**

| Ensemble Specific Functions         | Manager Role | Agent Role |
|-------------------------------------|--------------|------------|
| allomorphism Sensitive EFD function | m            | m          |

**Management Conformance Summary**

**Table 4-3. System Conformance Statement/Management Conformance Summary**

| Index | Ident. | Ident. of | MO Class Label / | Base | Profile | Additional Info |
|-------|--------|-----------|------------------|------|---------|-----------------|
|-------|--------|-----------|------------------|------|---------|-----------------|

**December 1993 (Working)**

|       |       |                |                |   |   |  |
|-------|-------|----------------|----------------|---|---|--|
|       |       |                | MOCS Proforma  |   |   |  |
| 4.3.1 | CMIP  | ISO/IEC 9596-1 | ISO/IEC 9596-2 | - | m |  |
| 4.3.2 | ROSE  | ISO/IEC 9072-2 | ISO/IEC 9596-2 | - | m |  |
| 4.3.3 | ACSE  | ISO/IEC 8650   | ISO/IEC 8650-2 | - | m |  |
| 4.3.4 | Pres. | ISO/IEC 8823   | ISO/IEC 8823-2 | - | m |  |
| 4.3.5 | Sess. | ISO/IEC 8827   | ISO/IEC 8827-2 | - | m |  |

**Management Capability Support/SMFUs Support**

**Table 4-4. Management Capability Support/SMFU Support Summary**

| Index | Functional Unit | Base Name | MAPDU Standard | CMIPDU Support | Profile Indexed by CMIS |
|-------|-----------------|-----------|----------------|----------------|-------------------------|
| 4.4.1 | -               | -         | -              | -              | -                       |

**MOCS Proforma For Ensemble Managed Object Classes**

**Table 4-5. MOCS Proforma for Ensemble MO classes**

| Index | Class Name                | Base Standard |            | Profile      |            |
|-------|---------------------------|---------------|------------|--------------|------------|
|       |                           | Manager role  | Agent role | Manager role | Agent role |
| 4.5.1 | allomorphism SensitiveEFD | -             | -          | c2           | c2         |

c2 - support of the feature in at least one management role is required

**Association Initiator/Responder**

**Table 4-6. Association Initiator/Responder**

| Capability                                                | Base Standard |           | Profile   |           |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|---------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
|                                                           | Initiator     | Responder | Initiator | Responder |
| What type of association does the implementation support? | c1            | c1        | c1        | c1        |

**CMIS Services (CMIP pdu) Requirements**

**Table 4-7. Manager CMIS Services (CMIP PDU) Requirements**

| Index | CMIS Service | pDISP 12059-0<br>Draft 5.0<br>Table Reference |         | Conditions mandated relevant to ISP 11183-2 |
|-------|--------------|-----------------------------------------------|---------|---------------------------------------------|
|       |              | Manager Role                                  | Profile |                                             |
| 4.7.1 | M-GET        | Table 13                                      | c1      | none                                        |
| 4.7.2 | M-SET        | Table 15                                      | c1      | none                                        |
| 4.7.3 | M-CREATE     | Table 7                                       | c1      | none                                        |
| 4.7.4 | M-EVENT-RPT  | Table 11                                      | c1      | none                                        |
| 4.7.5 | M-CANCEL-GET | Table 5                                       | c71     | none                                        |
| 4.7.6 | M-DELETE     | Table 9                                       | c1      | none                                        |

c71 - If M-GET is supported, then M-CANCEL-GET is optional, else out of scope.

Support for modified ISP 11183-2 tables as defined in 4.2.9.1 is required for the supported CMIS services.

**Table 4-8. Agent CMIS Services (CMIP PDU) Requirements**

| Index | CMIS Service | pDISP 12059-0<br>Draft 5.0<br>Table Reference |         | Conditions<br>mandated<br>relevant to<br>ISP 11183-2 |
|-------|--------------|-----------------------------------------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------|
|       |              | Agent<br>Role                                 | Profile |                                                      |
| 4.8.1 | M-GET        | Table 14                                      | m       | none                                                 |
| 4.8.2 | M-SET        | Table 16                                      | m       | none                                                 |
| 4.8.3 | M-CREATE     | Table 8                                       | c72     | none                                                 |
| 4.8.4 | M-EVENT-RPT  | Table 12                                      | m       | none                                                 |
| 4.8.5 | M-CANCEL-GET | Table 6                                       | c71     | none                                                 |
| 4.8.6 | M-DELETE     | Table 10                                      | c73     | none                                                 |

c71 - If M-GET is supported, then M-CANCEL-GET is optional, else out of scope.

c72 - If a name binding that supports CREATE operations is supported, then M-CREATE is mandatory, else out of scope.

c73 - If a name binding that supports DELETE operations is supported, then M-DELETE is mandatory, else out of scope.

Support for modified ISP 11183-2 tables as defined in 4.2.9.1 is required for the supported CMIS services.

**Modifications To ISP 11183-2 Tables**

This ensemble specifies the use of the protocol elements of CMIP. The requirements are stated by reference to tables in the general CMIP Profile ISP 11183-2. The following tables modify the tables in ISP 11183-2 for the purposes of this ensemble.

| Abbreviation | Description                                     |
|--------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| EFD          | denotes the eventForwardingDiscriminator class. |

**December 1993 (Working)**

ASEFD denotes the allomorphismSensitiveEFD class. Managed objects of this class are compatible with the eventForwardingDiscriminator managed object class.

ACTUAL refers to the "actual class", as documented in clause 7.4.4 of GDMO.

ROIV-m-Create (sending)

**Table 4-9. Modifications to ISP 11183-2, Table 14**

| ISP 11183-2 Index | Parameter name      | Base std. | ISP 11183-2 | Ensemble | Type, value(s) & range(s) |
|-------------------|---------------------|-----------|-------------|----------|---------------------------|
| 14.4.1            | managedObject Class | m         | mm          | mm       | (3)                       |

(3) - The parameter is either ASEFD or a class which is compatible with an instantiation of ASEFD. EFD is a compatible class to an instance of ASEFD.

**ROIV-m-Create (Receiving)**

**Table 4-10. Modifications to ISP 11183-2, Table 15**

| ISP 11183-2 Index | Parameter name      | Base std. | ISP 11183-2 | Ensemble | Type, value(s) & range(s) |
|-------------------|---------------------|-----------|-------------|----------|---------------------------|
| 15.4.1            | managedObject Class | m         | mm          | mm       | (3)                       |

(3) - The following values must be statically supported:  
- EFD  
- ASEFD

**Note:** [Other values of compatible classes that are supported by the receiving implementation may also be specified.]

**ROIV-m-Delete (sending)**

**Table 4-11. Modifications to ISP 11183-2, Table 16**

| ISP 11183-2 Index | Parameter name          | Base std. | ISP 11183-2 | Ensemble | Type, value(s) & range(s) |
|-------------------|-------------------------|-----------|-------------|----------|---------------------------|
| 16.4.1            | baseManaged ObjectClass | m         | mm          | mm       | (2)                       |

- (2) - The parameter must take one of the following values when scope = baseObject only:
- EFD
  - ASEFD
  - ACTUAL or any compatible class listed in the allomorphs attribute

**ROIV-m-Delete (receiving)**

**Table 4-12. Modifications to ISP 11183-2, Table 17**

| ISP 11183-2 Index | Parameter name          | Base std. | ISP 11183-2 | Ensemble | Type, value(s) & range(s) |
|-------------------|-------------------------|-----------|-------------|----------|---------------------------|
| 17.4.1            | baseManaged ObjectClass | m         | mm          | mm       | (2)                       |

- (2) - The following values must be statically supported when scope = baseObject only:
- EFD
  - ASEFD
  - ACTUAL

**Note:** [Other values of compatible classes that are listed in the allomorphs attribute may also be specified.]

**ROIV-m-Get (sending)**

**Table 4-13. Modifications to ISP 11183-2, Table 22**

| ISP | Parameter name | Base std. | ISP 11183- | Ensemble | Type, |
|-----|----------------|-----------|------------|----------|-------|
|     |                |           |            |          |       |



**December 1993 (Working)**

|                  |                            |   |    |    |                        |
|------------------|----------------------------|---|----|----|------------------------|
| 11183-2<br>Index |                            |   | 2  |    | value(s)<br>& range(s) |
| 22.4.1           | baseManaged<br>ObjectClass | m | mm | mm |                        |

**Note:** [For an allomorphic operation with scope = baseObject only, the value can be any compatible class listed in the allomorphs attribute. The RORS-m-Get (sending) will contain only the attribute identifiers and values for the requested class.]

**ROIV-m-Get (receiving)**

**Table 4-14. Modifications to ISP 11183-2, Table 23**

|                         |                            |           |                 |          |                                 |
|-------------------------|----------------------------|-----------|-----------------|----------|---------------------------------|
| ISP<br>11183-2<br>Index | Parameter name             | Base std. | ISP 11183-<br>2 | Ensemble | Type,<br>value(s)<br>& range(s) |
| 23.4.1                  | baseManaged<br>ObjectClass | m         | mm              | mm       |                                 |

**Note:** [For an allomorphic operation with scope = baseObject only, the value can be any compatible class listed in the allomorphs attribute. The RORS-m-Get (sending) will contain only the attribute identifiers and values for the requested class.]

**ROIV-m-LinkedReply-Delete (sending)**

**Table 4-15. Modifications to ISP 11183-2, Table 26**

|                         |                        |           |                 |          |                                 |
|-------------------------|------------------------|-----------|-----------------|----------|---------------------------------|
| ISP<br>11183-2<br>Index | Parameter name         | Base std. | ISP 11183-<br>2 | Ensemble | Type,<br>value(s)<br>& range(s) |
| 26.4.1.1                | managedObject<br>Class | m         | mm              | mm       | (2)                             |
| 26.4.2.1                | managedObject<br>Class | m         | mm(1)           | mm(1)    | (2)                             |
| 23.4.3.1                | managedObject<br>Class | m         | mm(1)           | mm(1)    | (2)                             |

(2) - The value of this parameter is the value of the objectClass attribute.

**ROIV-m-LinkedReply-Get (receiving)**

**Table 4-16. Modifications to ISP 11183-2, Table 28**

| ISP 11183-2 Index | Parameter name      | Base std. | ISP 11183-2 | Ensemble | Type, value(s) & range(s) |
|-------------------|---------------------|-----------|-------------|----------|---------------------------|
| 28.4.1.1          | managedObject Class | m         | mm(1)       | mm(1)    | (2)                       |
| 28.4.2.1          | managedObject Class | m         | mm(1)       | mm(1)    | (2)                       |
| 28.4.1            | managedObject Class | m         | mm(1)       | mm(1)    | (2)                       |

(2) - The value of this parameter is the value of the objectClass attribute.

**ROIV-m-LinkedReply-Set (sending)**

**Table 4-17. Modifications to ISP 11183-2, Table 30**

| ISP 11183-2 Index | Parameter name      | Base std. | ISP 11183-2 | Ensemble | Type, value(s) & range(s) |
|-------------------|---------------------|-----------|-------------|----------|---------------------------|
| 30.4.1.1          | managedObject Class | m         | mm(1)       | mm(1)    | (4)                       |
| 30.4.2.1          | managedObject Class | m         | mm(1)       | mm(1)    | (4)                       |
| 30.4.3.1          | managedObject Class | m         | mm          | mm       | (4)                       |

(4) - The value of this parameter is the value of the objectClass attribute.

**ROIV-m-Set (sending)**

**Table 4-18. Modifications to ISP 11183-2, Table 32**

| ISP 11183-2 Index | Parameter name          | Base std. | ISP 11183-2 | Ensemble | Type, value(s) & range(s) |
|-------------------|-------------------------|-----------|-------------|----------|---------------------------|
| 32.4.1            | baseManaged ObjectClass | m         | mm          | mm       | (3)                       |

- (3) - The following values must be statically supported when scope = baseObject only:
- EFD
  - ASEFD
  - ACTUAL or any compatible class listed in the allomorphs attribute for which the operation is valid.

**ROIV-m-Set (receiving)**

**Table 4-19. Modifications to ISP 11183-2, Table 33**

| ISP 11183-2 Index | Parameter name          | Base std. | ISP 11183-2 | Ensemble | Type, value(s) & range(s) |
|-------------------|-------------------------|-----------|-------------|----------|---------------------------|
| 33.4.1            | baseManaged ObjectClass | m         | mm          | mm       | (3)                       |

- (3) - The following values must be statically supported when scope = baseObject only:
- EFD
  - ASEFD
  - ACTUAL or any compatible class listed in the allomorphs attribute for which the operation is valid.

**ROIV-m-Set-Confirmed (sending)**

**Table 4-20. Modifications to ISP 11183-2, Table 34**

**December 1993 (Working)**

| ISP 11183-2 Index | Parameter name          | Base std. | ISP 11183-2 | Ensemble | Type, value(s) & range(s) |
|-------------------|-------------------------|-----------|-------------|----------|---------------------------|
| 34.4.1            | baseManaged ObjectClass | m         | mm          | mm       | (3)                       |

- (3) - The following values must be statically supported when scope = baseObject only:
- EFD
  - ASEFD
  - ACTUAL or any compatible class listed in the allomorphs attribute for which the operation is valid.

**ROIV-m-Set-Confirmed (receiving)**

**Table Table 4-21. Modifications to ISP 11183-2, Table 35**

| ISP 11183-2 Index | Parameter name          | Base std. | ISP 11183-2 | Ensemble | Type, value(s) & range(s) |
|-------------------|-------------------------|-----------|-------------|----------|---------------------------|
| 35.4.1            | baseManaged ObjectClass | m         | mm          | mm       | (3)                       |

- (3) - The following values must be statically supported when scope = baseObject only:
- EFD
  - ASEFD
  - ACTUAL or any compatible class listed in the allomorphs attribute for which the operation is valid.

**RORS-m-Create (sending)**

**Table 4-22. Modifications to ISP 11183-2, Table 40**

| ISP 11183-2 Index | Parameter name | Base std. | ISP 11183-2 | Ensemble | Type, value(s) & range(s) |
|-------------------|----------------|-----------|-------------|----------|---------------------------|
| 40.3              | CreateResult   | m         | mo          | mc70     |                           |

|        |                        |   |    |      |     |
|--------|------------------------|---|----|------|-----|
| 40.3.1 | managedObject<br>Class | m | oo | mc70 | (2) |
|--------|------------------------|---|----|------|-----|

(2) - The parameter value must take the value of the objectClass attribute

C70 - present if the ROIV-m-CREATE (sending) contained a value in the managedObjectClass parameter that differs from the actual class of the object that was created.

**RORS-m-Delete (sending)**

**Table 4-23. Modifications to ISP 11183-2, Table 42**

| ISP<br>11183-2<br>Index | Parameter name         | Base std. | ISP 11183-<br>2 | Ensemble | Type,<br>value(s)<br>& range(s) |
|-------------------------|------------------------|-----------|-----------------|----------|---------------------------------|
| 42.3.1                  | managedObject<br>Class | o         | oo(2)           | oo(2)    | (2)                             |

(2) - The parameter value must take the value of the objectClass attribute

**RORS-m-Get (sending)**

**Table 4-24. Modifications to ISP 11183-2, Table 46**

| ISP<br>11183-2<br>Index | Parameter name         | Base std. | ISP 11183-<br>2 | Ensemble | Type,<br>value(s)<br>& range(s) |
|-------------------------|------------------------|-----------|-----------------|----------|---------------------------------|
| 46.3                    | GetResult              | m         | mo              | mc74     |                                 |
| 46.3.1                  | managedObject<br>Class | o         | oo(2)           | mc74(2)  | (5)                             |
| 46.3.4                  | attributeList          | m         | mm(3)           | mm(3)    | (6)                             |

c74 - present if the ROIV-m-Get (sending) contained EFD or a compatible class listed in the allomorphs attribute as the value for the baseManagedObjectClass parameter.

(5) - The value of this parameter is the value of the objectClass attribute

(6) - the attributeList only contains the set of attributeId and attributeValue pairs defined for requested compatible class. The requested compatible class is specified in the ROIV-m-Get (sending) baseManagedObjectClass parameter, and must be listed in the allomorphs attribute.

**RORS-m-Set-Confirmed (sending)**

**Table 4-25. Modifications to ISP 11183-2, Table 48**

| ISP 11183-2 Index | Parameter name     | Base std. | ISP 11183-2 | Ensemble | Type, value(s) & range(s) |
|-------------------|--------------------|-----------|-------------|----------|---------------------------|
| 48.3.1            | managedObjectClass | o         | oo(2)       | oo(2)    | (3)                       |

(3) - The parameter value must take the value of the objectClass attribute

**ROER-classInstanceConflict (sending)**

**Table 4-26. Modifications to ISP 11183-2, Table 52**

| ISP 11183-2 Index | Parameter name         | Base std. | ISP 11183-2 | Ensemble | Type, value(s) & range(s) |
|-------------------|------------------------|-----------|-------------|----------|---------------------------|
| 52.3.1            | baseManagedObjectClass | m         | mm          | mm       | (1)                       |

(1) - The value of this parameter is the same as was present on the invoking operation.

**ROER-getListError (sending)**

**Table 4-27. Modifications to ISP 11183-2, Table 58**

| ISP | Parameter name | Base std. | ISP 11183- | Ensemble | Type, |
|-----|----------------|-----------|------------|----------|-------|
|-----|----------------|-----------|------------|----------|-------|

|                  |                        |   |       |         |                        |
|------------------|------------------------|---|-------|---------|------------------------|
| 11183-2<br>Index |                        |   | 2     |         | value(s)<br>& range(s) |
| 58.3.1           | managedObject<br>Class | o | oo(1) | mc74(1) | (2)                    |
| 58.3.4.1.2       | attributeld            | m | mm    | mm      | (3)                    |
| 58.3.4.2.1       | attributeld            | m | mm    | mm      | (3)                    |

(2) - The value of this parameter is the value of the objectClass attribute

(3) - only attributeld values defined for the requested compatible class are present if:

- scope = baseObject only
- the requested compatible class that is specified in the ROIV-m-Get (sending) baseManagedObjectClass parameter is listed in the allomorphs attribute
- the value of the errorStatus parameter is 2 (accessDenied)
- no attributes were specified in the attributeldList on the ROIV-m-Get (sending)

c74 - The managedObjectClass parameter shall be present if the ROIV-m-GET (sending) contained EFD or a compatible class listed in the allomorphs attribute as the value for the baseManagedObjectClass parameter.

**ROER-noSuchObjectClass (sending)**

**Table 4-28. Modifications to ISP 11183-2, Table 84**

| ISP<br>11183-2<br>Index | Parameter name | Base std. | ISP 11183-<br>2 | Ensemble | Type,<br>value(s)<br>& range(s) |
|-------------------------|----------------|-----------|-----------------|----------|---------------------------------|
| 84.3                    | ObjectClass    | m         | mm              | mm       | (1)                             |

(1) - The parameter value is the same as was present on the invoking operation

**ROER-processingFailure (sending)**

**Table 4-29. Modifications to ISP 11183-2, Table 92**

**December 1993 (Working)**

| ISP 11183-2 Index | Parameter name      | Base std. | ISP 11183-2 | Ensemble | Type, value(s) & range(s) |
|-------------------|---------------------|-----------|-------------|----------|---------------------------|
| 92.3.1            | managedObject Class | m         | mm          | mm       | (1)                       |

(1) - The value of this parameter is the value of the objectClass attribute

**ROER-setListError (sending)**

**Table 4-30. Modifications to ISP 11183-2, Table 94**

| ISP 11183-2 Index | Parameter name      | Base std. | ISP 11183-2 | Ensemble | Type, value(s) & range(s) |
|-------------------|---------------------|-----------|-------------|----------|---------------------------|
| 94.3.1            | managedObject Class | o         | oo(3)       | oo(3)    | (4)                       |

(4) - The value of this parameter is the value of the objectClass attribute



**December 1993 (Working)**

**D. Service Request Management Ensemble**

**Editor's Note:** [Because the Service Request Management Ensemble is intended to be a self-contained, standalone document, the clauses and subclauses of the Service Request Management Ensemble (as shown here in Annex D.4) are numbered as they would be in a separate, standalone document, and not as they would be according to their position in Annex D.4.]

**December 1993 (Working)**

**SERVICE REQUEST MANAGEMENT ENSEMBLE - DRAFT 3**

**Table of Contents**

- 1. INTRODUCTION
  - 1.1 Unique Identity
  - 1.2 General Description of the Ensemble
  - 1.3 Scope and Purpose
  - 1.4 Relationships with Other Ensembles
  
- 2. MANAGEMENT CONTEXT
  - 2.1 General Introduction
  - 2.2 Management View and Level of Abstraction
  - 2.3 Resources
  - 2.4 Functions
  - 2.5 Other Requirements
  
- 3. MANAGEMENT INFORMATION MODEL
  - 3.1 General Introduction
  - 3.2 Relationships
  - 3.3 Scenarios
  - 3.4 Management Information References
  
- 4. ENSEMBLE CONFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS
  - 4.1 General Conformance Requirements
  - 4.2 Specific Conformance Requirements
    - 4.2.1 OSI Management Functions Profiles Conformance
    - 4.2.2 Ensemble Functions Conformance
    - 4.2.3 Management Conformance Summary
    - 4.2.4 Management Capability Support/SMFUs Support
    - 4.2.5 MOCS Proforma for Ensemble Managed Object Classes
    - 4.2.6 Association Initiator/Responder
    - 4.2.7 CMIS Services (CMIP PDU) Requirements

ANNEX A: GLOSSARY

ANNEX B: ENSEMBLE MOCS PROFORMAS



**List of Figures**

Figure ?? . Management Context Overview

Figure ?? . Overview of the Service Request Management Ensemble Functions

**List of Tables**

Table ?? Ensemble Functional ISP Conformance Requirements

Table ?? Ensemble Functions Requirements

Table ?? System Conformance Statement Support/Management Conformance Summary

Table ?? Management Capability Support/SMFU support

Table ?? MOCS Proforma for Ensemble Managed Object Classes

Table ?? Association Initiator/Responder

Table ?? CMIS Services Requirements

Annex B

Table B.0 Ensemble Managed Object Conformance Requirements

REVISION HISTORY

## **December 1993 (Working)**

Issue 1, Draft 1, December 1992

Issue 1, Draft 2, February 1993 - the major changes in this draft were the incorporation of review comments, expanding and revising the text from Draft 1, an attempt to broaden the scope of the ensemble to support more than just network services, and the addition of draft text to Sections 2.1 and 2.2.

Issue 1, Draft 3, March 1993 - the changes in this draft were the incorporation of review comments obtained and discussed in the March 1993 OIW meeting.

## **1. INTRODUCTION**

Ensembles provide a top down view of a particular solution to a management problem. In order to focus on the solution to this management problem, specific restrictions are placed upon particular referenced definitions.

The concepts and format of Ensembles are described in the "NM Forum Ensemble Concepts and Format" [n1] specification document.

This Ensemble, wherever possible, references documents which define the components of the Ensemble.

The management problem is identified as a set of requirements and constraints. In defining the solution to this management problem, the resources to be managed, the functions to be applied, and the scenarios describing the interactions are all identified. The Ensemble references base standards and International Standardized Profiles (ISPs). It also references libraries containing definitions expressed by GDMO (Guidelines for the Definition of Managed Objects [n2]) templates.

The purpose of this document is to collect management information definitions and profiles, and show how they can be applied to manage the resources identified in this Ensemble.

This document is organized as follows:

Section 1, "General Information", provides a high level overview describing the Ensemble and the structure of the document.

Section 2, "Management Context", identifies the managed resources and management capabilities of the Ensemble.

Section 3, "Information Model", specifies all management information components of this Ensemble.

Section 4, "Ensemble Conformance Requirements", provides or references statements of conformance for this Ensemble. The Managed Object Conformance Proformas that are specific to this Ensemble are provided in Annex B.

### **1.1 UNIQUE IDENTITY**

The unique identity is a registered object identifier used to identify this Ensemble.

**Editor's Note:**      【identity to be provided】

### **1.2 GENERAL DESCRIPTION**

## December 1993 (Working)

This Ensemble specifies the managed objects and the application functions that define a service request interface between a provider and a customer. Such capabilities allow a customer to submit a service request to a provider, exchange information regarding the request, modify the request, obtain periodic information on the status of a request, and be notified by the provider that a request has been satisfied.

This ensemble specifies a standardized means for a customer to request, change, and track services provisioned by a service provider. For example, a customer contracts with a provider to supply services upon request, i.e., to provision or allocate the resources necessary to provide the elements of the services. This ensemble defines a standard customer/provider interface that specifies how a customer requests elements of the contracted (i.e., pre-authorized) service and is informed of its status. This ensemble addresses the customer's view of the customer/provider interface for processing service requests.

Many of the terms used in this Ensemble (e.g., service request, service, goods, user, etc.) have different meanings to different readers. Therefore, to set the context for the scope, purpose, requirements to be satisfied, and functions needed for this Ensemble, a number of terms are defined below and are defined from a user perspective.

For the purposes of this ensemble the following definitions apply:

- Service Request - a request for the provisioning of one or more services, connections, and goods to one or more users.
- Service - a specific functionality available to one or more users. Examples of the types of services that could be requested include electronic mail, voice mail, user privileges (e.g., long distance access, file access, and security privileges), video and teleconferencing, and application usage (e.g., SNA). (Note: this list should not be construed to be all inclusive of the services that could be requested. In fact, it is expected that the list of possible services will be continually changing and may span several other areas of information technology and possibly maintenance services.) In this Ensemble, the term service is not intended to represent OSI Layer Service Access Points.
- Connection - refers to a user's access (attachment) to a network. Examples of the types of connections that could be requested include dedicated leased lines, voice connections, packet switched services (e.g., X.25, frame relay, or ATM), LAN connections, and multidrop connections. (Note: this list should not be construed to be all inclusive of the connections that could be requested. In fact, it is expected that the list of possible connections will be continually changing and may span several other areas of information technology.)
- Goods - refers to physical items. These physical items may be necessary to provide services and connections. Examples of the types of goods that could be requested include equipment/hardware (e.g., muxes, switches, modems, bridges, routers, cables, computers and peripheral supplies, phone sets, encryption devices, and network interface cards), software, and people. (Note: these lists should not be construed to be all inclusive of the goods that could be requested. In fact, it is expected that the list of possible goods will be continually changing and may span several other areas of information technology.)

## December 1993 (Working)

- Customer - a corporation, organization, or individual with needs to be satisfied by some services, connections, and goods. A customer is the procurement agent for some group of users.
- Requester - a requester is a person or process authorized to submit a specific service request on behalf of a user.
- User - a person or process that uses services, connections, and goods.
  
- User device - a resource to which a specific service is delivered. Not all services require an end user device.
- Provider - an organization responsible for supplying some service, connection, or goods that are visible to management. Services, connections, and goods provided may be tariffed or non-tariffed, public or private, and may be provided to one or more customers. The same organization can be both a customer and a provider.

**Editor's Note:** [From comments from BT: In Section 1.2 (or somewhere else Scope ?? Context ??), a couple of diagrams would be useful, perhaps showing the 'requester-provider' relationship.]

### 1.3 SCOPE AND PURPOSE

Ensembles represent specific solutions to particular problems. Thus, an Ensemble is a complete description of the problem and the solution to that problem.

This section describes the requirements of the problem. It includes the definition of the information model that represents the solution to a problem. These definitions comprise references to one or more management information libraries that contain definitions of managed object classes expressed in GDMO templates, packages, attributes, name bindings, etc. Also included in the Ensemble definition are statements of conformance and suitable proformas.

The purpose of this Ensemble is to define a general purpose management service that will allow:

- A requester to submit a service request to a provider for the purpose of adding, modifying, or deleting a preauthorized service, connection, or goods
- A requester to submit a service request to a provider for the purpose of modifying or canceling an outstanding service request
- A requester to receive feedback on the status of a service request and pertinent implementation information



This Ensemble does not address:

- A customer's internal mechanism for tracking service requests
- The accounting, pricing, billing, or other contractual issues related to service, connection, and goods provisioning

#### **1.4 RELATIONSHIPS WITH OTHER ENSEMBLES**

This section identifies the relationships of this Ensemble to other Ensembles.

At this time, this Ensemble is not related to any other Ensembles.

## 2. MANAGEMENT CONTEXT

The "Management Context" describes why the Ensemble is required. The description of the "Management Context" includes the definition of the resources to be managed, the management functions to be performed, the scope of the problem to be solved, and the management view or level of abstraction from which the problem is to be approached. The influence of the Management Context on the Ensemble is shown in Figure 1.

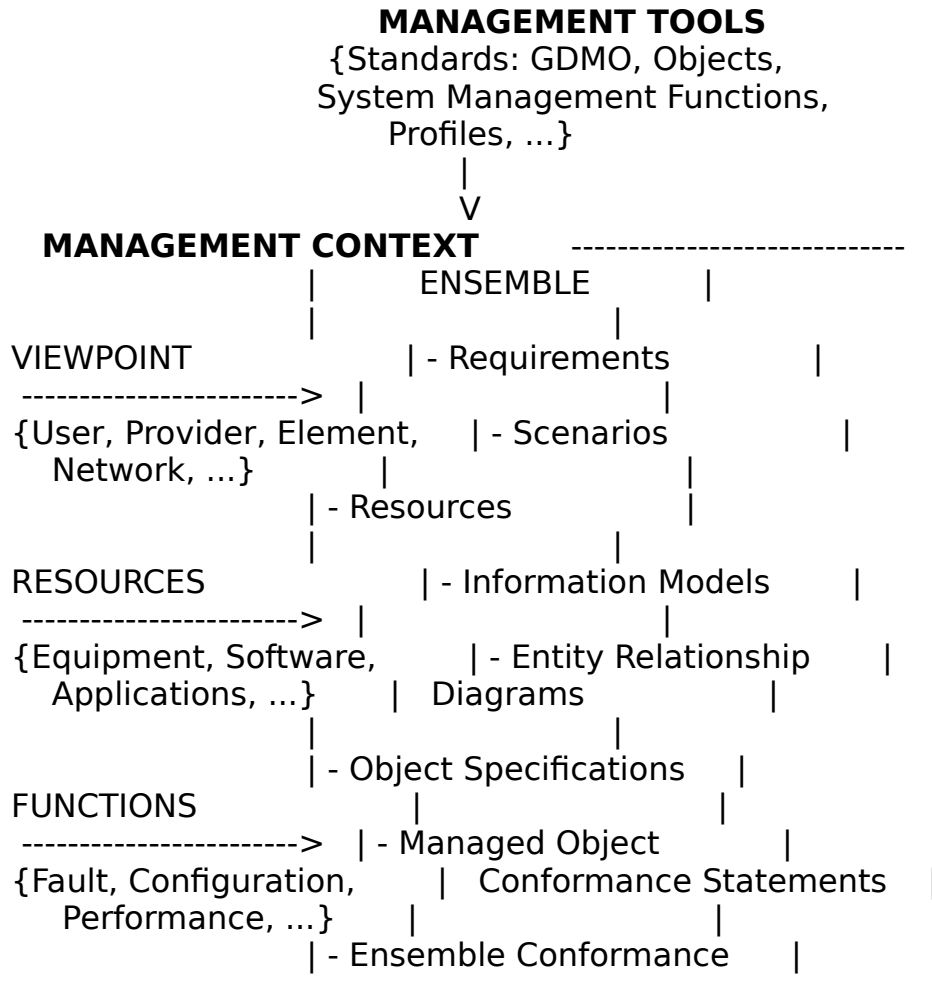


Figure ??. Management Context Overview

## **2.1 GENERAL INTRODUCTION**

A general description for the steps involved in processing a service request is given below. Not all of the steps listed below will necessarily be required or taken for each request. In addition, steps 2 through 6 can occur in any order.

1. INITIATE A SERVICE REQUEST - A requester submits a request for a service, connection, or good.
  
2. EXCHANGE INFORMATION ABOUT A SERVICE REQUEST - Information exchange can happen zero or more times throughout the life of a service request and can be initiated by either the requester or the provider. Examples of information exchange are:
  - A provider may request clarification or additional information about a service request; in turn, the requester provides the desired information
  
  - A provider provides pricing, scheduling, or other implementation information concerning the service request
  
3. MODIFY (ADD TO, CHANGE, DELETE FROM, AND DELETE) AN OUTSTANDING SERVICE REQUEST - A requester initiates a modification to an outstanding service request
  
4. PROVIDER PROVISIONS SERVICE, CONNECTION OR GOODS - The provider designs and costs the requested service, connection, or good; orders required goods; schedules the provisioning activities; and provisions the service, connection, or goods. (Note: These functions are outside the scope of this Ensemble.)
  
5. GET STATUS INFORMATION - A customer requests status information from the provider
  
6. STATUS NOTIFICATIONS - A provider sends the customer status notifications when the status of a service request changes
  
7. PROVISIONING COMPLETED - The provider completes all the necessary steps to provision the requested service, connection, or goods

**Editor's Note:** [Add a diagram depicting the steps described above. Also add text describing why the ensemble is required.]

## **2.2 MANAGEMENT VIEW AND LEVEL OF ABSTRACTION**

This section indicates the management view of the Ensemble, which includes information on the level of abstraction. For example, in a hierarchically organized system, this section would indicate if the Ensemble deals with the management of equipment, the management of networks, or the management of services. It may also indicate the management perspectives and roles.

**Editor's Note:** [Add text describing whether the ensemble is from the user or provider point of view and the expected level of detail.]

The management view that this ensemble addresses is based on the interface between two (or more) cooperating management systems operating in some sort of requester-provider relationship, where the provider is to operate on a set of services, connections, and goods on behalf of the requester. The requester is able to monitor and control the progress of that order; and, where appropriate, to cancel or modify the order.

This requester-provider relationship is appropriate to an interface between any management system architecture or any interface between user and provider domains (as in the Reconfigurable Circuit Service Ensembles), and is not limited to the provisioning of network services. This model is not restricted to the layer, purpose of the interaction, or the services, connections, or goods affected.

**Editor's Note:** [State what the model is targeted toward.]

## **2.3 RESOURCES**

This section defines all the resources or components of resource that are to be the subject of the Ensemble. The definition of the resources contains all of the resources and only those resources that are relevant to the Ensemble. The resources are defined by textual descriptions or by reference to other documents containing descriptions of the resources. When other documents are referenced, statements are provided to indicate any restrictions and constraints on those source definitions.

**Editor's Note:** [The resources to be managed are service requests. Possible structures for managed objects representing service requests include:

## December 1993 (Working)

- A base service request managed object class with more detailed subclasses for different types of service requests or for requests for different types of services
- One (or more) base service request managed object class(es) with relationship/referential "pointers" to other classes providing more detailed description of the type of service request or the type of service requested
- Some combination of the approaches described above

Regardless of the approach, it is not the intent of this Ensemble to define every possible type of service that a customer might wish to request. However, it is the authors' intention to include the detailed definition of at least one service in this Ensemble to serve as an example of how other services may be defined.】

**Editor's Note:** 【Comment from BT: The SRM mechanism should be capable of supporting any sort of request (order) for any sort of service, connection, or good. It is therefore important that the resources section does not specify service-specific resources. For this type of mechanism the resources involved should be the order itself, not the subject of the order. As listed in the BT contribution this could include:

- a resource defining the orders that the provider is capable of performing
- a resource defining the progress of an order
- a resource representing the changes to be made
- resources representing the real resources to be affected

These would provide a basic mechanism to be used in the ensemble which would support a wide range of possible resources, changes, etc.. The exact nature of these resources would need to be further defined, but see the BT contribution for more details.】

## 2.4 FUNCTIONS

This section defines the management functions that can be performed on the resources described in Section 2.3. These functions may be primitive functions defined for OSI systems management (e.g., event management), higher level functions for general network management (e.g., alarm surveillance), or other functions unique to the problem the Ensemble addresses.

These definitions consist of a brief textual description of each function. In some cases, these descriptions will include a set of references to other documents, for example:

ISO System Management Functions

**December 1993 (Working)**

Telecommunications Management Network (TMN) CCITT  
M.3020 [4]

Other standards

When other documents are referenced, statements are required to indicate the restrictions and constraints to the function definitions in the Ensemble.

**Editor's Note:** [The figure below is included to provide an overview of the functions to be addressed by this Ensemble. Descriptions of these functions will be provided in a later draft.]

=====

REQUESTER

PROVIDER

INITIATE A SERVICE REQUEST:

----- Requester submits request for service ----->  
<----- Optionally, provider acknowledges request -----

EXCHANGE INFORMATION ABOUT A SERVICE REQUEST:

<----- Provider requests clarification/ -----  
additional info  
----- Requester provides clarification/ ----->  
additional info  
<----- Optionally, provider acknowledges -----  
additional info  
  
<----- Provider provides pricing, scheduling, -----  
installation and other info  
----- Optionally, requester acknowledges/ ----->  
confirms information

MODIFY (ADD TO, CHANGE, DELETE FROM, AND DELETE) AN OUTSTANDING SERVICE REQUEST:

----- Requester submits request to modify an ----->  
outstanding service request  
<----- Optionally, provider acknowledges request -----

GET STATUS INFORMATION:

----- Requester requests status information ---->  
<----- Provider sends status response -----

STATUS NOTIFICATIONS:

<----- Provider sends status (change) ---->  
notifications  
----- Optionally, requester acknowledges/ ---->  
confirms information

Figure ??. Overview of the Service Request Management Ensemble Functions

=====

**Editor's Note:** [Comment from BT: The list of functions should include:

Both Asynchronous (Controlled) and Synchronous (Uncontrolled) functions:

- Create order
- Order rejected by performer
- Modify order
- Suspend/Resume order
- Report on order progress
- Monitor order progress
- Delete order
- Report on failure
- Report on completion (partial success and complete success)]

**2.5 OTHER REQUIREMENTS**



This section contains requirements not covered in functions, resources, or level of abstraction. For example, these may be business or implementation requirements.

**Editor's Note:** [Requirements related to security need to be addressed.]

### **3. MANAGEMENT INFORMATION MODEL**

For the purposes of defining an Ensemble, an Information Model can be thought of as focusing on the real world under study. An information model contains information about both the elements of the model and the relationships between them. For a management information model the elements of management information are defined using GDMO and the relationships are graphically illustrated.

**Editor's Note:** [Comment from BT: This model could be very similar to the testing management type mechanism which allows a range of tests to be performed on a range of resources. This sort of mechanism should be applicable to the order handling type work. The classes will of course be different but it may save effort if the same principles were applied.]

**Editor's Note:** [This proposed approach requires further investigation. Testing model will be kept in mind, but there questions as to whether it is the best or most appropriate model for SRM.]

#### **3.1 GENERAL INTRODUCTION**

#### **3.2 RELATIONSHIPS**

This section defines the relationships among the components of the model. These may be expressed in Entity-Relationship (ER) diagrams or other similar graphic representations.

Three types of diagrams may be used:

- One for the relationships intrinsic to the underlying resources. In this representation of the model, the entities (resources represented by managed object classes) making up the Ensemble are identified along with the relationships between the entities.
- One for the relationships among the classes representing the resources.
- One for the naming schema. The naming model to be used by this ensemble is described, which is a subset of all possible naming relationships. This is expressed graphically and by listing references to those name bindings selected for

use with the ensemble.

The management information described in this section is defined to have the following inter-relationships.

### **3.3 SCENARIOS**

This section defines the scenarios associated with this Ensemble. The scenarios are used to show how the managed objects in the information model can be used to accomplish the function listed in section 2.4. The scenarios may be defined in the standards or defined specifically for the ensemble.

Each of the scenario definitions consist of a brief textual description and message flow diagrams. In some cases, these description will include a set of references to other documents. When other documents are referenced, statements are required to indicate the restrictions and constraints in this Ensemble to the function definitions in the referenced document.

In the scenarios that follow, CMIP flows between (and corresponding CMIS primitives within) manager and agent systems are indicated by arrows with a three character abbreviation for request (Req), indicate (Ind), response (Rsp), and confirm (Cnf) primitives shown at the head and tail of the arrow. For example:

```
o-- Req ----- Ind -->
    CMIS request
<-- Cnf ----- Rsp --o
    CMIS response
```

**Editor's Note:** [Comment from BT: Scenarios required for each function.]

### **3.4 MANAGEMENT INFORMATION REFERENCES**

This section references all the definitions of management information relevant to the Ensemble. The definitions will be provided entirely by references to other documents which contain GDMO specifications.

This section contains only references to definitions that are relevant to the Ensemble. Thus, this section also contains statements about any additional restrictions or constraints to those definitions.

**December 1993 (Working)**

#### **4. ENSEMBLE CONFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

**Editor's Note:** [Comment from BT: Should at least refer to AOM211, and 221 - likely that 231 should be included depending on exact functions adopted.]

##### **4.1 GENERAL CONFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

##### **4.2 SPECIFIC CONFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

###### **4.2.1 OSI Management Functions Profiles Conformance**

###### **4.2.2 Ensemble Functions Conformance**

###### **4.2.3 Management Conformance Summary**

###### **4.2.4 Management Capability Support/SMFUs Support**

###### **4.2.5 MOCS Proforma for Ensemble Managed Object Classes**

###### **4.2.6 Association Initiator/Responder**

###### **4.2.7 CMIS Services (CMIP PDU) Requirements**

## December 1993 (Working)

**Editor's Note:** [Unresolved Comments, Discussion Points, Issues, and Action Items:

1) Comment from BT:

Location. Title page

Comment. Title should be changed to reflect that the mechanism specified is more generally applicable. The title could be changed to :

- Order Handling Management Ensemble
- Generic Order Handling Management Ensemble
- Order Request Management Ensemble
- Order Request Handling Ensemble

Rationale. This mechanism could be used for any interface where two (or more) systems were involved in some sort of user-provider relationship. See following comments.

2) Provider frequently has to deal with one or more end users, particularly in later stages of the provisioning activities. What if any impact does that have on this ensemble?

3) Need to apply model & scenarios to "customer-provider-vendor" arrangement.

4) Can/should this ensemble be broadened to include all types of services, connections and goods and not just those that are network and telecommunications related? If so, some of the definitions in Section 1.2 may need to be modified to reflect this broadened scope.

5) What is the relationship between this ensemble and phone calls/email service requests??

6) What (if any) language considerations are needed? (Is foreign language support needed?)

7) Is the "send request" and "status always open until instance deleted" the simplest scenario or is "send request, status open" and "notify of completion the simplest"?

8) Is the Management Context Diagram in the Section 2.0 Ensemble template intended to be used verbatim or "customized" for the particular Ensemble being documented? What are the management context functions? (Is there a "standard" list?)

9) Need to look at if and how to handle a single request that is broken up by the provider into the ordering and/or provisioning of multiple services, connections, and goods.

10. Look into the use of EDI, TMN, and the Trouble Ticketing concept

**December 1993 (Working)**

11. Add a discussion about the relationship between this ensemble and EDI, when each might be used, etc.
12. Identify which model (e.g., ISO, CCITT) is being used.】

**Annex** (informative)

**Translated Management Information Libraries**

**E. Introduction**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document.)

**E. MIBs Translated By Organizations Other Than OIW**

(Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements Document.)

**E. OIW NMSIG Translated MIBs**

**Editor's Note:** [MIBs which may be translated by the OIW NMSIG have yet to be determined.]

**Editor's Note:** [The OIW NMSIG expressed a strong interest in initially translating the RMON MIB (The Internet Remote Monitoring Management Information Base, RFC 1271), the MADMAN Network Services Monitoring MIB (NMSIG-93/301), the MADMAN Directory Monitoring MIB (NMSIG-93/302), and the MADMAN Mail Monitoring MIB (NMSIG-93/303). An electronic call has been distributed to identify other candidate MIBs to be considered for translation.]

**E. Translated MIB #1**

WPC  
2BQZ)Helv 10pt (AC)#|X|X2PP" ^,44X  
p(88T,4,TXXXXXXXXXX00Xhlth` |x,ThXxhlh\td dhd<T<XX(X`X`X,` \\$(T\$  
\\` `8P0\PxTTPXXXTHP LaserJet Series II (chernick)HPLASEII.PR SX2P,t0'sP2

ZG#|X"^.44X

p(88T,4,XXXXXXXXXXXX00Xhltth`|x,ThXxh|h\td dhd<T<XX(X`X`X,`\\$(T\$

\``8P0\PxTTPXXXTHP LaserJet Series II (chernick)HPLASEII.PRS \o>P,t0'sP(2XX-X5ln1df2fhFigCdO8

2

INoteNote (10pt), "[" Delimited[" and "]"|5F

**Note: []**

NedEditor's Note (10pt)th full tabs0gN

**Editor's Note:**

Ned3Editor's Note (10pt), Level 3, "[" DelimitedtimesR9

**Editor's Note: []**

Ned4Editor's Note (10pt), Level 4, "[" Delimitedtimes[

**Editor's Note: []**

2 <

**December 1993 (Working)**

{  
Ned2Editor's Note (10pt), Level 2, "[ ]" Delimitedice18 7=  
**Editor's Note: [ ]**  
Ned1Editor's Note (10pt), Level 1, "[ ]" Delimitedce  
@ 4  
**Editor's Note: [ ]**  
Tb|Table using Table Feature C(1'  
LrnList of References: Number



**December 1993 (Working)**

) I  
[] 2 N; Y k MLrcList of Referencec: Container NPLrtList of References: Title  
a1Lil List Item(Lb)

Y

a2Lil List Item(Lb))c

2tLndList of Names: Description'}:D'

LncContainer for a List of NamesLiOList Outlinea3Lil List Item(Lb)X

2F3qjka4Lil List Item(Lb)2Y

LbOList Outline: Bullets'c:? 'a1LbIList Item: Bullelse



a2LbIList Item: Bullets

Y

2

xt(zEquEquation using Equation Feature2-

a4LbIList Item: Bullets}X

a3LbIList Item: BulletswLX

a5LbIList Item: Bullets\$u  
○

2}

H }Za6LbIList Item: Bullets  
•

a7LbIList Item: Bullets-[#  
○

a8LbIList Item: Bullets'E'#

a5Lil List Item(Lb)

2!"#A\$ a7Lil List Item(Lb)!F3#

ASNASN Definition"- d6X@8;f@#

LnnList of Names: Name#?C

**December 1993 (Working)**

a'  
FwTDPar  
Foreword\$  
RG,A'

## Foreword

2L&%M&3 ' (#CPCCover Page: SIG Chair%  
CPT1Cover Page: Title: Stable/Working&:N

· **H1Heading, Clause, Numbered Level 1'H**

H2Heading, Clause, Numbered Level 2(HPj]

2,)~&\*,)+  
C\*,9M+H3Heading, Clause, Numbered Level 3)HF

CPT2Cover Page: Title: Part 2\*zW-'

# **Implementation Agreements for Open Systems Interconnection Protocols:**

AbsAbstract+''' **Abstract**

LoFList of Figures,?'

**December 1993 (Working)**

**December 1993 (Working)**

## **List of Figures**

2  
1-.,^-/4..0b0H0Heading, Part, Unnumbered Level 0-  
'<|'

**December 1993 (Working)**

**Part**

**Emphasis: Bold. %'NoOutline/\$U**

**NOTES**

Paragraph: Untitled, Unnumbered)0(H'

2(:1<12>53B94^9HanNext Annex (normative)1'



**December 1993 (Working)**

**Annex** (normative)

HaiNext Annex (informative)2

**December 1993 (Working)**

**Annex** (informative)

a1NoINote Item3)

EiEmphasis: Italics4N%j'2A5Z:68=7@>8@H4Heading, Clause, Numbered Level 45HbEv

LoTList of Tables6`?'

## List of Tables

H5Heading, Clause, Numbered Level 57Im

HAOpen Annexes8

U-2G9B:

E;&F<FOPn ChapterOpen New ParterNew Chapter9+ a6Lil List Item(Lb);;0%

a8Lil List Item(Lb);DC#

NtTutorial Note<|'

**Tutorial Note -**

2{K=H> H?!@JFnFootnote="TtTable Title>\_ /'^

**Table**

TldTable using Line Draw?C[&(!'

FldFigure using Line Draw@CmZ'

2SQAKBLCMD

NTTcTable Title (continued part)AVZ2T'

**Table** (continued)

TTfTable Title (final part)BVb2'

**Table** (concluded)

TTiTable Title (initial part)CIh '**Table**

P2Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 2Di8>U

2-ZEQFHTG WH^YP3Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 3Ei

**December 1993 (Working)**

P4Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 4FiPAvB

P5Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 5GjW

EuEmphasis: UnderlineH&&B(2`I\_ZJe[Kb\L p]NeEditor's Notel-A'

**Editor's Note -**

NoNotejw`U`'

**NOTE -**

FtFigure TitleK`5/MP'

**Figure**

H0IntroHeading, Clause, Numbered Level 1: IntroductionL. q

**0**

2eM6`Ns`ObaPbPiIndented ParagraphM3`g'

a2NoINote ItemNr>4BNFBNF DiagramO't |'ToCTable of ContentsPY1

**December 1993 (Working)**

## **Table of Contents**

25hQleR@fSe@gT  
gLiNoList Item: NoteQxXb'

**NOTE** - LiNeList Item: Editor's NoteRb'

**Editor's Note** - NoParNote Paragraph ExtensionS '5

PParagraph, Untitled, Unnumbered (Use explicit Hrt)T8  
2moUghV]mW:nXXoIndexDocument IndexU{^&x

**Index**

**December 1993 (Working)**

**December 1993 (Working)**

CPECover Page: SIG EditorV[ ]7i' SIG Editor: CWECover Page: Workshop Editor:WY,K'Workshop  
Editor: 3Xhj2HqYXoZvo[pmp\kp4Yjla8DocumentgDocument Style StyleZ

a4DocumentgDocument Style Style[- . a6DocumentgDocument Style Style\ G

2ts]kzq^q\_vr`tsa5DocumentgDocument Style Style] }

a2DocumentgDocument Style Style^<o

**December 1993 (Working)**

a7DocumentgDocument Style Style\_y

BibliogrphyBibliography` :

26vasb@tctdua1Right ParRight-Aligned Paragraph Numbersa:`S

a2Right ParRight-Aligned Paragraph NumbersbC

a3DocumentgDocument Style StylecB

b

a3Right ParRight-Aligned Paragraph NumbersdL!

2tyehvfwgwhxa4Right ParRight-Aligned Paragraph NumbereUj

a5Right ParRight-Aligned Paragraph Numbersf\_o

a6Right ParRight-Aligned Paragraph Numbersgh

a7Right ParRight-Aligned Paragraph Numbershpj

2|iyjzkK{IK|a8Right ParRight-Aligned Paragraph NumbersiyW"3!

a1DocumentgDocument Style StylejXqq



**December 1993 (Working)**

Tech InitInitialize Technical Stylek. ka5TechnicalTechnical Document Stylel)WD . 2m}n-  
}o9~p~a6TechnicalTechnical Document Stylem)D . a2TechnicalTechnical Document  
Stylen<6

a3TechnicalTechnical Document Styleo9Wg

a4TechnicalTechnical Document Stylep8bv{  
2qzsta1TechnicalTechnical Document StyleqF!<

a7TechnicalTechnical Document Styler(@D . a8TechnicalTechnical Document  
Styles(D . PleadingHeader for numbered pleading papert-P@n2u/vaDoc InitInitialize  
Document Styleu

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16

CPI Cover Page: Issue vTP "Output from the OSE Implementors' Workshop (OIW)

"^4@@I4DDd8@8dIIIIIIII<<h

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16

t  
4dl  
||t  
||xHdHll4lthtl4tp((h(ptttDd8p`

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16

`d`llld" ^4D@p  
4LLd8D8dpppppppppp<<p

x <p

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16

t  
|  
|xLdLpp4p|p|t@|x44p4x|||Ll@xhhlddpdd2=  
"^| |T| @H`` < |h< d8H@`0,0(|

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16

((ptp ((  
h"^\|\

T\phD(p\ pLdL,d848,00 0,(,00(|

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 10
- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 16

"^L`dLdd T\T XX,H

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16

| ILPDDDDd T

"^<HL <LLt@H@tDDx <t |



- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 10
- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 16

TtT<|||@44x4Lt@pptpt2wo

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16

S  
" ^ 0 < <  
d | 0 < < X 4 8 4 \ d d d d d d d d d 8 8 ` x x t l 0 \ p d  
t

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16

|xhptxp@\@dd0dl`ld0lh(`( hll<\4hX\\Xddd\"^0<@  
h 0DD\4<4\hhhhhhhhh88hxl  
4dl  
|

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16

|txt|tH\Hhh0hpdph8ll00h0 ltpph` <l`  
`d\\h\\"^ <LL<XXtDLDtHH  
H XtX<  
|

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16

H

<<<

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16

X|H  
|x|pttt"^ ,84\  
t,<<T080T\////////44\pt|xldx0\t`

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16

xltldtlhd@T@\\,\\d\\d\\4dd,,\\, dddd<X4dX|TXTT\\TT2-^gFa Helv 10pt  
(AC)Helv 12pt (AC)Helv 12pt Bold (AC)Helv 30pt (AE)Helv 30pt Bold  
(AC)Helv 18pt (AE)Helv 14pt (AC)Helv 14pt Bold (AC)Helv 11pt  
(AE)Helv 11pt Bold (AE)Helv 10pt Bold (AC)`?~)X8,,X2PP

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16

?1IC4,0gXI2PXPP?  
/pC4,\$Xp2pX  
<?{y|,2->2PP?u|,Al2p  
L



- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 10
- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15
- 16

?IdL,UTk2PPH ?8N<,d+2PP

?6N<,s

e2p

?,d=0,Ne&d2P&PT?

+h=0,26&h2pf&

'\8,,-\2p

-NNNNuu4NN"m^ANoANN[ANAANNANANANAAA **Working**

## **Implementation**

## **Agreements for Open Systems**

## **Interconnection Protocols:**

## **Part 19 - Remote Database Access**

Output from the December 1993 OSE Implementors' Workshop (OIW)

SIG Chair: **Peter Eng, IBM Canada**

SIG Editor: **Joel Berson, Santosh Hasani, Digital Equipment Corp.**

Part 19 - Remote Database Access      **December 1993 (Working)**

## **Foreword**

This part of the Working Implementation Agreements was prepared by the Remote Database Access Special Interest Group (RDA SIG) of the Open Systems Environment Implementors' Workshop (OIW). See Part 1 - Workshop Policies and Procedures in the "Draft Working Implementation Agreements Document" for the workshop charter.

Text in this part has been approved by the Plenary of the Workshop. This part replaces the previously existing part on this subject.

Future changes and additions to this version of these implementation Agreements will be published as change pages. Deleted and replaced text will be shown as ~~strikeout~~. New and replacement text will be shown as shaded.

**Part 19 - Remote Database Access 1**

**0 Introduction 1**

**1 Scope 1**

**2 Status 1**

**3 Normative references 1**

**4 Definitions and abbreviations 1**

**5 Structure of RDA standards 1**

**6 SQL specialization 1**

6.1 Service parameter limits/agreements 1

6.2 Limits for common parameters 2

6.3 Other limits and agreements 2

6.4 Profiles 2

**Annex A** (normative)

**RDA SIG object identifiers 4**

**Annex B** (normative)

**Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement 5**

**Annex C** (informative)

**SQLSTATE values for RDA errors 6**

Part 19 - Remote Database Access      **December 1993 (Working)**

**List of Tables**

Table 43 - SQLSTATE values for RDA errors 7

## **Part 19 - Remote Database Access**

### **0 Introduction**

Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements.

#### **Scope**

Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements.

#### **Status**

Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements.

#### **Normative references**

Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements.

#### **Definitions and abbreviations**

Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements.

#### **Structure of RDA standards**

Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements.

#### **SQL specialization**

## **Service parameter limits/agreements**

Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements.

## **Limits for common parameters**

Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements.

## **Other limits and agreements**

Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements.

## **Profiles**

The names of RDA profiles are of the form "ARD-abcd". ("ARD" is reserved in ISO/IEC TR 10000-2 for Remote database Access.)

a identifies the RDA specialization:

0 = SQL Specialization

b identifies the capabilities for transaction management:

0 = transactions accessing data resources through a single remote open system (RDA Basic application-context). The type of transaction management provided is one-phase commitment.

1 = transactions spanning more than one open system (the RDA TP application-context). The type of transaction management provided is two-phase commitment.

c identifies the functionality provided; that is, the set of functional units or other major elements of function mandated by the profile. This may differ among the various RDA Specializations. See below for the definition of this element for the SQL Specialization.

d identifies the role:

0 = client role; that is, the ability to initiate RDA requests.

1 = server role; that is, the ability to respond to RDA requests.

(An implementation that provides both roles must specify both profiles.)

For the SQL Specialization, the following functionalities are defined:

ARD-000d = Immediate execution: the capability to immediately execute SQL statements. (The significant function is the RDA Immediate Execution functional unit.)

ARD-001d = Stored execution: the capability to store and later execute SQL statements. (The significant function is the RDA Stored Execution functional unit.)

ARD-002d = Status: the capability to perform status operations on other dialogues. (The significant function is the RDA Status functional unit together with support for the controlServiceDataRequested parameter of the R-Initialize service.)

ARD-003d = Cancel: the capability to perform cancel operations on other dialogues. (The significant function is the RDA Cancel functional unit together with support for the controlServiceDataRequested parameter of the R-Initialize service.)

Profiles for the RDA TP application-context will be defined at a later time.

Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements for the rules for and descriptions of the RDA profiles.



Part 19 - Remote Database Access      **December 1993 (Working)**

**Annex** (normative)

**RDA SIG object identifiers**

Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements.

Part 19 - Remote Database Access      **December 1993 (Working)**

**Annex** (normative)

**Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement**

No text.

**Annex** (informative)

**SQLSTATE values for RDA errors**

If passed on from the RDA service provider to an SQL Application in the RDA Client, errors returned by the SQL Server in RDA Error Responses are mapped into SQLSTATE values as specified in Table 43, SQLSTATE values for RDA errors.

**Table 43 - SQLSTATE values for RDA errors**

| <b>SQLSTATE VALUE</b> | <b>RDA Service Error Name</b>  |
|-----------------------|--------------------------------|
| HZ001                 | accessControlViolation         |
| HZ002                 | badRepetitionCount             |
| HZ003                 | commandHandleUnknown           |
| HZ004                 | controlAuthenticationFailure   |
| HZ005                 | controlServicesNotAllowed      |
| HZ006                 | dataResourceAlreadyOpen        |
| HZ007                 | dataResourceHandleNotSpecified |
| HZ008                 | dataResourceHandleUnknown      |
| HZ009                 | dataResourceNameNotSpecified   |
| HZ010                 | dataResourceNotAvailable       |
| HZ011                 | dataResourceUnknown            |
| HZ012                 | dialogueIDUnknown              |
| HZ013                 | duplicateCommandHandle         |
| HZ014                 | duplicateDataResourceHandle    |
| HZ015                 | duplicateDialogueID            |
| HZ016                 | duplicateOperationID           |

Part 19 - Remote Database Access **December 1993 (Working)**

|                           |                                      |
|---------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| HZ017                     | invalidSequence                      |
| HZ018                     | noDataResourceAvailable              |
| HZ019                     | operationAborted                     |
| HZ020                     | operationCancelled                   |
| HZ021                     | serviceNotNegotiated                 |
| HZ022                     | transactionRolledBack                |
| HZ023                     | userAuthenticationFailure            |
| HZ024                     | hostIdentifierError                  |
| HZ025                     | invalidSQLConformanceLevel           |
| HZ026                     | rDATransactionNotOpen                |
| HZ027                     | rDATransactionOpen                   |
| HZ028                     | sqlAccessControlViolation            |
| HZ029                     | sqlDatabaseResourceAlreadyOpen       |
| HZ030                     | sqlDBLArgumentCountMismatch          |
| HZ031                     | sqlDBLArgumentTypeMismatch           |
| HZ032                     | sqlDBLNoCharSet                      |
| HZ033                     | sqlDBLTransactionStatementNotAllowed |
| HZ034                     | sqlUsageModeViolation                |
| <b>SQLSTATE<br/>VALUE</b> | <b>ACSE Service Error Name</b>       |
| HZ200                     | A-AssociateFailurePermanent          |
| HZ201                     | A-AssociateFailureTransient          |
| HZ202                     | A-ReleaseFailure                     |
| HZ203                     | A-AbortFailureServiceUser            |
| HZ204                     | A-AbortFailureServiceProvider        |

Part 19 - Remote Database Access **December 1993 (Working)**

| SQLSTATE<br>VALUE | TP Service Error Name         |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|
| HZ500             | BeginDialogueRejectedUser     |
| HZ501             | BeginDialogueRejectedProvider |
| HZ502             | UError                        |
| HZ503             | UAbortRollbackTrue            |
| HZ504             | UAbortRollbackFalse           |
| HZ505             | PAbortRollbackTrue            |
| HZ506             | PAbortRollbackFalse           |
| HZ507             | HeuristicMix                  |
| HZ508             | HeuristicHazard               |
| HZ509             | Rollback                      |

WPC

2BQZ)Helv 10pt (AC)#|X|X2PP"^,44X  
p(88T,4,TXXXXXXXXXX00Xhltth`|x,ThXxhIh\td dhd<T<XX(X`X`X,`\$(T\$  
\``8P0\PxTTPXXTHP LaserJet Series II (chernick)HPLASEII.PRSX2P,t0'sP2



Part 19 - Remote Database Access

**December 1993 (Working)**

yc  
N Y?

Part 19 - Remote Database Access  
TblTable using Table FeatureC(1'

**December 1993 (Working)**

LrnList of References: Number) I  
[] LrcList of Referencec: Container  
NPLrtList of References: Title  
2d



Part 19 - Remote Database Access  
k

**December 1993 (Working)**

Part 19 - Remote Database Access  
5 da1Lil List Item(Lb)

**December 1993 (Working)**

Part 19 - Remote Database Access      **December 1993 (Working)**

Y

a2Lil List Item(Lb) )c

LndList of Names: Description'}:D'

LncContainer for a List of Names2 tuzLiOList Outlinema3Lil List Item(Lb)X

a4Lil List Item(Lb)2Y

LbOList Outline: Bullets'c:? '2RqRk.ta1LbIList Item: Bullelse



a2LbIList Item: Bullets

Part 19 - Remote Database Access  
Y

**December 1993 (Working)**

Equation using Equation Feature2-

a4LbIList Item: Bullets}X

2z}

a3LbIList Item: BulletswLX

○

a5LbIList Item: Bullets\$u

•

a6LbIList Item: Bullets

a7LbIList Item: Bullets-[#

○

2}BEa8LbIList Item: Bullets'E'#

a5Lil List Item(Lb)

a7Lil List Item(Lb)'F3#

ASNASN Definition- d6X@8;f@#  
2 )!"#LnnList of Names: Name ?C

Part 19 - Remote Database Access

**December 1993 (Working)**

a'

FwTDPAr

Foreword!

RG,A'

**Foreword**

CPICover Page: Issue"T

Output from the NIST Workshop for Implementors of OSI

CPT1Cover Page: Title: Stable/Working#:z' 2 )\$%"&H  
%'"H1Heading, Clause, Numbered Level  
1\$H

H2Heading, Clause, Numbered Level 2%HPj]

H3Heading, Clause, Numbered Level 3&HF

CPT2Cover Page: Title: Part 2'V

6' **Implementation**  
**Agreements for Open Systems**

# Interconnection Protocols:

2,(  
?))9|\*\*++ ^,AbsAbstract("      **Abstract**

LoFList of Figures)?'

Part 19 - Remote Database Access

**December 1993 (Working)**  
**List of Figures**

H0Heading, Part, Unnumbered Level 0\*  
' <|'



**Part**

EbEmphasis: Bold+'2

Part 19 - Remote Database Access      **December 1993 (Working)**

8,4\*-- ^/.0/4NoONote Outline,\$U

**NOTES**

ParParagraph: Untitled, Unnumbered)-(H'

HanNext Annex (normative).'

Part 19 - Remote Database Access      **December 1993 (Working)**

**Annex** (normative)

HaiNext Annex (informative)/

**Annex** (informative)

2  
=0>81^82\$938;a1NoINote Item0)

EiEmphasis: Italics1N%j'H4Heading, Clause, Numbered Level 42HbEv

LoTList of Tables3`?'

## List of Tables

2D4<=5?6@7VDH5Heading, Clause, Numbered Level 54lm

HAOpen Annexes5

U-OPn ChapterOpen New ParterNew Chapter6+ a6Lil List Item(Lb)7;0%

2~H8"E9E:F; qGa8Lil List Item(Lb)8DC#

NtTutorial Note9|'

### **Tutorial Note -**

FnFootnote:"TtTable Title;\_ /'

### **Table**

2L<H=I>wj?~KTldTable using Line Draw<C[&(!'

FldFigure using Line Draw=CmZ'

TTcTable Title (continued part)>VZ2T'

**Table** (continued)

TTfTable Title (final part)?Vb2'

**Table** (concluded)

2U@LA

MBOPCSTTiTable Title (initial part)@lh '**Table**

P2Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 2Ai8>U

P3Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 3Bi

P4Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 4CiPAvB

2,[DVE^XF)YG/ZP5Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 5DjW

EuEmphasis: UnderlineE&&B(NeEditor's NoteF-A'

### **Editor's Note -**

NoNoteGw`U`'

**NOTE -**

2,`H^[I l\]\_Ks\_FtFigure TitleH`5/MP'

**Figure**

H0IntroHeading, Clause, Numbered Level 1: Introductionl. q

**0**

PiIndented ParagraphJ3`g'

a2NoINote ItemKr>42

fL^`MaNdO

eBNFBNF DiagramL't |'ToCTable of ContentsMY1

Part 19 - Remote Database Access

**December 1993 (Working)**

## **Table of Contents**

LiNoList Item: NoteNxXb'

**NOTE** - LiNeList Item: Editor's NoteOb'

**Editor's Note** - 2mPe<fQ

fR1gS'INoParNote Paragraph ExtensionP '5

PParagraph, Untitled, Unnumbered (Use explicit Hrt)Q8

IndexDocument IndexR{^&x

Part 19 - Remote Database Access

**December 1993 (Working)**  
**Index**



Part 19 - Remote Database Access      **December 1993 (Working)**

CPECover Page: SIG EditorS[]7i'SIG Editor:      2pT6mUnVnWoCWECover Page:      Workshop EditorTW-  
I'Workshop Editor:CPCCover Page: SIG ChairUc77'SIG Chair:  
a1TechnicalTechnical Document StyleVF!<

Tech InitInitialize Technical StyleW. k2rXvpYp\_qZkq[k:ra8DocumentgDocument Style  
StyleX

a4DocumentgDocument Style StyleY-      . a6DocumentgDocument Style StyleZ G

a5DocumentgDocument Style Style[ }

2u\r]v[s^ts\_fta2DocumentgDocument Style Style\<o

a7DocumentgDocument Style Style]y

BibliogrphyBibliography^:

a1Right ParRight-Aligned Paragraph Numbers\_:`S

2w` 2aub|vc(wa2Right ParRight-Aligned Paragraph Numbers`C

a3DocumentgDocument Style StyleaB

b

Part 19 - Remote Database Access      **December 1993 (Working)**

a3Right ParRight-Aligned Paragraph NumbersbL!

a4Right ParRight-Aligned Paragraph NumberscUj

2?{dxexfygfza5Right ParRight-Aligned Paragraph Numbersd\_o

a6Right ParRight-Aligned Paragraph Numberseh

a7Right ParRight-Aligned Paragraph Numbersfpfj

a8Right ParRight-Aligned Paragraph NumbersgyW"3!

2v~hq{i+=|jh}k}a1DocumentgDocument Style StylehXqq

Doc InitInitialize Document Stylei

a5TechnicalTechnical Document Stylej)WD . a6TechnicalTechnical Document Stylek)D  
2)l~mVnoa2TechnicalTechnical Document Stylel<6

a3TechnicalTechnical Document Stylem9Wg

a4TechnicalTechnical Document Stylen8bv{

a7TechnicalTechnical Document Styleo(@D . 2p[qfa8TechnicalTechnical Document  
Stylep(D . PleadingHeader for numbered pleading paperq-P@n"^4D@p  
4LLd8D8dpppppppppp<<p

x <p

t

|

|xLdLpp4p|p|t@|x44p4x|||LI@xhhlddpdd"^,84\

t,<<T080T\|\|\|\|\|\44\pt|xldx0\t`

xltldtllhd@T@\,\,d\d\4dd,,\, dddd<X4dX|T\TT\TT2rXsXtzL"^0<<

d|0<<X484\dddddddddd88`xxtl0\pd

t

|xhptxp@\@dd0dl`ld0lh((` ( hlll<\4hX\Xddd\A2rning mandatorrNAsB1t|z

o

2=

uyvqwX4x

Pbu!

o LFv'D

A1wLTLine-drawing Table (uses mono-spaced font)x,d2'

2\ yo

z{

PpParagraphy(Sj

,

ENEditor's NotezRp-t

**Editor's Note:**

NtNoHrtTutorial Note, comment on same line, no Hrt{WN'

**Tutorial Note:**

hdr0Heading Level 1-1st heading w/o CR|V

2} ~W Da0TFFigure Title}E9+Q'**Figure 8-** .

OCwkghapterOpen New ChapterNew Chapter~ |OCstblapterOpen New ChapterNew Chapter )Die DateDocument Date  
of Issue-March '902 ]\_ -BCSaISO Clause / CCITT Section (abbreviated)-sect.CSISO Clause / CCITT SectionsectionH0dapFirst  
Heading of Level 1 (DAP)]HZ

**0**  
AnHeading for AnnexesIS-

June 1990 (Stable)

**ANNEX:**

2n OAOpen Annex

/KH7ding 1Heading Level 1Gb

LbASEII.PRSxBeing Phased Out!\$

-

FoForewordI

## Foreword

2`-  
nA0First Annex Heading of Level 1a T '

A3Annex Heading of Level 3k- '

A4Annex Heading of Level 4l '

OCn ChapterOpen New ChapterNew Chapter

L2-

"^0<@

h 0DD\4<4\hhhhhhhhh88hxl

4dl

|  
|txt|tH\Hhh0hpdph8ll00h0 ltpH`<l`  
`d\\h\\"^<HL <LLt@H@tDDx <t |

TtT<|||@44x4Lt@pptpt"^<LL<XXtDLDtHH

H XtX<

|  
H

<<<

X|H

|x|pttt"^| |T| @H``< |h< d8H@`0,0(|



June 1990 (Stable)

((ptp ((  
h2F, "^\|)

T\phD(p\ pLdL,d848,00 0,(.00(|

June 1990 (Stable)

Helv 10pt (AC) Helv 12pt (AC) Helv 12pt Bold (AC) Helv 10pt Bold (AC) Helv 11pt (AE) Helv 11pt Bold (AE) Helv 30pt (AE) Helv 30pt Bold (AC) Helv 18pt (AE) Helv 14pt (AC) Helv 14pt Bold (AC) Helv 10pt Italic (AC) " ^ L ` d L d d T \ T X X , H

I ILPDDDDd T

"^,40X

l(88T,4,TXXXXXXXXXX04Xdptt`X|t,Ph\

t|d|ld\pXXX\8T8XX,X`\d,d\((T(\``8T,\LxHLHPXPT2^xFa`mP~)X8,,X2PP vP1IC4,0gXI2PXPPwP

/pC4,\$Xp2pX  
xP\8,,2\2p  
zP,d=0,FNe&d2P&PTyP  
+h=0,U26&h2pf&  
<kP{y|i->2PPIPu|x12p  
LsPldL,  
Tk2PPHtP8N<,+2PP  
uP6N<,-  
e2p  
X~)X8,,0X2x-KX\*c3a23bPBN\*p+8XBN\*c3a23bP BN  
\*p+13x-17YBN\*c17a3bP 4BN\*p+9x-17YBFigCdO8

# **Working Implementation Agreements for Open Systems Interconnection Protocols: Part 20 - Manufacturing Message Specification (MMS)**

Output from the December 1993 NIST Workshop for Implementors of  
OSI

SIG Chair: **Rick Igou, Martin Marietta Energy Systems**  
SIG Editor: **Neal Laurance, Ford**

**PART 20 - Manufacturing Message Specification (MMS)    December 1993 (Working)**

**Foreword**

This part of the Working Implementation Agreements was prepared by the Manufacturing Message Specification (MMS) Special Interest Group (MMSSIG) of the National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) Workshop for Implementors of Open Systems Interconnection (OSI). See Part 1 - Workshop Policies and Procedures in the "Draft Working Implementation Agreements Document" for the workshop charter.

Text in this part has been approved by the Plenary of the above-mentioned Workshop. No significant technical change has occurred in this part since it was previously presented.

Future changes and additions to this version of these Implementor Agreements will be published as a new part. Deleted and replaced text will be shown as ~~strikeout~~. New and replacement text will be shown as shaded.

**PART 20 - Manufacturing Message Specification (MMS)    December 1993 (Working)**  
**Table of Contents**

**Part 20 - Manufacturing Message Specification (MMS) 1**

- 0 Introduction 1**
- 1 Scope 1**
- 2 Field of Application 1**
- 3 Normative References 1**
- 4 Definitions 1**
- 5 Corrigenda and Addenda 1**
- 6 Status 1**
- 7 General Agreements 2**
  - 7.1 Max supported PDU size 2
  - 7.2 FileName 2
  - 7.3 Order of capabilities 2
  - 7.4 Constructed Encodings 2
- 8 Service-Specific Agreements 2**
  - 8.1 Environment and general management 2
    - 8.1.1 Initiate 2
      - 8.1.1.1 Negotiation of MMS abstract syntaxes 2
      - 8.1.1.2 Max serv outstanding 2
      - 8.1.1.3 Local detail calling 3
      - 8.1.1.4 Local detail called 3
      - 8.1.1.5 Rules of Extensibility 3
  - 8.2 VMD Support 3
  - 8.3 Domain Management 3
    - 8.3.1 List of capabilities 3
    - 8.3.2 Initiate Download Sequence service 3
    - 8.3.3 Download Segment service 3

**PART 20 - Manufacturing Message Specification (MMS)      December 1993 (Working)**

- 8.3.4      Terminate Download Sequence service 3
- 8.3.5      Initiate Upload Sequence service 4
- 8.3.6      Upload Segment service 4
- 8.3.7      Get Domain Attributes service 4
- 8.4      Program Invocation Management 4
  - 8.4.1      Start service 4
  - 8.4.2      Stop service 4
  - 8.4.3      Resume service 4
  - 8.4.4      Reset service 4
- 8.5      Variable Access 4
  - 8.5.1      Scattered access 5
  - 8.5.2      Floating point 5
  - 8.5.3      Unsigned Data 5
  - 8.5.4      Order of variable specifications 5
  - 8.5.5      Parameter CBBs 5
  - 8.5.6      Named Variable Scope 5
  - 8.5.7      Address Types 5
- 8.6      Semaphore Management 5
- 8.7      Operator Communication 6
- 8.8      Event Management 6
- 8.9      Journal Management 6

**Annex A** (normative)

**Backwards compatibility agreements** 7

**Annex B** (normative)

**DIS 9506 modifications required for backwards compatibility** 8

**Annex C** (normative)

**Basic functional tests** 9

## **Part 20 - Manufacturing Message Specification (MMS)**

### **0 Introduction**

(Refer to the Stable Agreements, Version 6.)

#### **Scope**

(Refer to the Stable Agreements, Version 6.)

#### **Field of Application**

#### **Normative References**

(Refer to the Stable Agreements, Version 6.)

#### **Definitions**

(Refer to the Stable Agreements, Version 6.)

#### **Corrigenda and Addenda**

ISO/IEC 9506-1:1993 - *Industrial automation systems - Manufacturing Message Specification: Technical Corrigenda 1*

#### **Status**

Phase 1 is in progress.



## **General Agreements**

### **Max supported PDU size**

(Refer to the Stable Agreements, Version 6.)

### **FileName**

(Refer to the Stable Agreements, Version 6.)

### **Order of capabilities**

(Refer to the Stable Agreements, Version 6.)

### **Constructed Encodings**

Constructed encodings shall not be used for bit strings shorter than 256 bits, nor for octet strings (or types derived from octet strings by tagging) shorter than 1024 octets. For such strings, only primitive encodings shall be used. Upon receipt of a constructed bit string or octet string that violates this restriction, the receiving implementation may reject the corresponding PDU, but shall not send a P-P-Abort.

## **Service-Specific Agreements**

### **Environment and general management**

#### **Initiate**

## **Negotiation of MMS abstract syntaxes**

(Refer to the Stable Agreements, Version 6.)

## **Max serv outstanding**

(Refer to the Stable Agreements, Version 6.)

## **Local detail calling**

(Refer to the Stable Agreements, Version 6.)

## **Local detail called**

(Refer to the Stable Agreements, Version 6.)

## **Rules of Extensibility**

(Refer to the Stable Agreements, Version 6.)

## **VMD Support**

(Refer to the Stable Agreements, Version 6.)

## **Domain Management**

### **List of capabilities**

(Refer to the Stable Agreements, Version 6.)

### **Initiate Download Sequence service**

(Refer to the Stable Agreements, Version 6.)

### **Download Segment service**

(Refer to the Stable Agreements, Version 6.)

### **Terminate Download Sequence service**

(Refer to the Stable Agreements, Version 6.)

### **Initiate Upload Sequence service**

(Refer to the Stable Agreements, Version 6.)

### **Upload Segment service**

(Refer to the Stable Agreements, Version 6.)

### **Get Domain Attributes service**

(Refer to the Stable Agreements, Version 6.)

## **Program Invocation Management**

### **Start service**

(Refer to the Stable Agreements, Version 6.)

## **Stop service**

(Refer to the Stable Agreements, Version 6.)

## **Resume service**

(Refer to the Stable Agreements, Version 6.)

## **Reset service**

(Refer to the Stable Agreements, Version 6.)

## **Variable Access**

### **Scattered access**

(Refer to the Stable Agreements, Version 6.)

### **Floating point**

(Refer to the Stable Agreements, Version 6.)

### **Unsigned Data**

(Refer to the Stable Agreements, Version 6.)

## **Order of variable specifications**

(Refer to the Stable Agreements, Version 6.)

### **Parameter CBBs**

(Refer to the Stable Agreements, Version 6.)

### **Named Variable Scope**

(Refer to the Stable Agreements, Version 6.)

### **Address Types**

(Refer to the Stable Agreements, Version 6.)

### **Semaphore Management**

Semaphore services are not considered in Phase 1.

### **Operator Communication**

(Refer to the Stable Agreements, Version 6.)

### **Event Management**

Event Management services are not considered in Phase 1.

### **Journal Management**

Journal Management services are not considered in Phase 1.

**PART 20 - Manufacturing Message Specification (MMS)    December 1993 (Working)**

**Annex** (normative)

**Backwards compatibility agreements**

(Refer to the Stable Agreements, Version 6.)

**PART 20 - Manufacturing Message Specification (MMS)    December 1993 (Working)**

**Annex** (normative)

**DIS 9506 modifications required for backwards compatibility**

(Refer to the Stable Agreements, Version 6.)

**PART 20 - Manufacturing Message Specification (MMS)    December 1993 (Working)**

**Annex (normative)**

**Basic functional tests**

(Refer to the Stable Agreements, Version 6.)

WPCy

2BQZ)Helv 10pt (AC)#|X|X2PP" ^,44X

p(88T,4,TXXXXXXXXXX00Xhlth`|x,ThXxh|h\td dhd<T<XX(X`X`X,`\$(T\$

` `` 8P0\PxTTPXXXTHP LaserJet Series II (chernick)HPLASEII.PRSX2P,t0'sP2



**PART 20 - Manufacturing Message Specification (MMS)    December 1993 (Working)**

ZG#|X" ^,44X

p(88T,4,TXXXXXXXXXX00Xhltth`|x,ThXxh|h\td dhd<T<XX(X`X`X,`\\$(T\$

\`8P0\PxTTPXXXTHP LaserJet Series II (chernick)HPLASEII.PRSiLPv7,t0'sP(2m%NoteNote (10pt), "[ ]" Delimited[" and "]"|5F

**Note: [ ]**

NedEditor's Note (10pt)th full tabs0gN

**Editor's Note:**

Ned3Editor's Note (10pt), Level 3, "[ ]" DelimitedtimesR9

**Editor's Note: [ ]**

Ned4Editor's Note (10pt), Level 4, "[ ]" Delimitedtimes[

**Editor's Note: [ ]**

2mWNed2Editor's Note (10pt), Level 2, "[ ]" Delimitedicel8 7=

**Editor's Note: [ ]**

Ned1Editor's Note (10pt), Level 1, "[ ]" Delimitedce@ 4

**Editor's Note: [ ]**

TblTable using Table FeatureC(1'

LnList of References: Number) l

[ ]        2

**PART 20 - Manufacturing Message Specification (MMS)      December 1993 (Working)**

N  
Ye k

**PART 20 - Manufacturing Message Specification (MMS)    December 1993 (Working)**

)

**PART 20 - Manufacturing Message Specification (MMS)      December 1993 (Working)**

LrcList of Referencec: ContainerNPLrtList of References: Title

a1Lil List Item(Lb)

**PART 20 - Manufacturing Message Specification (MMS)    December 1993 (Working)**

Y

a2Lil List Item(Lb)

**PART 20 - Manufacturing Message Specification (MMS)    December 1993 (Working)**

)c

2

**PART 20 - Manufacturing Message Specification (MMS)**

**December 1993 (Working)**

tiLndList of Names: Description '}:D'

LncContainer for a List of NamesLiOList Outlinea3Lil List Item(Lb)X

2" qFka4Lil List Item(Lb)2Y

LbOList Outline: Bullets'c:?'a1LbIList Item: Bullelse

●  
a2LbIList Item: Bullets

**PART 20 - Manufacturing Message Specification (MMS)      December 1993 (Working)**

Y

2uTtzxEquEquation using Equation Feature2-

a4LbIList Item: Bullets}X

a3LbIList Item: BulletswLX

a5LbIList Item: Bullets\$u  
○

2}

\$}6a6LbIList Item: Bullets  
•

a7LbIList Item: Bullets-[#

a8LbIList Item: Bullets'E'#  
◦

a5Lil List Item(Lb)

2k a7Lil List Item(Lb)'F3#

ASNASN Definition- d6X@8;f@#

LnnList of Names: Name?C



**PART 20 - Manufacturing Message Specification (MMS)      December 1993 (Working)**

a'

FwTDPAr

Foreword

RG,A'

2(\$!)#z!CPCCover Page: SIG Chair!c8u'SIG Chair:

CPT1Cover Page: Title: Stable/Working":z' **H1Heading, Clause,**  
**Numbered Level 1#H**

H2Heading, Clause, Numbered Level 2\$HPj]

2b\*%Z\$&"  
((9))H3Heading, Clause, Numbered Level 3%HF

CPT2Cover Page: Title: Part 2&V

# **6' Implementation**

## **Agreements for Open Systems Interconnection Protocols:**

# AbsAbstract'''' Abstract

LoFList of Figures(?)

**PART 20 - Manufacturing Message Specification (MMS)    December 1993 (Working)**

**List of Figures**

2.) \*\*^++4

„>.H0Heading, Part, Unnumbered Level 0)

' <|'

## **Part**

**Emphasis: Bold\*%'NoONote Outline+\$U**

### **NOTES**

Paragraph: Untitled, Unnumbered),(H'

28-/.3/70^7HanNext Annex (normative)-'

**PART 20 - Manufacturing Message Specification (MMS)    December 1993 (Working)**

**Annex** (normative)

HaiNext Annex (informative).

**PART 20 - Manufacturing Message Specification (MMS)    December 1993 (Working)**

**Annex** (informative)

a1NoINote Item/)

EiEmphasis: Italics0N%j'2?16828:3<4>H4Heading, Clause, Numbered Level 41HbEv

LoTList of Tables2`?'

## List of Tables

H5Heading, Clause, Numbered Level 53Im

HAOpen Annexes4

U-2-E5?6hC7D8DOPn ChapterOpen New ParterNew Chapter5+ a6Lil List Item(Lb)6;0%

a8Lil List Item(Lb)7DC#

NtTutorial Note8|'

**Tutorial Note -**

2WI9E: F;

G<zHFnFootnote9"Table Title: \_ / ^'

**Table**

TldTable using Line Draw;C[&(!'

FldFigure using Line Draw<CmZ'

2/O=I>

J?K@ILTTCTable Title (continued part)=VZ2T'

**Table** (continued)

TTfTable Title (final part)>Vb2'

**Table** (concluded)

TTiTable Title (initial part)?Ih '**Table**

P2Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 2@i8>U

2XAaOB\$RCTD^-WP3Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 3Ai

P4Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 4BiPAvB

P5Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 5CjW

EuEmphasis: UnderlineD&&B(2)E;XFAYG>ZH L[NeEditor's NoteE-

A'

**Editor's Note -**



NoNoteFw`U`'

**NOTE -**

FtFigure TitleG`5/MP'

**Figure**

H0IntroHeading, Clause, Numbered Level 1: IntroductionH. q

**0**

2bl^Js^K>\_L\_PiIndented Paragraphl3`g'

a2NoINote ItemJr>4BNFBNF DiagramK't |'ToCTable of ContentsLY1

**PART 20 - Manufacturing Message Specification (MMS)    December 1993 (Working)**  
**Table of Contents**

2fM%cNdOeeP  
eLiNoList Item: NoteMxXb'

**NOTE** - LiNeList Item: Editor's NoteNb'

**Editor's Note** - NoParNote Paragraph ExtensionO '5

PParagraph, Untitled, Unnumbered (Use explicit Hrt)P8  
2mQCfR9kS  
l mIndexDocument IndexQ{ ^&x

**PART 20 - Manufacturing Message Specification (MMS)    December 1993 (Working)**  
**Index**

**PART 20 - Manufacturing Message Specification (MMS) December 1993 (Working)**

CPECover Page: SIG EditorR[}m' SIG Editor: CPICover Page: IssueST

7R.'Output from the Open Systems Environment Implementors'  
Workshop (OIW)

"^4@@|4DDd8@8d|llllllllll<<h

t

4dl

||t

||xHdHll4lthtl4tp((h(ptttDd8p`

`d`llld2omVnnZo"^4D@p

4LLd8D8dpppppppppp<<p

x <p

t

|

|xLdLpp4p|p|t@|x44p4x||l|@xhhlddpdd"^0<<

d|0<<X484\ddddddddd88`xxtl0\pd

t

|xhptxp@\@dd0dl`ld0lh((` ( hlll<\4hX\\Xddd\"^0<@

h 0DD\4<4\hhhhhhhhhh88hxl

4dl

**PART 20 - Manufacturing Message Specification (MMS)      December 1993 (Working)**

|  
|txt|tH\Hhh0hpdph8ll00h0 ltpH` <l`  
`d\\h\\"^ <LL<XXtDLDtHH  
H XtX<

|  
H

<<<

X|H  
|x|pttt26sppqTr"^ | |T| @H`` < |h< d8H@`0,0(|

**PART 20 - Manufacturing Message Specification (MMS)      December 1993 (Working)**

((ptp ((  
h"^\|\

T\phD(p\ pLdL,d848,00 0,(,00(|

**PART 20 - Manufacturing Message Specification (MMS)    December 1993 (Working)**

"^<HL <LLt@H@tDDx <t |

TtT<|||@44x4Lt@pptpt"^L`dLdd T\T XX,H

I ILPDDDDd T

2yhs

5t t^9uHelv 10pt (AC)Helv 12pt (AC)Helv 12pt Bold (AC)Helv 11pt  
(AE)Helv 11pt Bold (AE)Helv 30pt (AE)Helv 30pt Bold (AC)Helv 18pt  
(AE)Helv 14pt (AC)Helv 14pt Bold (AC)Helv 10pt Bold (AC)Helv 9pt  
(AE)"^,84\





PART 21 - Character Set Usage in OSI Applications **December 1992 (Working)**

## **Foreword**

This part of the Working Implementation Agreements was prepared by the Character Set Working Group, formerly affiliated with the Upper Layer Special Interest Group of the Open Systems Environment Implementors' Workshop (OIW). See Part 1 - General Information in the "Draft Working Implementation Agreements Document" for the workshop charter. Text in this part has been approved by the Plenary of the above-named workshop.

Future changes and additions to this version of these Implementor Agreements will be published as a new part. Deleted and replaced text will be shown as struck. New and replacement text will be shown as shaded.

PART 21 - Character Set Usage in OSI Applications **December 1992 (Working)**

**Table of Contents**

**Part 21 - Character Set Usage in OSI Applications 1**

## Part 21 - Character Set Usage in OSI Applications

This text was approved as stable and moved into the "Stable Implementation Agreements Document," Version 7, Edition 1, December 1993.

WPC

2BQZ)Helv 10pt (AC)#|x'|X2PP" ^,44X

p(88T,4,TXXXXXXXXXXXX00Xhitth`|x,ThXxhIh\td dhd<T<XX(X`X`X,`\$(T\$

` `` 8P0\PxTTPXXXTHP LaserJet Series II (chernick)HPLASEII.PR SX2P,t0'sP2

PART 21 - Character Set Usage in OSI Applications **December 1992 (Working)**

ZG#|x""^,44X

p(88T,4,TXXXXXXXXXX00Xhlth`|x,ThXxhlh\td dhd<T<XX(X`X`X,`\\$(T\$

\``8P0\PxTTPXXXTHP LaserJet Series II (chernick)HPLASEII.PRSx

PART 21 - Character Set Usage in OSI Applications **December 1992 (Working)**

@,t0's@(2m%NoteNote (10pt), "[" Delimited[" and "]"|5F

**Note: []**

NedEditor's Note (10pt)th full tabs0gN

**Editor's Note:**

Ned3Editor's Note (10pt), Level 3, "[" DelimitedtimesR9

**Editor's Note: []**

Ned4Editor's Note (10pt), Level 4, "[" Delimitedtimes[

**Editor's Note: []**

2|

mNNed2Editor's Note (10pt), Level 2, "[" Delimitedicel8 7=

**Editor's Note: []**

Ned1Editor's Note (10pt), Level 1, "[" Delimitedce@ 4

**Editor's Note: []**

LrnList of References: Number) |

[] LrcList of Referencec: ContainerNP2n

PART 21 - Character Set Usage in OSI Applications **December 1992 (Working)**

Y{

k  
?

PART 21 - Character Set Usage in OSI Applications **December 1992 (Working)**

LrtList of References: Title

a1Lil List Item(Lb)



PART 21 - Character Set Usage in OSI Applications **December 1992 (Working)**

Y

a2Lil List Item(Lb) )c

LndList of Names: Description

PART 21 - Character Set Usage in OSI Applications **December 1992 (Working)**

'}:D'

2

PART 21 - Character Set Usage in OSI Applications **December 1992 (Working)**

tLncContainer for a List of Names LiOList OutlinenZQa3Lil List Item(Lb)X

a4Lil List Item(Lb)2Y

2nk\$t?a1LbIList Item: Bullets

-  
a2LbIList Item: Bullets

PART 21 - Character Set Usage in OSI Applications **December 1992 (Working)**

Y

Equation using Equation Feature2-

a4LbList Item: Bullets}X

2z\_}

\_a3LbList Item: BulletswLX

○

a5LbList Item: Bullets\$u

•

a6LbList Item: Bullets

a7LbList Item: Bullets-[#

◦

2X} a8LbList Item: Bullets'E' #

a5Lil List Item(Lb)

a7Lil List Item(Lb)'F3#

ASNASN Definition- d6X@8;f@#

2Td !LnnList of Names: Name?C

PART 21 - Character Set Usage in OSI Applications **December 1992 (Working)**

a'

FwTDPAr

Foreword

RG,A'

**Foreword**

CPT1Cover Page: Title: Stable/Working:z'

H1Heading, Clause,

Numbered Level 1 H

2~&!"#]\$  
t%H2Heading, Clause, Numbered Level 2!HPj]

H3Heading, Clause, Numbered Level 3"HF

CPT2Cover Page: Title: Part 2#V

6' **Implementation**  
**Agreements for Open Systems**  
**Interconnection Protocols:**

# AbsAbstract\$''' **Abstract**

2 +%9&&'^(4\_)LoFList of Figures%?'

PART 21 - Character Set Usage in OSI Applications **December 1992 (Working)**

## **List of Figures**

H0Heading, Part, Unnumbered Level 0&

' <|'



## **Part**

Emphasis: Bold'%'NoONote Outline(\$U

### **NOTES**

24)+\*m,+o0,s4ParParagraph: Untitled, Unnumbered))(p'

Next Annex (normative)\*'

PART 21 - Character Set Usage in OSI Applications **December 1992 (Working)**

**Annex** (normative)

HaiNext Annex (informative)+

PART 21 - Character Set Usage in OSI Applications **December 1992 (Working)**

**Annex** (informative)

a1NoI>Note Item,)

2 <-^-5.5/8980q9EiEmphasis: Italics-N%j'H4Heading, Clause, Numbered Level 4.HbEv

LoTList of Tables/` ?'

## List of Tables

H5Heading, Clause, Numbered Level 50Im

2A1R<2:=3@4WAHAOpen Annexes1  
U-OPn ChapterOpen New ParterNew Chapter2+ a6Lil List Item(Lb)3;0%

a8Lil List Item(Lb)4DC#

2E5,B62C7 C8DNtTutorial Note5|'

### **Tutorial Note -**

FnFootnote6"TTTable Title7\_ /^'

### **Table**

TldTable using Line Draw8C[&(!'

2I9F:F;G<HFldFigure using Line Draw9CmZ'  
TTcTable Title (continued part):VZ2T'

### **Table** (continued)

TTfTable Title (final part);Vb2'

### **Table** (concluded)

TTiTable Title (initial part)<lh '**Table**

2U=I>L?yO@<RP2Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 2=iI-

P3Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 3>i

P4Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 4?iPAvB

P5Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 5@jW

2XA^2UB

UCVD WEuEmphasis: UnderlineA&&B(NeEditor's NoteB-  
A'

### **Editor's Note -**

NoNoteCw`U`'

### **NOTE -**

Figure Title 5/MP'

**Figure**

29]E XFg[Gs \H \H0IntroHeading, Clause, Numbered Level 1: IntroductionE. q

**0**

Indented Paragraph 3`g'

a2NoI Note Item Gr>4BNFBNF DiagramH't |'2bIk]Jz`KqaLeqbToCTable of ContentsIY1

PART 21 - Character Set Usage in OSI Applications **December 1992 (Working)**  
**Table of Contents**

LiNoList Item: NoteJxXb'

**NOTE** - LiNeList Item: Editor's NoteKb'

**Editor's Note** - NoParNote Paragraph ExtensionL '5

2JkM

cNcOhPkiPParagraph, Untitled, Unnumbered (Use explicit Hrt)M8  
IndexDocument IndexN{^&x

PART 21 - Character Set Usage in OSI Applications **December 1992 (Working)**  
**Index**

CPECover Page: SIG EditorO[]m'SIG Editor: LbOList Outline: BulletsP2PnQ|kflIRjmTbI Table using Table  
FeatureQCj(\*X'

"^4@@l4DDd8@8dlllllllll<<h

t  
4dl  
||t  
||xHdHll4ltht4tp((h(ptttDd8p`  
`d`llld"^4D@p  
4LLd8D8dpppppppppp<<p

x <p  
t  
|

|xLdLpp4p|p|t@|x44p4x||l|@xhhlddpddCPCover Page: SIG ChairRcoP 'SIG Chair:

2qnooS

p"^,44X

p(88T,4,TXXXXXXXXXX00Xhltth`|x,ThXxh|h\td dhd<T<XX(X`X`X,`\\$(T\$  
\\`8P0\PxTTPXXXT"^0<<

d|0<<X484\ddddddddd88`xxtl0\pd

t  
|xhptxp@\@dd0dl`ld0lh((` ( hlll<\4hX\\Xddd\"^0<@

h 0DD\4<4\hhhhhhhhh88hxl

4dl

|  
|txt|tH\Hhh0hpdph8ll00h0 ltpH`<l`

`d\\h\CPICover Page: IssueST

7R.'Output from the Open Systems Environment Implementors'  
Workshop (OIW)

2sTXDqUXqVzqWynrA2rning mandatorTNAUB1V|z

0



PbW!

o 2vXtYXtZ4u[uLFX'D

A1YLTLLine-drawing Table (uses mono-spaced font)Z,d2'

PpParagraph[(Sj

2}\v]ky^Hz\_}ENEditor's Note\Rp-t

**Editor's Note:**

NtNoHrtTutorial Note, comment on same line, no Hrt]WN'

**Tutorial Note:**

hdr0Heading Level 1-1st heading w/o CR^V

TFFigure Title\_E9+Q'**Figure 8-. .**

2`}abac]9OCwkghapterOpen New ChapterNew Chapter` |OCstblapterOpen New ChapterNew Chaptera )Die

DateDocument Date of Issueb-March '90CSaISO Clause / CCITT Section (abbreviated)c-sect.2d\_e'fvvgp`CSISO Clause / CCITT

SectiondsectionH0dapFirst Heading of Level 1 (DAP)e]HZ

0

a8DocumentgDocument Style Stylef

a4DocumentgDocument Style Styleg- . 2hkikmjkv}a6DocumentgDocument Style Styleh  
G

a5DocumentgDocument Style Stylei }

a2DocumentgDocument Style Stylej<o

a7DocumentgDocument Style Styleky

2}It%m

n3

o

BibliogrphyBibliographyl:

a1Right ParRight-Aligned Paragraph Numbersm:`S

a2Right ParRight-Aligned Paragraph NumbersnC

a3DocumentgDocument Style StyleoB

b

2

pp[rsa3Right ParRight-Aligned Paragraph NumberspL!

a4Right ParRight-Aligned Paragraph NumbersqUj

a5Right ParRight-Aligned Paragraph Numbersr\_o

a6Right ParRight-Aligned Paragraph Numbersssh

2i t

u

vrw+> a7Right ParRight-Aligned Paragraph Numberstpfj

a8Right ParRight-Aligned Paragraph NumbersuyW"3!

a1DocumentgDocument Style StylevXqq

Doc InitInitialize Document Stylew

2Wx y z"-Tech InitInitialize Technical Stylex. ka5TechnicalTechnical Document Styley)WD  
· a6TechnicalTechnical Document Stylez)D · a2TechnicalTechnical Document  
Style{<6

2|}0~

a3TechnicalTechnical Document Style|9Wg

a4TechnicalTechnical Document Style}8bv{

a1TechnicalTechnical Document Style~F!<

a7TechnicalTechnical Document Style(@D · 2jP-a8TechnicalTechnical Document  
Style(D · PleadingHeader for numbered pleading paper-P@nAnHeading for AnnexesIS-

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16

**ANNEX:**

Open Annex

Heading Level 1Gb

LbASEII.PRSxBeing Phased Out!\$

- -

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16

-  
FoForewordl

- -

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16

**Foreword**

- -

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16

A0First Annex Heading of Level 1a T '



2n--A3Annex Heading of Level 3k- '

A4Annex Heading of Level 4l '

OCn ChapterOpen New ChapterNew ChapterL"^ |T| @H``< |h< d8H@`0,0()

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15

```
((ptp ((  
h2s  
"^<HL <LLt@H@tDDx <t |
```

```
TtT<|||@44x4Lt@pptpt"^<LL<XXtDLDtHH  
H XtX<  
|
```

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15

H

<<<

X|H  
|x|pttt"^,84\  
t,<<T080T\|||||44\pt|xidx0\t`

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 10
- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15

xltldtlldhd@T@\\, \d\d\4dd,, \, dddd<X4dX|T\TT\TT" ^||\

T\phD(p\ pLdL,d848,00 0,(,00(|

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 10
- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15

2^SFa"^L`dLdd T\T XX,H

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15

I ILPDDDDd T

Courier 10cpiHelv 12pt (AC)Helv 12pt Bold (AC)Helv 10pt (AC)Helv 11pt (AE)Helv 11pt Bold (AE)Helv 30pt (AE)Helv 30pt Bold  
(AC)Helv 18pt (AE)Helv 14pt (AC)Helv 14pt Bold (AC)Helv 10pt Bold (AC)?xxx,kx6X@ 8;X@  
1IC4,0gXl2PXPP  
/pC4,\$Xp2pX  
`~)X8,,1X2PP ,d=0,@Ne&d2P&PT

+h=0,026&h2pf&  
<{y|,c->2PP u|,rl2p  
LldL,Tk2PPH8N<, +2PP  
6N<,  
e2p  
'\8,,\2p  
\*c3a23bPBN\*p+8XBN\*c3a23bP BN

\*p+13x-17YBN\*c17a3bP 4BN\*p+9x-17YB2

# **Working Implementation Agreements for Open Systems Interconnection Protocols: Part 22 - ODA Image DAP**

Output from the December 1993 Open Systems Environment  
Implementors' Workshop (OIW)

SIG Chair: **James Wing, IBM**  
SIG Editor: **Frank Spielman, NIST**

PART 22 - ODA Image DAP **December 1993 (Working)**

## **Foreword**

This part of the Working Implementation Agreements was prepared by the Office Document Architecture (ODA) Special Interest Group (SIG) of the Open Systems Environment Implementors' Workshop (OIW). Development of this document application profile has been done in liaison with several organizations. These include the DoD Computer-aided Acquisition and Logistic Support (CALS) Office, Navy's David Taylor Research Center, and the ad-hoc Tiling Task Group.

This document application profile is intended to be suitable for the interchange of large format raster images which may be annotated with character, raster, or geometric revisions.

This part contains four annexes:

- ca2Lil annex A (normative): Amendments and Corrigenda; p a2Lil
- ca2Lil annex B (informative): Recommended practices; v a2Lil
- v ca2Lil annex C (informative): References to other standards and registers; v a2Lil
- v ca2Lil annex D (informative): Supplementary information on attributes. v a2Lil
- v QLIO

Future changes and additions to this version of these Implementor Agreements will be published as a new part. Deleted and replaced text will be shown as ~~strikeout~~. New and replacement text will be shown as shaded.



## Part 22 - ODA Image DAP

(Refer to Stable Implementation Agreements Document)

WPC

2BQZ)Helv 10pt (AC)#|x'|X2PP" ^,44X

p(88T,4,TXXXXXXXXXX00Xhitth`|x,ThXxhIh\td dhd<T<XX(X`X`X,`\\$ (T\$

` `` 8P0\PxTTPXXXTHP LaserJet Series II (chernick)HPLASEII.PRSX2P,t0'sP2

PART 22 - ODA Image DAP **December 1993 (Working)**

ZG#|x""^,44X

p(88T,4,TXXXXXXXXXX00Xhltth`|x,ThXxhIh\td dhd<T<XX(X`X`X,`\$(T\$  
\\`8P0\PxTTPXXXTHP LaserJet Series II (chernick)HPLASEII.PRSx

PART 22 - ODA Image DAP **December 1993 (Working)**

@,t0's@(2m%NoteNote (10pt), "[" Delimited[" and "]"|5F

**Note: []**

NedEditor's Note (10pt)th full tabs0gN

**Editor's Note:**

Ned3Editor's Note (10pt), Level 3, "[" DelimitedtimesR9

**Editor's Note: []**

Ned4Editor's Note (10pt), Level 4, "[" Delimitedtimes[

**Editor's Note: []**

2|

mNNed2Editor's Note (10pt), Level 2, "[" Delimitedicel8 7=

**Editor's Note: []**

Ned1Editor's Note (10pt), Level 1, "[" Delimitedce@ 4

**Editor's Note: []**

LrnList of References: Number) |

[] LrcList of Referencec: ContainerNP2n

PART 22 - ODA Image DAP **December 1993 (Working)**

Y{

k  
?

PART 22 - ODA Image DAP **December 1993 (Working)**

LrtList of References: Title

a1Lil List Item(Lb)

PART 22 - ODA Image DAP **December 1993 (Working)**

Y

a2Lil List Item(Lb) )c

LndList of Names: Description

PART 22 - ODA Image DAP **December 1993 (Working)**

'}:D'

2

PART 22 - ODA Image DAP **December 1993 (Working)**

tLncContainer for a List of Names LiOList OutlinenZQa3Lil List Item(Lb)X

a4Lil List Item(Lb)2Y

2nk\$t?a1LbIList Item: Bullets

-  
a2LbIList Item: Bullets



PART 22 - ODA Image DAP **December 1993 (Working)**

Y

Equation using Equation Feature2-

a4LbIList Item: Bullets}X

2z\_}

\_a3LbIList Item: BulletswLX

○

a5LbIList Item: Bullets\$u

•

a6LbIList Item: Bullets

a7LbIList Item: Bullets-[#

◦

2X} a8LbIList Item: Bullets'E' #

a5Lil List Item(Lb)

a7Lil List Item(Lb)'F3#

ASNASN Definition- d6X@8;f@#

2Td !LnnList of Names: Name?C

PART 22 - ODA Image DAP **December 1993 (Working)**

a'

FwTDPAr

Foreword

RG,A'

PART 22 - ODA Image DAP **December 1993 (Working)**  
**Foreword**

CPT1Cover Page: Title: Stable/Working:z'

H1Heading, Clause,

Numbered Level 1 H

2~&! "#]\$\$  
t%H2Heading, Clause, Numbered Level 2!HPj]

H3Heading, Clause, Numbered Level 3"HF

CPT2Cover Page: Title: Part 2#V

# 6' **Implementation**

## **Agreements for Open Systems**

### **Interconnection Protocols:**

PART 22 - ODA Image DAP **December 1993 (Working)**

**AbsAbstract\$''' Abstract**

2 +%9&&'^(4\_)LoFList of Figures%?'

PART 22 - ODA Image DAP **December 1993 (Working)**

## **List of Figures**

H0Heading, Part, Unnumbered Level 0&  
' <|'

## **Part**

Emphasis: Bold'%'NoONote Outline(\$U

### **NOTES**

24)+\*m,+o0,s4ParParagraph: Untitled, Unnumbered))(p'

Next Annex (normative)\*'

PART 22 - ODA Image DAP **December 1993 (Working)**

**Annex** (normative)

HaiNext Annex (informative)+

PART 22 - ODA Image DAP **December 1993 (Working)**

**Annex** (informative)

a1NoINote Item,)

2 <-^-5.5/8980q9EiEmphasis: Italics-N%j'H4Heading, Clause, Numbered Level 4.HbEv

LoTList of Tables/` ?'



## List of Tables

H5Heading, Clause, Numbered Level 50Im

2A1R<2:=3@4WAHAOpen Annexes1  
U-OPn ChapterOpen New ParterNew Chapter2+ a6Lil List Item(Lb)3;0%

a8Lil List Item(Lb)4DC#

2E5,B62C7 C8DNtTutorial Note5|'

### **Tutorial Note -**

FnFootnote6"TTTable Title7\_ /^'

### **Table**

TldTable using Line Draw8C[&(!'

2I9F:F;G<HFldFigure using Line Draw9CmZ'  
TTcTable Title (continued part):VZ2T'

### **Table** (continued)

TTfTable Title (final part);Vb2'

### **Table** (concluded)

TTiTable Title (initial part)<lh '**Table**

2U=I>L?yO@<RP2Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 2=iI-

P3Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 3>i

P4Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 4?iPAvB

P5Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 5@jW

2XA^2UB

UCVD WEuEmphasis: UnderlineA&&B(NeEditor's NoteB-  
A'

### **Editor's Note -**

NoNoteCw`U`'

### **NOTE -**

Figure Title 5/MP

**Figure**

Introduction, Clause, Numbered Level 1: Introduction

**0**

Indented Paragraph

Table of Contents

PART 22 - ODA Image DAP **December 1993 (Working)**

## **Table of Contents**

LiNoList Item: NoteJxXb'

**NOTE** - LiNeList Item: Editor's NoteKb'

**Editor's Note** - NoParNote Paragraph ExtensionL '5

2JkM

cNcOhPkiPParagraph, Untitled, Unnumbered (Use explicit Hrt)M8

IndexDocument IndexN{^&x

PART 22 - ODA Image DAP **December 1993 (Working)**

**Index**

CPECover Page: SIG EditorO[}m'SIG Editor: LbOList Outline: BulletsP2PnQ|kflIRjmTb|Table using Table  
FeatureQCj(\*X'

"^4@@|4DDd8@8d|lllllllll|<<h

t  
4dl  
||t  
||xHdHll4|ltht|4tp((h(ptttDd8p`  
`d`llld" ^4D@p  
4LLd8D8dpppppppppp<<p

x <p  
t  
|

|xLdLpp4p|p|t@|x44p4x|||LI@xhhlddpddCPCCover Page: SIG ChairRcoP 'SIG Chair:

2pnS

oTXpUXfp" ^,44X

p(88T,4,TXXXXXXXXXX00Xh|th` |x,ThXxh|h\td dhd<T<XX(X`X`X,`\\$(T\$  
\` `` 8P0\PxTTPXXXTCPICover Page: IssueST

# 7R.'Output from the Open Systems Environment Implementors' Workshop (OIW)

A2rning mandatorTNAU2sVzpWyjqXrYXsB1V|z

o

PbW!

o LFX'D

A1Y2yZ0t[t\u]5xLTLine-drawing Table (uses mono-spaced font)Z,d2'  
PpParagraph[(Sj

ENEditor's Note\Rp-t

**Editor's Note:**

NtNoHrtTutorial Note, comment on same line, no Hrt]WN'

**Tutorial Note:**

2^Dy\_|`|ahdr0Heading Level 1-1st heading w/o CR^V

TFigure Title\_E9+Q'**Figure 8-** .

OCwkghapterOpen New ChapterNew Chapter` |OCstblapterOpen New ChapterNew Chaptera )2bac]5d\_eDie  
DateDocument Date of Issueb-March '90CSaISO Clause / CCITT Section (abbreviated)c-sect.CSISO Clause / CCITT  
SectiondsectionH0dapFirst Heading of Level 1 (DAP)e]HZ

**0**

2fvvgp\hkik7a8DocumentgDocument Style Stylef

a4DocumentgDocument Style Styleg- . a6DocumentgDocument Style Styleh G

a5DocumentgDocument Style Stylei }

2jkvyltmca2DocumentgDocument Style Stylej<o

a7DocumentgDocument Style Styleky

BibliogrphyBibliographyl:

a1Right ParRight-Aligned Paragraph Numbersm:`S

2n/opy

q%a2Right ParRight-Aligned Paragraph NumbersnC

a3DocumentgDocument Style StyleoB

b

a3Right ParRight-Aligned Paragraph NumberspL!

a4Right ParRight-Aligned Paragraph NumbersqUj

2<r

June 1990 (Stable)



st uc

a5Right ParRight-Aligned Paragraph Numbersr\_o

a6Right ParRight-Aligned Paragraph Numberssh

a7Right ParRight-Aligned Paragraph Numberstpfj

a8Right ParRight-Aligned Paragraph NumbersuyW"3!

2 vnw+:xe ye a1DocumentgDocument Style StylevXqq

Doc InitInitialize Document Stylew

Tech InitInitialize Technical Stylex. ka5TechnicalTechnical Document Style)WD . 2 z { |  
S}a6TechnicalTechnical Document Stylez)D . a2TechnicalTechnical Document Style{<6

a3TechnicalTechnical Document Style|9Wg

a4TechnicalTechnical Document Style}8bv{  
2~

a1TechnicalTechnical Document Style~F!<

a7TechnicalTechnical Document Style(@D . a8TechnicalTechnical Document  
Style(D . PleadingHeader for numbered pleading paper-P@n2-~ fnAnHeading for  
AnnexesIS-

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16

**ANNEX:**

OAOpen Annex  
/KH7ding 1Heading Level 1Gb

LbASEII.PRSxBeing Phased Out!\$

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16

-  
2Swd[FoForeword]

- -

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16

## **Foreword**

- -

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16

A0First Annex Heading of Level 1a T '

A3Annex Heading of Level 3k- '

A4Annex Heading of Level 4l '

2n-u--OCn ChapterOpen New ChapterNew ChapterL"^0<<  
d|0<<X484\ddddddddd88`xxtl0\pd  
t  
|xhptxp@\@dd0dl`ld0lh((` hlll<\4hX\\Xddd\"^0<@  
h 0DD\4<4\hhhhhhhhh88hx|  
4dl  
|  
|txt|tH\Hhh0hpdph8ll00h0 ltpH`<l`  
`d\\h\\\"^| |T| @H``< |h< d8H@`0,0(|

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15

((ptp ((  
h2  
o"^<HL <LLt@H@tDDx <t |

TtT<||@44x4Lt@pptpt"^||\

T\phD(p\ pLdL,d848,00 0,(,00(|



1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15

```
"^<LL<XXtDLdHH  
H XtX<  
|  
H  
  
<<<
```

- 1
- 2
- 3
- 4
- 5
- 6
- 7
- 8
- 9
- 10
- 11
- 12
- 13
- 14
- 15

X|H  
|x|pttt"^L`dLdd T\T XX,H

I ILPDDDDd T

2^FaCourier 10cpiHelv 12pt (AC)Helv 12pt Bold (AC)Helv 10pt (AC)Helv 11pt (AE)Helv 11pt Bold (AE)Helv 30pt (AE)Helv 30pt  
Bold (AC)Helv 18pt (AE)Helv 14pt (AC)Helv 14pt Bold (AC)?xxx,kx6X@ 8;X@1lC4,0gXI2PXPP  
/pC4,\$Xp2pX  
`~)X8,,1X2PP,d=0,@Ne&d2P&PT  
+h=0,O26&h2pf&  
<{y|,c->2PPu|,rl2p  
LldL,Tk2PPH8N<, +2PP  
6N<,  
e2p  
c3a30bP 4BN\*p+9x-40YBN\*c3a21bPBN\*p+8XBN\*c3a21bP BN  
\*p+17x-17YBN4a3bP BN\*p-17YBN\*c9a3bP 5BN

\*p+13x-21YBN\*c17a3bPBN\*p+8YBN\*c17a

# **Working Implementation Agreements for Open Systems Interconnection Protocols: Part 23 - ODA Raster DAP**

Output from the December 1992 Open Systems Environment  
Implementors' Workshop (OIW)

SIG Chair: **James Wing, IBM**  
SIG Editor: **Frank Spielman, NIST**

## **Foreword**

This part of the Working Implementation Agreements was prepared by the Office Document Architecture (ODA) Special Interest Group (SIG) of the Open Systems Environment Implementors' Workshop (OIW).

All of the text in this part has been approved by the Plenary of the above-mentioned Workshop for movement to the Stable Document. Refer to the Stable Implementation Agreements.

Future changes and additions to this version of these Implementor Agreements will be published as a new part. Deleted and replaced text will be shown as struckout. New and replacement text will be shown as shaded.

## Part 23 - ODA Raster DAP+ &<IH0

(Refer to Stable Implementation Agreements Document)

WPC

2BQZ)Helv 10pt (AC)#|DX2PP"^^,44X

p(88T,4,TXXXXXXXXXX00Xhitth`|x,ThXxhIh\td dhd<T<XX(X`X`X,`\\$(T\$

\` ``8P0\PxTTPXXXTHP LaserJet Series II (chernick)HPLASEII.PRSX2P,t0'sP2K G



PART 23 - ODA Raster DAP      **December 1993 (Working)**

ZY["^,44X

p(88T,4,TXXXXXXXXXX00Xhltth`|x,ThXxhIh\td dhd<T<XX(X`X`X,`\\$(T\$  
\` ``8P0\PxTTPXXXTHP LaserJet Series II (chernick)HPLASEII.PRSx

@,t0'sX@(" ^4@@l4DDd8@8dlllllllll<<h

t  
4dl  
||t  
||xHdHll4lthtl4tp((h(ptttDd8p`  
`d`llld2 " ^4D@p  
4LLd8D8dpppppppppp<<p

x <p  
t  
|  
|xLdLpp4p|p|t@|x44p4x|l|Ll@xhhlddpdd" ^,44X  
p(88T,4,TXXXXXXX00Xhitth`|x,ThXxhhl\td dhd<T<XX(X`X`X,`\\$ (T\$  
` ``8P0\PxTTPXXXT" ^,84\  
t,<<T080T\lllllll44\pt|xldx0`t  
x|t|d|l|hd@T@\\,|d|d\4dd,,|, dddd<X4dX|TXTT\TT" ^0<<  
d|0<<X484\ddddddddd88`xxtl0\pd  
t  
|xhptxp@|\@dd0dl`ld0lh((` ( hlll<\4hX\Xddd\2l  
M" ^0<@  
h 0DD\4<4\hhhhhhhhh88hxl  
4dl  
|  
|txt|tH\Hhh0hpdph8ll00h0 ltpH` <l`  
`d\\h\\" ^<HL <LLt@H@tDDx <t |

TtT<|||@44x4Lt@pptpt" ^<LL<XXtDLDtHH  
H XtX<  
|  
H

<<<



PART 23 - ODA Raster DAP

**December 1993 (Working)**

X|H

|x|pttt"^^| |T| @H`` < |h< d8H@`0,0(|

PART 23 - ODA Raster DAP  
(((ptp ((  
h2

**December 1993 (Working)**

PART 23 - ODA Raster DAP

**December 1993 (Working)**

{ 3

PART 23 - ODA Raster DAP      **December 1993 (Working)**

NoteNote (10pt), "[" Delimited[" and "]"|5F

**Note: []**

NedEditor's Note (10pt)th full tabs0gN

**Editor's Note:**

Ned3Editor's Note (10pt), Level 3, "[" DelimitedtimesR9

**Editor's Note:      []**

Ned4Editor's Note (10pt), Level 4, "[" Delimitedtimes[

**Editor's Note:      []**

2& {eNed2Editor's Note (10pt), Level 2, "[" Delimitedicel8 7=

**Editor's Note:      []**

Ned1Editor's Note (10pt), Level 1, "[" Delimitedce@ 4

**Editor's Note:      []**

TblTable using Table FeatureC(1'

LrnList of References: Number) l

[]      2N%

Ys k

PART 23 - ODA Raster DAP      **December 1993 (Working)**

7LrcList of Referencec: ContainerNPLrtList of References: Title

a1Lil List Item(Lb)

PART 23 - ODA Raster DAP  
Y

**December 1993 (Working)**

a2Lil List Item(Lb)

PART 23 - ODA Raster DAP      **December 1993 (Working)**

)c

2 twLndList of Names: Description '}:D'

LncContainer for a List of NamesLiOList Outlinea3Lil List Item(Lb)X

20qTka4Lil List Item(Lb)2Y

LbOList Outline: Bullets'c:?'a1LbList Item: Bullelse

●  
a2LbList Item: Bullets

PART 23 - ODA Raster DAP

**December 1993 (Working)**

Y

2btzEquEquation using Equation Feature2-

a4LbIList Item: Bullets}X

a3LbIList Item: BulletswLX

○

a5LbIList Item: Bullets\$u

•

2 }

2}D a6LbIList Item: Bullets

a7LbIList Item: Bullets-[#

◦

a8LbIList Item: Bullets'E'#

a5LiI List Item(Lb)

2\$ y!+" "a7LiI List Item(Lb)'F3#

ASNASN Definition- d6X@8;f@#

LnnList of Names: Name?C



PART 23 - ODA Raster DAP

**December 1993 (Working)**

a'

FwTDPAr

Foreword

RG,A'

**Foreword**

2,17\$"\$#\$'P\*CPT1Cover Page: Title: Stable/Working!:'z'

H1Heading, Clause,

Numbered Level 1"H

H2Heading, Clause, Numbered Level 2#HPj]

H3Heading, Clause, Numbered Level 3\$HF

21%0-&

G.'9Q/(0CPT2Cover Page: Title: Part 2%V

6'**Implementation**

**Agreements for Open Systems  
Interconnection Protocols:**

PART 23 - ODA Raster DAP

**December 1993 (Working)**

# AbsAbstract&''' Abstract

LoFList of Figures'?

PART 23 - ODA Raster DAP

**December 1993 (Working)**

## **List of Figures**

H0Heading, Part, Unnumbered Level 0(

' <|'

## **Part**

29)^1\*422+f4,5EbEmphasis: Bold)%'NoONote Outline\*\$U

### **NOTES**

ParParagraph: Untitled, Unnumbered)+(H'

HanNext Annex (normative),'

PART 23 - ODA Raster DAP

**December 1993 (Working)**

**Annex** (normative)

2@-B9.F=/^=0,>HaiNext Annex (informative)-

**Annex** (informative)

a1NoINote Item.)

EiEmphasis: Italics/N%'H4Heading, Clause, Numbered Level 40HbEv

2^118

PART 23 - ODA Raster DAP      **December 1993 (Working)**  
A2DB3D4ELoTList of Tables1`?'



## List of Tables

H5Heading, Clause, Numbered Level 52Im

HAOpen Annexes3  
U-OPn ChapterOpen New ParterNew Chapter4+ 2yL5  
I6\*J7J8Ka6Lil List Item(Lb)5;0%

a8Lil List Item(Lb)6DC#

NtTutorial Note7|'

### **Tutorial Note -**

FnFootnote8"2P9 -L:M;N<OTtTable Title9\_/'

### **Table**

TldTable using Line Draw:C[&(!'

FldFigure using Line Draw;CmZ'  
TtcTable Title (continued part)<VZ2T'

**Table** (continued)

2X=P>Q? R@WUTTfTable Title (final part)=Vb2'

**Table** (concluded)

TTiTable Title (initial part)>lh '**Table**  
P2Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 2?i8>U

P3Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 3@i

27\_ALXB[C^]D1^P4Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 4AiPAvB

P5Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 5BjW

EuEmphasis: UnderlineC&&B(NeEditor's NoteD-  
A'

### **Editor's Note -**

2dEi\_Ff`G taHdNoNoteEw`U`'

**NOTE -**

Figure Title 5/MP

**Figure**

IntroHeading, Clause, Numbered Level 1: Introduction G. q

**0**

Indented Paragraph H3 `g'

2jlsdjfeK

PART 23 - ODA Raster DAP      **December 1993 (Working)**  
fLia2NoI>Note Itemlr>4BNFBNF DiagramJ't |'ToCTable of ContentsKY1

PART 23 - ODA Raster DAP

**December 1993 (Working)**

## **Table of Contents**

LiNoList Item: NoteLxXb'

**NOTE** - 2/qMDjNeDkO

-kP9lLiNeList Item: Editor's NoteMb'

**Editor's Note** - NoParNote Paragraph ExtensionN '5

PParagraph, Untitled, Unnumbered (Use explicit Hrt)O8

IndexDocument IndexP{^&x

PART 23 - ODA Raster DAP

**December 1993 (Working)  
Index**

PART 23 - ODA Raster DAP      **December 1993 (Working)**

2tQaqRCrS%stCPECover Page: SIG EditorQ`BR-'Workshop Editor:      CWE      Cover      Page:      Workshop  
Editor:R`-'Workshop Editor:      CWECover Page: Workshop Editor:SYD7 'Workshop Editor:  
"^\|

T\phD(p\ pLdL,d848,00 0,(,00(|

PART 23 - ODA Raster DAP

**December 1993 (Working)**

20}T

uUv w`wCPICover Page: IssueTTP7'Output from the Open Systems

Environment Implementors' Workshop (OIW)

CPCCover Page: SIG ChairUI'SIG Chair:

"^L`dLdd T\T XX,H

PART 23 - ODA Raster DAP

**December 1993 (Working)**

I ILPDDDDd T

?xxx,kx6X@ 8;X@1IC4,0gXI2PXPP

/pC4,\$Xp2pX

`l~)X8,,1X2PPM'\8,,@\2p

#,d=0,TNe&d2P&PT\$

+h=0,c26&h2pf&

<&{y|,w->2PP'u|,l2p

L(lL,Tk2PPHk8N<,-+2PP d6N<,



e2p

dOq%P2(,P2P3P s#T2(,"T2pf  
xK8!,,82P,P|?xxx,x `w;X2}~Fa

Courier 10cpiHelv 12pt (AC)Helv 12pt Bold (AC)Helv 10pt (AC)Helv 10pt Bold (AC)Helv 11pt  
(AE)Helv 11pt Bold (AE)Helv 30pt (AE)Helv 30pt Bold (AC)Helv 18pt (AE)Helv 14pt (AC)Helv  
14pt Bold (AC)Helv 9pt (AE)Helv 9pt Bold (AE)Helv 6pt (AC)Courier 10cpiHelv 12pt  
(AC)Helv 12pt Bold (AC)Helv 10pt (AC)Helv 10pt Bold (AC)Helv 11pt (AE)Helv 11pt Bold  
(AE)Helv 30pt (AE)Helv 30pt Bold (AC)Helv 18pt (AE)Helv 14pt (AC)Helv 14pt Bold (AC)Helv

9pt (AE)Helv 9pt Bold (AE)Helv 6pt (AC)Courier 10cpi Bold

**Working**

## **Implementation**

## **Agreements for Open Systems**

## **Interconnection Protocols:**

## **Part 24 - Conformance Testing**

Output from the December 1993 Open Systems Environment  
Implementors' Workshop (OIW)

SIG Chair: **Eva Kuiper, Hewlett Packard**

Workshop Editor: **Brenda Gray, NIST**

PART 24 - Conformance Testing **December 1993 (Working)**

## **Foreword**

This part of the Working Implementation Agreements was prepared by the Conformance Testing Special Interest Group (CTSIG) of the Open Systems Environment Implementors' Workshop (OIW). See Part 1 - Workshop Policies and Procedures of the "Draft Working Implementation Agreements Document."

Text in this part has been approved by the Plenary of the above-mentioned Workshop.

Future changes and additions to this version of these Implementor Agreements will be published as a new part. Deleted and replaced text will be shown as struck. New and replacement text will be shown as shaded.

PART 24 - Conformance Testing **December 1993 (Working)**  
**Table of Contents**

- Part 24 - Conformance Testing 1**
- 0 Introduction 1**
- 1 Scope 1**
- 2 Normative References 1**
- 3 Status 1**
- 4 Errata 1**
- 5 Guidelines on Interpretation of Disputed Test Cases 1**
  - 5.1 Abstract test cases 1
  - 5.2 Executable test cases 2
  - 5.3 Static analysis and test case selection 2
- 6 Guidelines on the Choice of PICS 2**
- 7 CT SIG Resolution for FTAM 2**
- 8 Guidelines for PCTR Test Campaign Summary 2**
- 9 Resolutions which apply to formal test campaigns 3**
  - 9.1 Testing of collocated MHS '88 elements 3
  - 9.2 Testing of MHS '88 systems for 1984 conformance 3

## **Part 24 - Conformance Testing**

### **0 Introduction**

(Refer to Stable Implementation Agreements Document)

#### **Scope**

(Refer to Stable Implementation Agreements Document)

#### **Normative References**

(Refer to Stable Implementation Agreements Document)

#### **Status**

This material is current as of December 6, 1993.

#### **Errata**

Errata will be reflected in replacement pages of Version 7, Stable Document.

### **Guidelines on Interpretation of Disputed Test Cases**

#### **Abstract test cases**

The guidelines are given as follows:

The Certification/Registration body shall present to the Conformance SIG the list of disputed test cases prior to the workshop;

If the Conformance SIG is unable to resolve specific interpretations, the problems shall be discussed with the relevant protocol SIGs for resolution at the same workshop;

If the OIW is unable to resolve an issue, then the OIW will refer the problem to the relevant standards body. In such a case the OIW will recommend to all relevant Certification bodies that the test case be considered as deselected until it is resolved;

In the case where a resolution is reached by the OIW, the new interpretation shall be distributed to the Certification bodies, relevant standards body, MOT suppliers, and the test case maintenance authority.

### **Executable test cases**

These problems may be brought before the OIW at the discretion of a product supplier, test system supplier, test lab, or Certification Authority. Resolutions will be determined in the same way as for Abstract Test Case problems.

### **Static analysis and test case selection**

Disputes regarding static analysis and test case selection will be handled as above in the case of Abstract Test Cases.

### **Guidelines on the Choice of PICS**

SIGs are responsible for referencing the appropriate base standard PICS proforma for the protocols used by their specific profiles. The SIGs are also responsible for producing the International Profile Requirements List(s) for their specific parts in the Implementors Agreements.

Where an internationally harmonized PICS proforma exists, it shall be used. In the absence of an available PICS proforma, the SIGs are encouraged to use the guidelines stated in ISO 9646 to define a PICS proforma and arrange to have it submitted to the appropriate standards body. The consequence of not providing for an internationally harmonized PICS proforma are that implementors may have to deal with multiple PICS proformas for the same protocol.

## **CT SIG Resolution for FTAM**

The PICS reflects the product. The product being tested is the protocol machine and the necessary software to fulfill the functionality indicated in the PICS.

### **Guidelines for PCTR Test Campaign Summary**

Refer to the Stable Agreements Document.

### **Resolutions which apply to formal test campaigns**

#### **Testing of collocated MHS '88 elements**

Part 8 of the SIA states that the UA, MS, and MTA configuration is not restricted; any of these components may be collocated, although they are depicted as logically separate. In the case of a collocated UA and MS, a proprietary interface may be used instead of P7. In the case of a collocated MS and MTA, or a collocated UA and MTA, a proprietary interface may be used instead of P3. In the absence of P3 and P7, These components (MS, UA, and MTA) must be tested and registered together.

#### **Testing of MHS '88 systems for 1984 conformance**

For TCs Rts 1.2.2.3, 51.2.2.3, 55.2.2.1, 56.2.2.1, 56.2.2.2, 56.2.2.3, and 56.2.2.4, since normal mode should be the default mode, do the following:

If implementation is statically configurable, configure as MHS 84;

If implementation is only dynamically configurable:

The test cases shall be run, and where possible, a manual verdict assessment performed in consultation with JITC;

If manual verdict is not possible, a manual verdict assessment should be performed in consultation with JITC.

WPCG|

2BQZ)Helv 10pt (AC)#|x|X2PP"^^,44X

p(88T,4,TXXXXXXXXXX00Xhlth`|x,ThXxhIh\td dhd<T<XX(X`X`X,`\\$(T\$  
\`8P0\PxTTPXXXTHP LaserJet Series II (chernick)HPLASEII.PRSX2P,t0'sP2

PART 24 - Conformance Testing **December 1993 (Working)**

ZG#|x"^^,44X

p(88T,4,TXXXXXXXXXX00Xhltth`|x,ThXxh|h\td dhd<T<XX(X`X`X,`\\$(T\$  
\`8P0\PxTTPXXXTHP LaserJet Series II (chernick)HPLASEII.PRSx



PART 24 - Conformance Testing **December 1993 (Working)**

@,t0'sX@(2W["^4@@l4DDd8@8dlllllllll<<h

t  
4dl  
||t  
||xHdHll4lthtl4tp((h(ptttDd8p`  
`d`llld"^4D@p  
4LLd8D8dpppppppppp<<p

x <p  
t  
|  
|xLdLpp4p|p|t@|x44p4x||lLl@xhhlddpdd"^,44X  
p(88T,4,TXXXXXXX00Xhitth`|x,ThXxhhl\td dhd<T<XX(X`X`X,`\$ (T\$  
` ``8P0\PxTTPXXXT"^,84\  
t,<<T080T\lllllll44\pt|xldx0`t  
xltldtlldhd@T@\,ld\4dd,,\, dddd<X4dX|TXTT\TT2  
"^0<<  
d|0<<X484\ddddddddd88`xxtl0\pd  
t  
|xhptxp@|\@dd0dl`ld0lh((` hlll<\4hX\Xddd\`^0<@  
h 0DD\4<4\hhhhhhhhhh88hxl  
4dl  
|  
|txt|tH\Hhh0hpdph8ll00h0 ltpH`<l`  
`d\\h\\"^<HL <LLt@H@tDDx <t |

TtT<||l@44x4Lt@pptpt"^<LL<XXtDLDTtHH  
H XtX<  
|  
H

<<<

PART 24 - Conformance Testing **December 1993 (Working)**

X|H

|x|pttt2Z

IR

NoteNote (10pt), "[" Delimited[" and "]"|5F

**Note: []**

NedEditor's Note (10pt)th full tabs0gN

**Editor's Note:**

Ned3Editor's Note (10pt), Level 3, "[" DelimitedtimesR9

**Editor's Note: []**

Ned4Editor's Note (10pt), Level 4, "[" Delimitedtimes[

**Editor's Note: []**

2Y

;

PART 24 - Conformance Testing **December 1993 (Working)**

Ned2Editor's Note (10pt), Level 2, "[ ]" Delimitedice18 7=

**Editor's Note: [ ]**

Ned1Editor's Note (10pt), Level 1, "[ ]" Delimitedce@ 4

**Editor's Note: [ ]**

TblTable using Table FeatureC(1'

LrnList of References: Number) I

[ ] 2%N

Y k2

PART 24 - Conformance Testing **December 1993 (Working)**

LrcList of Referencec: ContainerNPLrtList of References: Title

a1Lil List Item(Lb)

PART 24 - Conformance Testing **December 1993 (Working)**

Y

a2Lil List Item(Lb)

PART 24 - Conformance Testing **December 1993 (Working)**

)c

2Q WtLndList of Names: Description '}:D'

LncContainer for a List of NamesLiOList Outlinea3Lil List Item(Lb)X

2qk+a4Lil List Item(Lb)2Y

LbOList Outline: Bullets'c:? 'a1LbIList Item: Bullelse

●  
a2LbIList Item: Bullets

PART 24 - Conformance Testing **December 1993 (Working)**

Y

2txzfEquEquation using Equation Feature2-

a4LbIList Item: Bullets}X

a3LbIList Item: BulletswLX

a5LbIList Item: Bullets\$u

2'}

\$}-a6LbIList Item: Bullets

a7LbIList Item: Bullets-[#

a8LbIList Item: Bullets'E'#

a5Lil List Item(Lb)

2k!Y [ a7Lil List Item(Lb)'F3#

ASNASN Definition- d6X@8;f@#

LnnList of Names: Name?C

PART 24 - Conformance Testing **December 1993 (Working)**

a'

FwTDPAr

Foreword

RG,A'



**Foreword**

2d\*!!"Z"#%\$'CPT1Cover Page: Title: Stable/Working!:'z'

# Numbered Level 1"H

H1Heading, Clause,

H2Heading, Clause, Numbered Level 2#HPj]

H3Heading, Clause, Numbered Level 3\$HF

2/%\*&

+ '9,(-CPT2Cover Page: Title: Part 2%V

## 6' **Implementation**

# **Agreements for Open Systems Interconnection Protocols:**

PART 24 - Conformance Testing **December 1993 (Working)**

# AbsAbstract&''' **Abstract**

LoFList of Figures'?

PART 24 - Conformance Testing **December 1993 (Working)**

## **List of Figures**

H0Heading, Part, Unnumbered Level 0(

' <|'

## Part

2v6)^:/\*4/+1,t2EbEmphasis: Bold)%'NoONote Outline\*\$U

### NOTES

ParParagraph: Untitled, Unnumbered)+(H'

HanNext Annex (normative),'

PART 24 - Conformance Testing **December 1993 (Working)**

**Annex** (normative)

2@>-6./^4;0;HaiNext Annex (informative)-

PART 24 - Conformance Testing **December 1993 (Working)**

**Annex** (informative)

a1NoINote Item.)

EiEmphasis: Italics/N%'H4Heading, Clause, Numbered Level 40HbEv

2F18r>2-?3YB4ACLoTLlist of Tables1`?'

## List of Tables

H5Heading, Clause, Numbered Level 52Im

HAOpen Annexes3  
U-OPn ChapterOpen New ParterNew Chapter4+ 2I5F6  
G73H89Ia6Lil List Item(Lb)5;0%

a8Lil List Item(Lb)6DC#

NtTutorial Note7|'

### **Tutorial Note -**

FnFootnote8"2M9 J:K;L<LTtTable Title9\_ / ^'

### **Table**

TldTable using Line Draw:C[&(!'

FldFigure using Line Draw;CmZ'  
TtcTable Title (continued part)<VZ2T'

**Table** (continued)

2U=N>%O?O@RTTfTable Title (final part)=Vb2'

**Table** (concluded)

TTiTable Title (initial part)>Ih '**Table**  
P2Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 2?i8>U

P3Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 3@i

2\AUBuXC^9[D[P4Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 4AiPAvB

P5Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 5BjW

EuEmphasis: UnderlineC&&B(NeEditor's NoteD-  
A'

### **Editor's Note -**

2'bE\FJG ^HnaNoNoteEw`U`'

**NOTE -**

Figure Title 5/MP

**Figure**

IntroHeading, Clause, Numbered Level 1: Introduction G. q

**0**

Indented Paragraph H3 `g`

2xglsYbjbKrcLfa2NoI Note Item Ir > 4BNFBNF Diagram J't |'ToC Table of Contents KY1



PART 24 - Conformance Testing **December 1993 (Working)**  
**Table of Contents**

LiNoList Item: NoteLxXb'

**NOTE** - 2 nM-gNe-hO  
iPiLiNeList Item: Editor's NoteMb'

**Editor's Note** - NoParNote Paragraph ExtensionN '5

PParagraph, Untitled, Unnumbered (Use explicit Hrt)O8  
IndexDocument IndexP{^&x

PART 24 - Conformance Testing **December 1993 (Working)**  
**Index**

PART 24 - Conformance Testing **December 1993 (Working)**

2{rQnR-opS

qqCPECover Page: SIG EditorQ`BR-'Workshop Editor: CPCCover Page: SIG ChairRc'SIG Chair:

"^| |T| @H` ` < |h< d8H@` 0,0(|

PART 24 - Conformance Testing **December 1993 (Working)**

((ptp ((

hCPICover Page: IssueSTP7'Output from the Open Systems Environment  
Implementors' Workshop (OIW)

2Qyr

PART 24 - Conformance Testing **December 1993 (Working)**

st^t"^\

T\phD(p\ pLdL,d848,00 0,(,00(|

PART 24 - Conformance Testing **December 1993 (Working)**

"^(00pP|d\$00L|,(LPPPPPPPPP,,|||P`dhh`Xpl(L`Plt\td`XI\  
`X4L4PP\$PXLXP(XT L TXXX0H(THhLHHPPPL"^L`dLdd T\T XX,H

PART 24 - Conformance Testing **December 1993 (Working)**

I ILPDDDDd T

?xxx,kx6X@ 8;X@D1IC4,0gXI2PXPPD

/pC4,\$Xp2pX

`D~)X8,,1X2PPD'\8,,@\2p

D,d=0,TNe&d2P&PTD

+h=0,c26&h2pf&

<D{y|,w->2PPDu|,l2p

LDIdL,Tk2PPHD8N<,-+2PP D6N<,

e2p

dq%P2(,P2P3P2|yT^zU){FaCourier 10cpiHelv 12pt (AC)Helv 12pt Bold  
(AC)Helv 10pt (AC)Helv 10pt Bold (AC)Helv 11pt (AE)Helv 11pt Bold  
(AE)Helv 30pt (AE)Helv 30pt Bold (AC)Helv 18pt (AE)Helv 14pt  
(AC)Helv 14pt Bold (AC)Helv 9pt (AE)CWECover Page: Workshop  
Editor:TIA6-'Workshop Editor: FigUCd08

# <sup>2E|</sup>**Working Implementation Agreements for Open Systems Interconnection Protocols: Part 25 - Health Care**

Output from the December 1992 Open Systems Environment  
Implementors' Workshop (OIW)

SIG Chair: **John J. Harrington, Hewlett Packard**

Workshop Editor: **Brenda Gray, NIST**



## **PART 25 - Health Care December 1992 (Working)**

### **Foreword**

This part of the Working Implementation Agreements was prepared by the Health Care Special Interest Group (HCSIG) of the Open Systems Interconnection Implementors' Workshop (OIW). See Part 1 - Workshop Policies and Procedures in the "Draft Working Implementation Agreements Document" for the workshop charter.

Text in this part has been approved by the Plenary of the above-mentioned Workshop.

Future changes and additions to this version of these Implementor Agreements will be published as a new part. Deleted and replaced text will be shown as . New and replacement text will be shown as shaded.

**PART 25 - Health Care December 1992 (Working)**

**Table of Contents**

**Part 25 - Health Care 1**

## Part 25 - Health Care

**Editor's Note** - Text from the newly-formed Health Care Special Interest Group (HCSIG) will be inserted here.

WPCy

2BJZ Courier#|p X2PPHP LaserJet Series II (chernick)HPLASEII.PRSX2P,t0'sPHelv 10pt (AC)2);

**PART 25 - Health Care December 1992 (Working)**

Z" ^,44X

p(88T,4,TXXXXXXXXXX00Xhlth`|x,ThXxhlh\td dhd<T<XX(X`X`X,`\\$(T\$  
\` `8P0\PxTTPXXXT(#|p HP LaserJet Series II (chernick)HPLASEII.PRSXp\ PZu,t0'sXP2Q[

LbOList Outline: Bullets'cZ\_'NoteNote (10pt), "[ ]" Delimited[" and "]"|5F

**Note: [ ]**

NedEditor's Note (10pt)th full tabs0gN

**Editor's Note:**

Ned3Editor's Note (10pt), Level 3, "[ ]" DelimitedtimesR9

**Editor's Note: [ ]**

2D

Ned4Editor's Note (10pt), Level 4, "[ ]" Delimitedtimes[

**Editor's Note: [ ]**

Ned2Editor's Note (10pt), Level 2, "[ ]" Delimitedice18 7=

**Editor's Note: [ ]**

Ned1Editor's Note (10pt), Level 1, "[ ]" Delimitedce@ 4

**Editor's Note: [ ]**

TblTable using Table FeatureC(1'

2U

**PART 25 - Health Care December 1992 (Working)**

NC Y

**PART 25 - Health Care December 1992 (Working)**

k LrnList of References: Number) I

[] LrcList of Referencec: Container

NPLrtList of References: Title

a1Lil List Item(Lb)

**PART 25 - Health Care December 1992 (Working)**

Y

2

**PART 25 - Health Care December 1992 (Working)**

a2Lil List Item(Lb) )c

LndList of Names: Description'}:D'

LncContainer for a List of NamesLiOList Outline2t;qk=a3Lil List Item(Lb)X

a4Lil List Item(Lb)2Y

a1LbIList Item: Bullelse



a2LbIList Item: Bullets



**PART 25 - Health Care December 1992 (Working)**

Y

2tzxEquEquation using Equation Feature2-

a4LbIList Item: Bullets}X

a3LbIList Item: BulletswLX

a5LbIList Item: Bullets\$u  
○  
•

29}-

-6}a6LbIList Item: Bullets

a7LbIList Item: Bullets-[#

a8LbIList Item: Bullets'E'#  
○

a5Lil List Item(Lb)

2}k ma7Lil List Item(Lb)'F3#

ASNASN Definition- d6X@8;f@#  
LnnList of Names: Name?C

**PART 25 - Health Care December 1992 (Working)**

a'

FwTDPAr

Foreword

RG,A'

**PART 25 - Health Care December 1992 (Working)  
Foreword**

2v%!"l# \$"CPT1Cover Page: Title: Stable/Working!:'z'

# Numbered Level 1"H

H1Heading, Clause,

H2Heading, Clause, Numbered Level 2#HPj]

H3Heading, Clause, Numbered Level 3\$HF

2\*%%&

&'9'()CPT2Cover Page: Title: Part 2%V

## 6' **Implementation**

# **Agreements for Open Systems Interconnection Protocols:**

**PART 25 - Health Care December 1992 (Working)**

# AbsAbstract&''' Abstract

LoFList of Figures'?

**PART 25 - Health Care December 1992 (Working)**

**List of Figures**

H0Heading, Part, Unnumbered Level 0(  
' <|'

## Part

21) ^L\*\*4-\*+,,-EbEmphasis: Bold)%'NoONote Outline\*\$U

### NOTES

ParParagraph: Untitled, Unnumbered)+(H'

HanNext Annex (normative),'

**PART 25 - Health Care December 1992 (Working)**

**Annex** (normative)

2R9-1.5/^F606HaiNext Annex (informative)-

**PART 25 - Health Care December 1992 (Working)**

**Annex** (informative)

a1NoINote Item.)

EiEmphasis: Italics/N%j'H4Heading, Clause, Numbered Level 40HbEv

2A1892:3k=4S>LoTList of Tables1`?'



## List of Tables

H5Heading, Clause, Numbered Level 52Im

HAOpen Annexes3

U-OPn ChapterOpen New ParterNew Chapter4+ 2D5B6B7EC8KDa6Lil List Item(Lb)5;0%

a8Lil List Item(Lb)6DC#

NtTutorial Note7|'

### **Tutorial Note -**

FnFootnote8"2H9 #E:0F;G<GTtTable Title9\_ /'

### **Table**

TldTable using Line Draw:C[&(!'

FldFigure using Line Draw;CmZ'

TTcTable Title (continued part)<VZ2T'

### **Table (continued)**

2P=0I>7J?

**PART 25 - Health Care December 1992 (Working)**

K@MTTfTable Title (final part)=Vb2'

**Table** (concluded)

TTiTable Title (initial part)>Ih '**Table**

P2Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 2?i8>U

P3Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 3@i

2WAPBSC^KVD-VP4Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 4AiPAvB

P5Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 5BjW

EuEmphasis: UnderlineC&&B(NeEditor's NoteD-A'

**Editor's Note -**

29]EWFxG YH\NoNoteEw`U`'

**NOTE -**

FtFigure TitleF`5/MP'

**Figure**

H0IntroHeading, Clause, Numbered Level 1: IntroductionG. q

**0**

PiIndented ParagraphH3`g'

2bIsk]JJK^L aa2NoI>Note Itemlr>4BNFBNF DiagramJ't |'ToCTable of ContentsKY1

**PART 25 - Health Care December 1992 (Working)**

**Table of Contents**

LiNoList Item: NoteLxXb'

**NOTE** - 2iMbNecO

!dPdLiNeList Item: Editor's NoteMb'

**Editor's Note** - NoParNote Paragraph ExtensionN '5

PParagraph, Untitled, Unnumbered (Use explicit Hrt)O8

IndexDocument IndexP{^&x

**PART 25 - Health Care December 1992 (Working)**

**Index**

**PART 25 - Health Care December 1992 (Working)**

2mQirjS

kICPECover Page: SIG EditorQ[}m'SIG Editor: CPCCover Page: SIG ChairRS'SIG Chair:  
CPICover Page: IssueSTP7'Output from the Open Systems Environment  
Implementors' Workshop (OIW)

"^4@@@0LLd0@0ddddd88d

|HX x |

@d@dd0dlXld@`l84h8lllll@l\

XXXddddd2RojmmNnn"^4@@@l4DDd8@8dllllllllll<<h

t

4dl

||t

||xHdHll4lthtl4tp((h(ptttDd8p`

`d`llld"^4D@p

4LLd8D8dpppppppppp<<p

x <p

t

|

|xLdLpp4p|p|t@|x44p4x||l|@xhhlddpdd"^,44X

**PART 25 - Health Care December 1992 (Working)**

p(88T,4,TXXXXXXXXXX00Xhltth`|x,ThXxhIh\td dhd<T<XX(X`X`X,`\\$(T\$  
\\` `8P0\PxTTPXXXT"^0<<  
d|0<<X484\dddddddddd88`xxtl0\pd  
t  
|xhptxp@\@dd0dl`ld0lh((` ( hlll<\4hX\\Xddd\2qopp  
jq"^<HL <LLt@H@tDDx <t |

TtT<|||@44x4Lt@pptpt"^0<@  
h 0DD\4<4\hhhhhhhhhh88hxl  
4dl  
|  
|txt|tH\Hhh0hpdph8ll00h0 ltpH`<l`  
`d\\h\\"^| |T| @H``< |h< d8H@`0,0(|

**PART 25 - Health Care December 1992 (Working)**

((ptp ((

h" ^ <LL<XXtDLDtHH

H XtX<

|

H

<<<

X|H

|x|pttt23urss t" ^ ||\

T\phD(p\ pLdL,d848,00 0,(,00(|

**PART 25 - Health Care December 1992 (Working)**

"^L`dLdd T\T XX,H



**PART 25 - Health Care December 1992 (Working)**

I ILPDDDDd T

TmsRmn 12pt (AC)Helv 12pt (AC)Helv 12pt Bold (AC)Helv 10pt  
(AC)Helv 11pt (AE)Helv 11pt Bold (AE)Helv 30pt (AE)Helv 30pt Bold  
(AC)Helv 18pt (AE)Helv 14pt (AC)Helv 14pt Bold (AC)Helv 10pt Bold  
(AC)"^,84\  
t,<<T080T\////////\44\pt|xldx0\t`  
xltldtllhd@T@\,\,d\d\4dd,,\, dddd<X4dX|TXTT\TT2^euFZy  
a7pC4,Xp\ PZuXPa1IC4,0gXI2PXPPa  
/pC4, \$Xp2pX  
`a~)X8,,4X2PP a,d=0,CNe&d2P&PTa

+h=0,R26&h2pf&  
<a{y|,f->2PPau|,ul2p  
LaldL,Tk2PPHa8N<, +2PP  
a6N<,  
e2p  
'\8,,\2p  
\*c3a23bPBN\*p+8XBN\*c3a23bP BN

\*p+13x-17YBN\*c17a3bP

4BN\*p+9x-17YB **Working**

## **Implementation**

## **Agreements for Open Systems**

## **Interconnection Protocols:**

## **Part 26 - Open Systems Environment**

Output from the December 1993 Open Systems Environment  
Implementors' Workshop (OIW)

SIG Chair: **Walt Houser, Department of Veterans Affairs**

SIG Editor: **Robert Lynch, Digital Equipment Corporation**

PART 26 - Open Systems Environment December 1993 (Working)

## **Foreword**

This part of the Working Implementation Agreements was prepared by the Open Systems Environment Technical Committee (OSE TC) of the Open Systems Environment Implementors' Workshop (OIW).

This text was approved by the Plenary of the Workshop.

Future changes and additions to this version of these Implementor Agreements will be published as a new part with redline (shaded) for next text and stikeout (---) for deleted text.

PART 26 - Open Systems Environment December 1993 (Working)

## **Table of Contents**

**Part 26 - Open Systems Environment 1**

## **Part 26 - Open Systems Environment**

**Editor's Note** - Future text on this subject will appear in this part of the Working Agreements.

WPC8

2BQ

PART 26 - Open Systems Environment December 1993 (Working)

Z)(lv 10pt (AC)#|pHelv 12pt (AC)Helv 12pt Bold (AC)TmsRmn 12pt (AC)^,44X

p(88T,4,TXXXXXXXXXX00Xhitth`|x,ThXxh|h\td dhd<T<XX(X`X`X,`\$(T\$

\\`8P0\PxTTPXXXTHP LaserJet Series II (chernick)HPLASEII.PR SXp\ PZu,t0'sXP2 !#|oTmsRmn 12pt (AC)Helv 12pt  
(AC)t)IB40LAPO.PR SXp\ PZuhhhh}XPLbOList Outline: Bullets'cZ\_'2

INoteNote (10pt), "[" Delimited[" and "]"|5F

**Note: []**

NedEditor's Note (10pt)th full tabs0gN

**Editor's Note:**

Ned3Editor's Note (10pt), Level 3, "[" DelimitedtimesR9

**Editor's Note: []**

Ned4Editor's Note (10pt), Level 4, "[" Delimitedtimes[

**Editor's Note: []**

2<{Ned2Editor's Note (10pt), Level 2, "[" Delimitedicel8 7=

**Editor's Note: []**

Ned1Editor's Note (10pt), Level 1, "[" Delimitedce@ 4

**Editor's Note: []**

TblTable using Table FeatureC(1'

LnList of References: Number) l

[] 2

PART 26 - Open Systems Environment December 1993 (Working)

N; Y

PART 26 - Open Systems Environment December 1993 (Working)

k M



PART 26 - Open Systems Environment December 1993 (Working)

LrcList of Referencec: Container

NPLrtList of References: Title

a1Lil List Item(Lb)

PART 26 - Open Systems Environment December 1993 (Working)

Y

a2Lil List Item(Lb) )c

2 tLndList of Names: Description'}:D'

LncContainer for a List of NamesLiOList Outlinea3Lil List Item(Lb)X

2P3qk5 a4Lil List Item(Lb)2Y

a1LbIList Item: Bulletse



a2LbIList Item: Bullets

PART 26 - Open Systems Environment December 1993 (Working)

Y

Equation using Equation Feature2-

2ptzp}a4LbList Item: Bullets}X

a3LbList Item: BulletswLX

a5LbList Item: Bullets\$u

a6LbList Item: Bullets

2

.}1a7LbList Item: Bullets-[#

a8LbList Item: Bullets'E'#

a5Lil List Item(Lb)

a7Lil List Item(Lb)'F3#

22 e!uASNASN Definition- d6X@8;f@#  
LnnList of Names: Name?C

PART 26 - Open Systems Environment December 1993 (Working)

a'

FwTDPar

Foreword

RG,A'

PART 26 - Open Systems Environment December 1993 (Working)

## Foreword

CPT1Cover Page: Title: Stable/Working!:' 2&"d# \$"%n%H1Heading,  
Clause, Numbered Level 1"H

H2Heading, Clause, Numbered Level 2#HPj]

H3Heading, Clause, Numbered Level 3\$HF

CPT2Cover Page: Title: Part 2%V

# 6' **Implementation** **Agreements for Open Systems** **Interconnection Protocols:**

PART 26 - Open Systems Environment December 1993 (Working)

2p\*&

&'9'(( ) ^ \* AbsAbstract&'''

**Abstract**

LoFList of Figures?'

PART 26 - Open Systems Environment December 1993 (Working)

## **List of Figures**

H0Heading, Part, Unnumbered Level 0(  
' <|'

## **Part**

Emphasis: Bold)%'25\*4\*+,,~--1NoONote Outline\*\$U

### **NOTES**

Paragraph: Untitled, Unnumbered)+(H'

Next Annex (normative),'



PART 26 - Open Systems Environment December 1993 (Working)

**Annex** (normative)

HaiNext Annex (informative)-

PART 26 - Open Systems Environment December 1993 (Working)

**Annex** (informative)

2.5/60618J9a1NoI Note Item.)

Emphasis: Italics/N%j'H4Heading, Clause, Numbered Level 40HbEv

List of Tables1`?'

## List of Tables

2hB2:3c=4K>5AH5Heading, Clause, Numbered Level 52Im

HAOpen Annexes3

U-OPn ChapterOpen New ParterNew Chapter4+ a6Lil List Item(Lb)5;0%

2E6B7=C8CD9 Da8Lil List Item(Lb)6DC#

NtTutorial Note7|'

**Tutorial Note -**

FnFootnote8"TTTable Title9\_ / ^'

**Table**

2l:(F;G<G=HTIdTable using Line Draw:C[&(!'

FldFigure using Line Draw;CmZ'

TTcTable Title (continued part)<VZ2T'

**Table** (continued)

TTfTable Title (final part)=Vb2'

**Table** (concluded)

2MS>/J?K@MAPTTiTable Title (initial part)>lh '**Table**

P2Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 2?i8>U

P3Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 3@i

P4Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 4AiPAvB

2XBSC^CVDVEWP5Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 5BjW

EuEmphasis: UnderlineC&&B(NeEditor's NoteD-A'

**Editor's Note -**

NoNoteEw`U`'

**NOTE -**

2]FXG YHx\ls1]FtFigure TitleF`5/MP'

**Figure**

H0IntroHeading, Clause, Numbered Level 1: IntroductionG. q

**0**

PiIndented ParagraphH3`g'

a2NoINote Itemlr>42c]K|^LaMbBNFBNF DiagramJ't |'ToCTable of ContentsKY1

PART 26 - Open Systems Environment December 1993 (Working)

## Table of Contents

LiNoList Item: NoteLxXb'

**NOTE** - LiNeList Item: Editor's NoteMb'

**Editor's Note** - 2|jNecO

dP-dQiNoParNote Paragraph ExtensionN '5

PParagraph, Untitled, Unnumbered (Use explicit Hrt)O8

IndexDocument IndexP{^&x

PART 26 - Open Systems Environment December 1993 (Working)

**Index**

PART 26 - Open Systems Environment December 1993 (Working)

CPECover Page: SIG EditorQ[}m'SIG Editor: 2pRjS

k InCPCCover Page: SIG ChairRZa'Acting SIG Chair:

CPICover Page: IssueSTP7'Output from the Open Systems Environment  
Implementors' Workshop (OIW)

"^4@@@0LLd0@0dddddddddd88d

|HX x |

@d@dd0dIXld@`l84h8llllLl@l\XXXddd"^L`dLdd T\T XX,H

PART 26 - Open Systems Environment December 1993 (Working)

I ILPDDDD T

>d<d<\$8YYdCCddooCY<tqqnnqqyy2Pq7c1Rn1znnd

n" ^4@@|4DDd8@8d|lllllllll<<h

t

4dl

||t

||xHdHll4lthtl4tp((h(ptttDd8p`

`d`llldC8CC!CCCCCCCCCz8ooooo

doooo88888888

ooooo

o

o

o

odo

ozod

oooo



PART 26 - Open Systems Environment December 1993 (Working)

d

d

d

d

oooooooooooo

o

oCzCzCC8zdCdo,oCoCoCo,

o

o

ooo

C

C

CddddzCzCzC

o

o

o

o

dzdzdNF8koCzoooooJloC oC&(CCoCCoodd,CC2u,pfprC(tTimes  
RomanHelveticaHelvetica BoldSymbolTmsRmn 12pt (AC)Helv 12pt  
(AC)Helv 12pt Bold (AC)Helv 10pt (AC)Helv 11pt (AE)Helv 11pt Bold





TtT<|||@44x4Lt@pptptd (AC)Helv 18pt (AE)Pb  
/pC4, \$Xp2pX  
`b~)X8,,4X2PPb,d=0,CNe&d2P&PTb  
+h=0,R26&h2pf&  
<{y|,f->2PP\\]\celfls`Wx\rrigew2\*u?c  
" ^0<@  
h 0DD\4<4\hhhhhhhhhh88hxl  
4dl  
|  
|txt|tH\Hhh0hpdph8ll00h0 ltpH` <l`  
`d\\h\\NiN2iNNN2\$222222222  
\$T2iiiiiiNNNNi222222i2i2i2i2Nii222Ni2N2iiiiiii2NNNN222222i2i22222i22222  
i2i2i2222iiiNNNN222i2i2i2i2N22N2qqwe22bTmsRmn 12pt (AC)Helv 12pt  
(AC)Helv 12pt Bold (AC)Helv 10pt (AC)Helv 11pt (AE)Helv 11pt Bold  
(AE)Helv 30pt (AE)SSSSCSCCCdSdNddSdd,2ddddddddddS,  
SSSSSSSSddddSdCdddC,ddddddNiSdondd9=dd,dd,,Cd,nd" ^| |T|  
@H` ` < |h< d8H@` 0,0(|

PART 26 - Open Systems Environment December 1993 (Working)

((ptp ((

hNANN'NNNNNNNNNNNAuAAAAAAAAuuuuuuuNNNNAuNu4NNN4NNNuuu

uNNNuuuNRA}NVU**NN- /**

**NNNNuu4NN" ^ <LL<XXtDLDtHH**

**H XtX<**

|

H

<<<

X|H  
|x|ptttd (AC)2222222222\  
\*dSdSdSdSdSIKdSdSdSdS\*\*\*\*\*|S  
uSuSuSuSISISISdKdSISu\  
uSdKISdSdSdSIKIKIKISdSdSdSdSu  
SuSuSuSuSISIS2\2\22\*\K2dKS!  
S2S2S2S!  
ISISISuSuSI2I2I2dKdKdKdK\  
2\2\2ISISISISIdK\K\KN5\*QS2\  
SSSSS87}}S2ooS}222S22SSKK!

PART 26 - Open Systems Environment December 1993 (Working)

222\

PART 26 - Open Systems Environment December 1993 (Working)

qm" ^ || \

T\phD(p\ pLdL,d848,00 0,(,00(|



NANN'NNNNNNNNNNNNNAAAAAAAAAAN  
NNNANANNNA[[[NNNuunRANVUN-  
N8/uuNNAuN"^(00pP|d\$00L|(  
(LPPPPPPPPPP,,|||P `dhh`Xpl(L`Plt\  
td`XI\\`X4L4PP\$PXLXP(XT L  
TXXX0H(THhLHHPPPLd (AC)Helv  
18pt (AE)Helv 14pt (AC)Helv 14pt  
Bold (AC)Helv 10pt Bold  
(AC)TmsRmn 12pt (AC)Helv 12pt  
(AC)Helv 12pt Bold (AC)Helv 10pt

(AC)Helv 11pt (AE)Helv 11pt Bold  
(AE)Helv 30pt (AE)Helv 30pt Bold  
(AC)Helv 18pt (AE)Helv 14pt  
(AC)Helv 14pt Bold (AC)Helv 10pt  
Bold (AC)Helv 9pt (AE)Tb  
+h=0,R26&h2pf&  
<c{y|,f->2PPcu|,u|2p  
L  
cidL,Tk2PPH8N<,+2PP.M6  
NA

2p}wC  
N~)[8.%f[2PAP

PART 26 - Open Systems Environment December 1993 (Working)

.O'd8.9@d2p}wC  
q%V2\*



(AC)2

^ 0% -

c7pC4,Xp\ PZuXPc1IC4,0gXI2PXPPc

/pC4, \$Xp2pX

`c~)X8,,4X2PP

c,d=0,CNe&d2P&PTc

+h=0,R26&h2pf&  
<c{y|,f->2PPcu|,ul2p

L

cldL,Tk2PPH&c8N<, +2PP

'c6N< ,

e2p

%c'\8,,\2p

dq%P2(,P2P3P26

# Working

**Implementation  
Agreements for  
Open Systems  
Interconnection  
Protocols:  
Part 27 - Open**



# **Document Architecture Level 2 to Level 3 Migration DAP**

Output from the December 1993  
Open Systems Environment  
Implementors' Workshop (OIW)  
Acting SIG Chair: **Jon Stewart, Quality One**

**Softworks**

SIG Editor:

**Solutions**

**Jim**

**Wing,**

**IBM**

**Software**

# Foreword

This part of the Working Implementation Agreements was prepared by the Multimedia Data and Document Interchange Special Interest Group (MDDISIG) of the Open Systems Environment Implementors' Workshop (OIW).

This text was approved by the Plenary of the Workshop.

Future changes and additions to this version of these Implementor Agreements will be published as a new part with redline (shaded) for next text and stikeout (---) for deleted text.

PART 27 - ODA Level 2 to Level 3 Migration DAP      December 1993 (Stable)

# **Table of Contents**

**Part 27 - Open Document Architecture Level 2 to Level  
3 Migration DAP 1**

# Part 27 - Open Document Architecture Level 2 to Level 3 Migration DAP

**Editor's Note** - Text for the Level 2 to Level 3 Migration DAP was printed in the March 1993 Working Implementation Agreements.

WPCz

2BQZ)Helv 10pt (AC)#|xl-X2PP" ^,44X

p(88T,4,TXXXXXXXXXX00Xhltth` |x,ThXxhIh\td

dhd<T<XX(X`X`X,` \\$(T\$

\` ` 8P0\PxTTPXXXTHP

LaserJet

Series

II

(chernick)HPLASEII.PRSX2P,t0'sP2

PART 27 - ODA Level 2 to Level 3 Migration DAP      December 1993 (Stable)

Z!#|xHP LaserJet Series II (chernick)HPLASEII.PRSx

@;,t0's@(ParParagraph: Untitled, Unnumbered)(d'

2

KNoteNote (10pt), "[ ]" Delimited[" and "]"|5F

**Note: [ ]**

NedEditor's Note (10pt)th full tabs0gN

**Editor's Note:**

Ned3Editor's Note (10pt), Level 3, "[ ]" DelimitedtimesR9

**Editor's Note: [ ]**

Ned4Editor's Note (10pt), Level 4, "[ ]" Delimitedtimes[

**Editor's Note: [ ]**

2 > }Ned2Editor's Note (10pt), Level 2, "[ ]" Delimitedicel8 7=

**Editor's Note: [ ]**

Ned1Editor's Note (10pt), Level 1, "[ ]" Delimitedce@ 4

**Editor's Note: [ ]**

TblTable using Table FeatureC(1'

LrnList of References: Number) |

[ ] 2



PART 27 - ODA Level 2 to Level 3 Migration DAP      December 1993 (Stable)

N= Y

PART 27 - ODA Level 2 to Level 3 Migration DAP

December 1993 (Stable)

k O

PART 27 - ODA Level 2 to Level 3 Migration DAP      December 1993 (Stable)

LrcList of Referencec: Container

NPLrtList of References: Title

a1Lil List Item(Lb)

Y

a2Lil List Item(Lb) )c

2 tLndList of Names: Description'}:D'

LncContainer for a List of NamesLiOList Outline:1a3Lil List  
Item(Lb)X

2H5qlka4Lil List Item(Lb)2Y

LbOList Outline: Bullets'cZ\_'a1LbIList Item: Bulletse



a2LbIList Item: Bullets

Y

2zt\*zEquEquation using Equation Feature2-

a4LbIList Item: Bullets}X

a3LbIList Item: BulletswLX

○

a5LbIList Item: Bullets\$u

•

2}

J}\a6LbIList Item: Bullets

a7LbIList Item: Bullets-[#

○

a8LbIList Item: Bullets'E'##

a5Lil List Item(Lb)

2 C! a7Lil List Item(Lb)'F3#

ASNASN Definition- d6X@8;f@#  
LnnList of Names: Name ?C

a'

FwTDPAr

Foreword!

z'

# Foreword

2N\$"O#5\$% !CPCCover Page: SIG Chair"c8u'SIG Chair:

CPT1Cover Page: Title: Stable/Working#:z'

H1Heading, Clause,  
Numbered Level 1\$H



## H2Heading, Clause, Numbered Level 2%HPj]

2\*&\$'.!'

E()90)H3Heading, Clause, Numbered Level 3&HF

CPT2Cover Page: Title: Part 2'V

# 6' **Implementation** **Agreements for**

# Open Systems Interconnection Protocols:

AbsAbstract("'**Abstract**

LoFList of Figures)?'

# List of Figures

2f2\*\*+ ^ +,40,-d.H0Heading, Part, Unnumbered Level 0\*  
' <|'

# Part

Emphasis: Bold+%'NoNote Outline,\$U

## NOTES

Next Annex (normative)-'

## **Annex** (normative)

20:.2/60^\$717HaiNext Annex (informative).

## **Annex** (informative)

a1NoI>Note Item/)

EiEmphasis: *Italics*0N%j'H4Heading, Clause,  
Numbered Level 41HbEv

2B28b:3;4I>51?LoTList of Tables2`?'

# List of Tables

H5Heading, Clause, Numbered Level 53Im

HAOpen Annexes4

U-OPn ChapterOpen New ParterNew Chapter5+  
2E6B7C8#D9)Ea6Lil List Item(Lb)6;0%

a8Lil List Item(Lb)7DC#

NtTutorial Note8|'

## **Tutorial Note -**

FnFootnote9"2l: F;G<G=HTtTable Title: \_ / `'

## **Table**

TldTable using Line Draw;C[&(!'

FldFigure using Line Draw<CmZ'

TTcTable Title (continued part)=VZ2T'

**Table** (continued)

2pQ>J?K@KANTTfTable Title (final part)>Vb2'

**Table** (concluded)

TTiTable Title (initial part)?Ih '**Table**

P2Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 2@i8>U

P3Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 3Ai

2XBQCeTD^)WEWP4Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level  
4BiPAvB

P5Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 5CjW

EuEmphasis: UnderlineD&&B(NeEditor's NoteE-  
A'



## **Editor's Note -**

2^FXGYH ZI^]NoNoteFw`U`'

## **NOTE -**

FtFigure TitleG`5/MP'

## **Figure**

H0IntroHeading, Clause, Numbered Level 1: IntroductionH. q

## **0**

PiIndented ParagraphI3`g'

2hcjsI^K^Lb\_Mqba2NoINote  
|'ToCTable of ContentsLY1

ItemJr>4BNFBNF

DiagramK't

# Table of Contents

LiNoList Item: NoteMxXb'

**NOTE** - 2jNcOedP

dQeLiNeList Item: Editor's NoteNb'

**Editor's Note** - NoParNote Paragraph ExtensionO '5

PParagraph, Untitled, Unnumbered (Use explicit Hrt)P8

IndexDocument IndexQ{ ^&x

PART 27 - ODA Level 2 to Level 3 Migration DAP

December 1993 (Stable)

# Index

2nRjS kT

vImCPECover Page: SIG EditorR[} `m' SIG Editor:

CWECover Page: Workshop

EditorS ` ^M'Workshop Editor: CPICover Page:

IssueTT7R'Output from the Open  
Systems Environment

Implementors' Workshop (OIW)

" ^4@@@l4DDd8@8dlllllllll<<h

t

4dl

||t  
||xHdHll4lthtl4tp((h(ptttDd8p`  
`d`llld2<p4nn8oo" ^4D@p  
4LLd8D8dpppppppppppp<<p

x <p  
t  
|  
|xLdLpp4p|p|t@|x44p4x|||  
Ll@xhhlddpdd" ^,44X

p(88T,4,TXXXXXXX00Xhltth`|  
x,ThXxh|h\td dhd<T<XX(X`X`X,`\\$  
(T\$  
\` `` 8P0\PxTTPXXXT" ^0<<  
d|0<<X484\dddddddddd88`xxtl0\  
pd  
t  
|xhptxp@\@dd0dl`ld0lh((` ( hll<\  
4hX\\Xddd\" ^<HL <LLt@H@tDDx  
<t |

TtT<|||@44x4Lt@pptpt26snpp

qTr" ^ 0 < @

h 0DD\4<4\hhhhhhhhhh88hxl

4dl

|

|txt|tH\Hhh0hpdph8ll00h0 ltp pH` < |

`

`d\\h\\" ^ | |T|

@H`` <

|

h< d8H@`0,0(|



((p tp ((  
h" ^ < LL < XX t D L D t H H  
H X t X <  
|  
H  
  
< < <  
  
X | H

|x|pttt" ^ ||\

T\phD(p\ pLdL,d848,00 0,(,00(|

2y

hss t^Nu"^(00pP|d\$00L|(  
(LPPPPPPPPPP,,|||P `dhh`Xpl(L`Plt\  
td`XI\\`X4L4PP\$PXLXP(XT L  
TXXX0H(THhLHHPPPL"^^L`dLdd T\T  
XX,H

# I ILPDDDDd T

"^,84\

t,<<T080T\///\///\44\pt|xldx0\t`

xltldtllhd@T@\,\d\d\4dd,,\,

ddd<X4dX|TXTT\TT?xxx,kx6X@

8;X@o1C4,0gXI2PXPpPo

/pC4,\$Xp2pX

`o~)X8,,1X2PP

**o,d=0,@Ne&d2P&PTo**

+h=0,026&h2pf&

<o{y|,c->2PPou|,rl2p

LoldL,Tk2PPHo8N<, +2PP

o6N<,

e2p

o'\8,,\2p

dq%P2(,P2P3P2yFazCourier

10cpiHelv 12pt (AC)Helv 12pt Bold

(AC)Helv 10pt (AC)Helv 11pt

(AE)Helv 11pt Bold (AE)Helv 30pt

(AE)Helv 30pt Bold (AC)Helv 18pt

(AE)Helv 14pt (AC)Helv 14pt Bold  
(AC)Helv 10pt Bold (AC)Helv 9pt

(AE)**Working  
Implementation  
Agreements for  
Open Systems  
Interconnection**



# **Protocols: Part 28 - 1993 Edition Directory Services Protocols**

Output from the December 1993  
Open Systems Environment  
Implementors' Workshop (OIW)  
SIG Chair: **Kenneth J. Rossen, SHL**

**Systemhouse**

SIG Editor: **Michael Ransom, NIST**

# Foreword

This part of the Working Implementation Agreements was prepared by the Directory Services Special Interest Group (DSSIG) of the Open Systems Environment Implementors' Workshop (OIW).

Text in this part has been approved by the Plenary of the above mentioned Workshop.

Future changes and additions to this version of these Implementor Agreements will be published as change pages. Deleted and replaced text will be shown as strikeout. New and replacement text will be shown as shaded.

Part 28 - Directory Services Protocols    December 1993 (Working)

# Table of Contents

**Part 28 - Directory Services Protocols 1**

\_ LToC

# Part 28 - Directory Services Protocols

**Editor's Note** - This part is reserved for future working text relating to the 1993 Edition Directory Services Protocols. When these agreements become stable, they will be moved into part 28.

WPC

2BQZ)Helv 10pt (AC)3|<X2PP" ^,44X

p(88T,4,TXXXXXXXXXXXX00Xhltth` |x,ThXxhIh\td

dhd<T<XX(X`X`X,` \\$(T\$

\` `` 8P0\PxTTPXXXTHP

LaserJet

Series

II

(chernick)HPLASEII.PRSX2P,t0'sP2G?I3|<" ^,44X

p(88T,4,TXXXXXXXXXXXX00Xhltth` |x,ThXxhIh\td

dhd<T<XX(X`X`X,` \\$(T\$

\` `` 8P0\PxTTPXXXT(22

**Part 28 - Directory Services Protocols      Decmber 1993 (Working)**

Z{HP LaserJet Series II (chernick)HPLASEII.PRSx

@,t0'sX@01-16-93 01:59p                      Draft MHS ISP AMH1n  
WPD                      Jon StrangerJon Stranger ;heading 1heading 1#  
**2i**  
**{dT3heading 2heading 2#**  
**heading 3heading 3**  
**heading 4heading 4**  
**heading 5heading 5J@**  
2#  
}\_



**Part 28 - Directory Services Protocols**

**December 1993 (Working)**

A heading 6heading 6J@

heading 7heading 7J@

heading 8heading 8J@

heading 9heading 9J@

2

U

**Part 28 - Directory Services Protocols      Decmber 1993 (Working)**

6WDefault Paragraph FoDefault Paragraph Font  
11annotation    referenceannotation    reference    11annotation  
textannotation text

toc 8toc 8  
2666+6atoc 7toc 7  
toc 6toc 6  
toc 5toc 5  
toc 4toc 4  
2"66L5 !toc 3toc 3  
toc 2toc 2  
toc 1toc 1  
index 7index 7  
2y\$A""]##index 6index 6  
index 5index 5  
index 4index 4  
index 3index 3  
2'-\$9%%&index 2index 2  
index 1index 1  
line numberline number11index headingindex heading  
2 +vA'v(

**-\*!\*footerfooter**

**headerheader**

**footnote referencefootnote reference 4** footnote textfootnote  
**text!G=**

2-"x+#?,\$x,%xw-Normal IndentNormal Indent"

endnote referenceendnote reference#44 **BulletBullet\$**

**Hanging IndentHanging Indent%**

**20&!.'.(Q/){ =0TitleTitle&J**

**Flush IndentFlush Indent'**

**ContentsContents(OE**

Figure CaptionFigure Caption)#

**2J3\*0+x**

**1,2--2ReferenceReference\*J**

***AbbreviationAbbreviation+***

***Centred TitleCentred Title,O***

***NoteNote-G***

**2b6.x|3/x30|41v4Centred CellCentred Cell.  
Normal CellNormal Cell/**

**captioncaption0(**

**main headermain header1**

**282 6337475xq8lineline2G**

**Small CellSmall Cell3G**

**Small Centred CellSmall Centred Cell4G**

**ForewordForeword5**

**2]<697:M;8;CopyrightCopyright6+**

**I  
n  
t  
r  
o  
d  
u  
c  
t  
i  
o  
n  
I**

***n  
t  
r  
o  
d  
u  
c  
t  
i  
o  
n  
7  
W  
"  
^  
,  
4  
4  
P  
(  
@***

**@  
P  
(  
8  
(  
T  
P  
P  
P  
P  
P  
P  
P  
P  
P  
P  
,  
,**

***P***

|  
***p***  
***t***  
***t***  
***d***  
**<**  
***H***  
***x***  
***h***  
|  
***d***  
|  
***X***  
***I***  
|



|  
|  
*t*  
*4*  
*T*  
*4*  
*P*  
*P*  
(  
*P*  
*X*  
*H*  
*X*  
*P*  
*4*  
*P*  
*X*  
,

**'  
T**

**'  
X**

**X**

**X**

**X**

**@**

**@**

**4**

**X**

**H**

**p**

**H**

**H**

**H**

**T**

**P**

***T  
P  
F  
o  
o  
t  
n  
o  
t  
e  
  
s  
e  
p  
a  
r  
a  
t***

***O  
r  
F  
o  
o  
t  
n  
o  
t  
e  
  
s  
e  
p  
a  
r  
a  
t***

o  
r  
8  
  
2  
o  
@  
9  
^  
:  
||  
:  
o  
v  
^  
u  
?

**C  
P  
E  
C  
o  
v  
e  
r**

**P  
a  
g  
e  
:**

**S  
I  
G**

***E  
d  
i  
t  
o  
r  
9  
N  
:  
S  
I  
G  
E***

***d  
i  
t  
o  
r  
:***

***F  
W  
T  
D  
P  
a***



*r*  
*F*  
*O*  
*r*  
*e*  
*W*  
*O*  
*r*  
*d*  
*:*  
*R*  
*G*  
*,*

**A**  
**I**

**F**  
C  
2  
H  
H  
2  
6  
**A**  
A  
A

**A**  
↑  
↓

**P**  
**E**  
**N**  
**P**  
**H**

**A**  
**2**

**A**

*a*  
*E*  
?  
!

L



# List of Tables

H5Heading, Clause, Numbered Level 5Sim

HAOpen AnnexesT

U-2@IU=gVjW@kXwkOPn ChapterOpen New ParterNew

ChapterU+ a5Lil List Item(Lb)V!

-

a7Lil List Item(Lb)W\*O3#

-

a3Lil List Item(Lb)XX

-

2FoYrlZm[m\@na4Lil List Item(Lb)Y2[Y

a6Lil List Item(Lb)Z;0%

a8Lil List Item(Lb)[DC#

NtTutorial Note\|'

## Tutorial Note -

2r]xo^ p\_+q`rFnFootnote]''TtTable Title^\_/'

### Table

TldTable using Line Draw\_C]('

FldFigure using Line Draw`CmZ'

2xa\$sb+tc2udvTTcTable Title (continued part)aVZ2T'

### Table (continued)

TTfTable Title (final part)bVb2'

### Table (concluded)

TTiTable Title (initial part)clh '**Table**

P2Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 2di8>U

2exf{g~hrFP3Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 3ei

P4Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 4fiPAvB

P5Paragraph: Untitled, Numbered Level 5gjW

HHeading, Clause, Unnumbered Level 1h

2Yi^jHkNIKEuEmphasis:

Underlinei&&B(NeEditor's Notej\A`'

**Editor's Note -**

NoNotekw`U`'

**NOTE -**

FtFigure Title`5/MP'

**Figure**

2

m nospKH0IntroHeading, Clause, Numbered Level 1:  
Introductionm. q

**0**

Indented Paragraph 3`g'

Note Itemor>4Box TitlepABI~'**Figure** 2Qq@

r

ste

BNFBNF Diagramq't |'ToCTable of ContentsrY1

# Table of Contents

LiNoList Item: NotesxB'

**NOTE** - NoParNote Paragraph Extensiont '5

2

uVv

wi xq\_

CPChange Pageu&'

**Change Page:**      March 1991

PParagraph, Untitled, Unnumbered (Use explicit Hrt)v8  
IndexDocument Indexw{ ^&x

**Part 28 - Directory Services Protocols**

**December 1993 (Working)**

# **Index**

a1Lb|List Item: Bulletsxe



2yz{|

NedEditor's Note (10pt)th full tabsy0gN

**Editor's Note:**

Ned3Editor's Note (10pt), Level 3, "[]" DelimitedtimeszRF9

**Editor's Note: []**

Ned4Editor's Note (10pt), Level 4, "[]" Delimitedtimes{[X

**Editor's Note: []**

Ned2Editor's Note (10pt), Level 2, "[]" Delimiteddice|I77=

**Editor's Note: []**

2W}~{NNed1Editor's Note (10pt), Level 1, "[]" Delimitedce}@ i4

**Editor's Note: []**

Tb|Table using Table Feature~Co('

LrnList of References: Number)#

h

[] LrcList of References: ContainerNaG2YkLrtList of References:  
Title

LndList of Names: Description'}z-'

**Part 28 - Directory Services Protocols      December 1993 (Working)**

**LncContainer for a List of Namesa2LbIList Item: Bullets**



-

2G&tzJEquEquation using Equation Feature6-

a4LbIList Item: BulletsX

a3LbIList Item: BulletsgX

○

a5LbIList Item: Bullets\$

•

2-}y

-

-a6LbIList Item: Bullets

a7LbIList Item: Bullets-b#

○

a8LbIList Item: Bullets'&'#

**Part 28 - Directory Services Protocols      December 1993 (Working)**

LnnList of Names: Name

?C

q'

2|- xLbOList Outline: Bullets-LandLandscape Orientation

!

"^4@@|4DDd8@8d|llllllllll<<h

t

4dl

||t

||xHdHll4|thtl4tp((h(ptttDd8p`

`d`llld"^4D@p

4LLd8D8dpppppppppp<<p

x <p

t

|

|xLdLpp4p|p|t@|x44p4x|||Ll@xhhlddpdd2

04"^,44X

p(88T,4,TXXXXXXXXXX00Xhltth`|x,ThXxh|h\td

dhd<T<XX(X`X`X,`\\\$(T\$

\\` `8P0\PxTTPXXXT"^<HL <LLt@H@tDDx <t |

TtT<|||@44x4Lt@pptpt" ^0<<  
d|0<<X484\dddddddddd88`xxtl0\pd  
t  
|xhptxp@\@dd0dl`ld0lh((` ( hlll<\4hX\\Xddd\" ^0<@  
h 0DD\4<4\hhhhhhhhhh88hxl  
4dl  
|  
|txt|tH\Hhh0hpdph8ll00h0 ltpph` <l`  
`d\\h\\2 j

L" ^ < LL < XXtDLDtHH

H XtX <

|

H

<<<

X|H

|x|pttt" ^ | |T| @H` ` < |h < d8H@ ` 0,0(|

**Part 28 - Directory Services Protocols      December 1993 (Working)**

((ptp ((  
h" ^0<<  
\,HH\,<,\\44\  
| t DPx  
p  
dx

<\<\\,\`Pd\<Xd40`0ddddHH<dT|PTP\\\" ^||\

T\phD(p\ pLdL,d848,00 0,(,00(|

2J dF" ^0<<

\

,HH\,<,\\44Xxxxp

H\

t

t

ltxP\P\,\dPdT<Xh88d8h\ddPP@hTxXTP\\\" ^L`dLdd T\T XX,H



# I ILPDDDD T

"^(00pP|d\$00L|,(LPPPPPPPPPP,,|||P            `dhh`Xpl(L`Plt\td`XI\  
`X4L4PP\$PXLXP(XT        L    TXXX0H(THhLHHPPPL"^(00pTh(88L|  
(4(LTTTTTTTTTTTT,,|||T dhpl`Xtl,PdTltdthdXI\  
\`8L8TT(T\T\T0\X((T(XX\  
8T0XPpPPLTLL2|"^,48P(@@P(4(TPPPPPPPPPP,,P lltxld|@P|  
hxdt`hxhthlHTHPP(TXH\H4P\04X0\T\XHH8\LhLHHTPTP"^,08P t(  
@@P(4(TPPPPPPPPPP,,Ltlp|pd<@pl  
|dp\hxl  
pdpDTDPP(TTHXH0DX,,P,XXTT4@,XHIDD@TPTP"^(04pH  
x\$88H|\$0\$LHHHHHHHHHH((|||H  
pdhxh\xx8@l`  
pxXxpP`xp  
pph0L0HH\$HP@PH0HP((L(xPPPP880PDd@@@LHLH"^(,4pHh\$<  
<L|\$0\$HHHHHHHHHH((|||D  
d`hpdXtp48` `ppXpdP\l`h\

d@H@HH\$LL@P@,@P((H(xPPHL08(PDd<<<LHLH28<"^ (L0\  
P((0T 400000000000TTT0dLDHPD@PP\$,H@`LP<PL8<PLdLLH 4  
0004,80 084T8888(( 8,D0,,0000"^ LOXH((4T  
00000000000TTT,dD@DLD<PL\$  
(DDXLL<LD8@H@XD<D,0,0044,4,,44T8444\$\$8,D,((4040"^  
L8TD 0T 48888888888TTT4d@DHH@<LH4@4THL@LD@8H<\  
<@@\$4\$888<4<8<<0X<<<< 0<,D4408884"^ L8TD 4T  
08888888888TTT4d<DHH<4LD0@4TDL<LD<8D8T84<\$0\$884  
<8<8<80T88<8  
08,H,0,48442rv"^4@@@0LLd0@0ddddddddddd88d

|HX x |

@d@dd0dlXld@`l84h8llllLl@l\XXXdddd"^,84\  
t,<<T080T\lllllll\44\pt|xldx0`t`  
xltldtllhd@T@\\,ld\d\4dd,,\, dddd<X4dX|TXTT\TT"^\$(,dHp\ ,,@p\$  
(\$@HHHHHHHHHH((pppHPX`TLd` DTHp`hThXTL\PxPTP0@0HH  
HPDPH(PL D xLLPP,@(L@`DD@HHH@"^ \$(X@dP((8` \$  
<@@@@@@@@@@@@\$\$``@tHLTTLDTT

Part 28 - Directory Services Protocols December 1993 (Working)

```

<H@dTXHXLLHTLhLLD(<(@@@D<D@
D8T<<8@@@<2*. " ^,40X
I(88T,4,TXXXXXXXXXX04Xdptt`X|t,Ph\
t|d|ld\pXXX\8T8XX,X` \d\,d\((T(\` `` `8T,\LxHLHPXPT" ^
$,X8I` ,,8` (<8888888888
X@L`XtXXT$<$888@4@8$8@
$@4P444<8<8"^L`d Ltt HdH
"^L`d Ltt H`H

```

```

(t L`X`Xd
 2,!$"#( " ^08@
\,HH\,<,X\////////44Tx
|p
DH|
p
|dxx|p|LXL\,``P`P8Pd04\0d`\\<D4dP|LHH\^^^(04pHtt$88H|$0$LHHHHHHHHHH((|||H
``h|`Xpt8Hp\
It\thTXI`h\` @L@HH$LP@PD0HT,0P,|THPP@@@4TD\HD@LHLH"^<LLt8XXt8L8ttttttttt@@@t
Td
LtLtt8t|dtLp@<x@|XXLhhdttt"^<LLt<XXt8L8ttttttttt@@@p
\

```

```

dtdtt<x|dhHpDH|Dt|ddPh
phdtttt2f%^&'b(" ^$,0d@| 44@p , @@@@ @@@@ @@@@ $ppp@d\\PII08`T|d|PldHXlddd\, @, @@ @H8H@, @H$
$D$IHHHH44,H<X<<8D@D@" ^$,0d@hh 44@p , H@@@@ @@@@ @@@@ $ppp@TX\`XPdh4@dT`hPh\LT`Tx\PX8H8@@
DH8H<,@L((H(ILDHH88,H<T@<8D@D@" ^<L@<Ppt@H@tDDx
|<t

```



018!,:@,84 p^,  
]\$L<!,,<2p,  
hfL,\$,-  
L2p

Courier 10cpiTmsRmn 10pt (AC)Helv 12pt (AC)Helv 12pt Bold (AC)Helv 10pt (AC)HCourier 10cpiTmsRmn 10pt (AC)Helv 12pt  
(AC)Helv 12pt Bold (AC)Helv 10pt (AC)Helv 11pt (AE)Helv 11pt Bold (AE)Helv 30pt (AE)Helv 30pt Bold (AC)Helv 18pt (AE)Helv  
14pt (AC)Helv 14pt Bold (AC)TmsRmn 11pt (AE)TmsRmn 11pt Bold (AE)Helv 9pt (AE)Helv 9pt Bold (AE)TmsRmn 10pt Bold  
(AC)TmsRmn 10pt Italic (AC)TmsRmn 9pt (AE)TmsRmn 9pt Italic (AE)TmsRmn 6pt (AC)TmsRmn 6pt Italic (AC)Helv 6pt  
(AC)Helv 6pt Italic (AC)TmsRmn 12pt (AC)Helv 10pt Bold (AC)Helv 7pt (AE)Helv 8pt (AC)Line Printer 16.67cpiHelv 10pt Italic  
(AC)TmsRmn 7pt (AE)TmsRmn 18pt (AE)TmsRmn 18pt Bold (AC)Helv 9pt Italic (AE)TmsRmn 14pt (AC)TmsRmn 14pt Bold  
(AC)TmsRmn 8pt (AC)TmsRmn 8pt Bold (AC)TmsRmn 9pt Bold (AE)TmsRmn 6pt Bold (AC)Helv 6pt Bold (AC)Helv 8pt Bold

(AC)2\$ **Working Implementation**  
**Agreements for Open Systems**  
**Interconnection Protocols:**  
**Part 30 - Interpersonal Messging ISP**

Output from the December 1993 NIST Workshop for Implementors of  
OSI

SIG Chair: **Chris Bonatti, Booz ● Allen & Hamilton**  
SIG Editor: **Rich Ankney, Fischer International**

## **Part 30: Interpersonal Messaging ISP December 1993 (Working)**

### **Foreword**

The text for this part can be found in the Stable Implementation Agreements Document, Version 7, Edition 1, Special Publication 500-214, and contains the draft working text for MHS ISP AMH2n on Interpersonal Messaging, and its accompanying explanatory documents. It is retained there as a temporary placeholder until promulgation of the ISP is completed. The ISP is included in its final pDISP editorial form, without additional OIW specific notation. The following documents are contained in this chapter:

- Explanatory Report for Parts 1-5 of pDISP 12062 - Message Handling Systems - Interpersonal Messaging
- ISP 12062-1: IPM MHS Service Support
- ISP 12062-2: AMH21 - IPM Content
- ISP 12062-3: AMH22 - IPM Requirements for Message Transfer (P1)
- ISP 12062-4: AMH23 - IPM Requirements for MTS Access (P3)
- ISP 12062-5: AMH24 - IPM Requirements for Enhanced MS Access (P7)